



**New Map**  
OF  
**NOVA SCOTIA**

COMPILED FROM THE LATEST SURVEYS  
expressly for the Historical & Statistical Account of

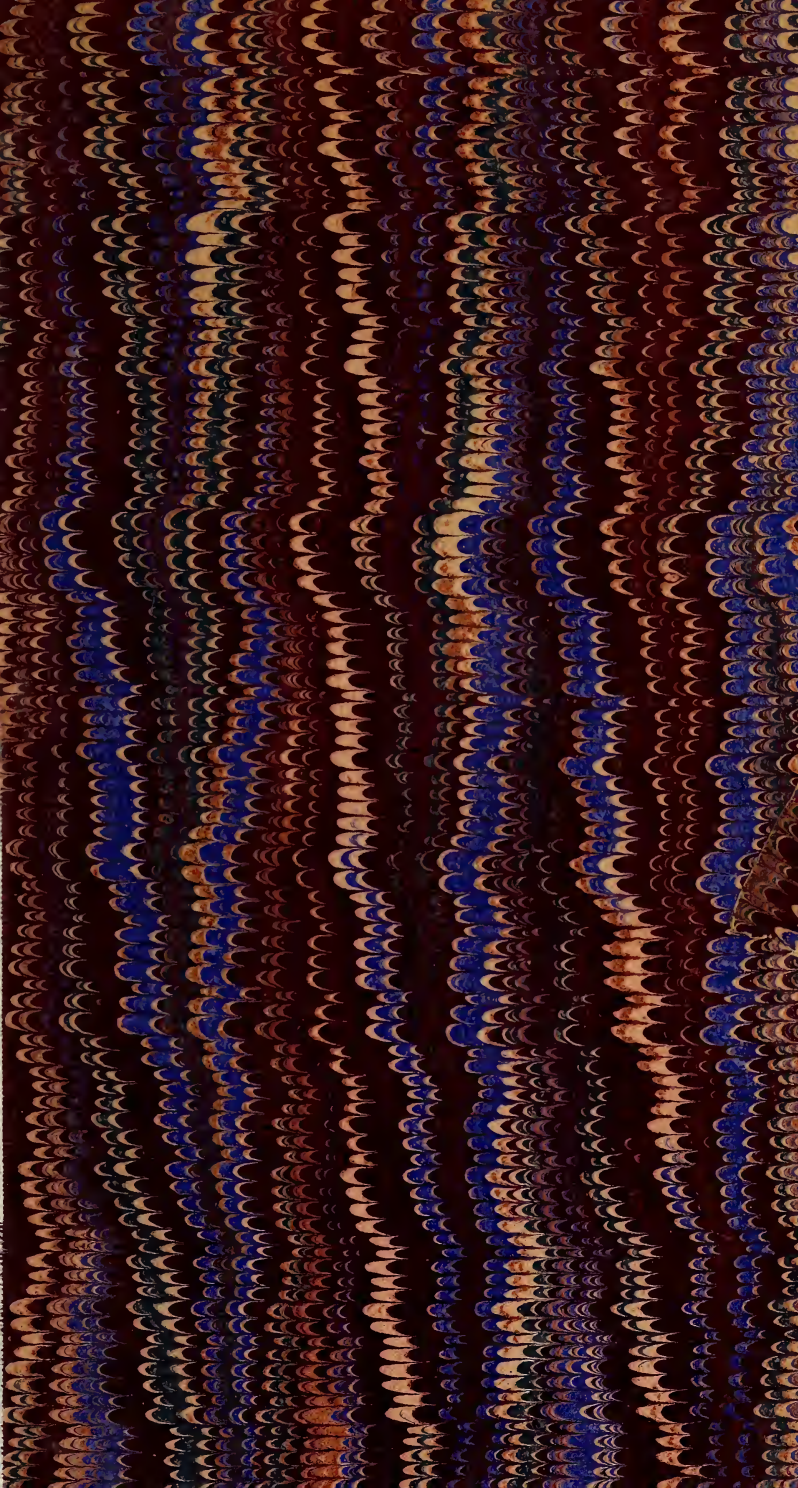
**NOVA SCOTIA.**

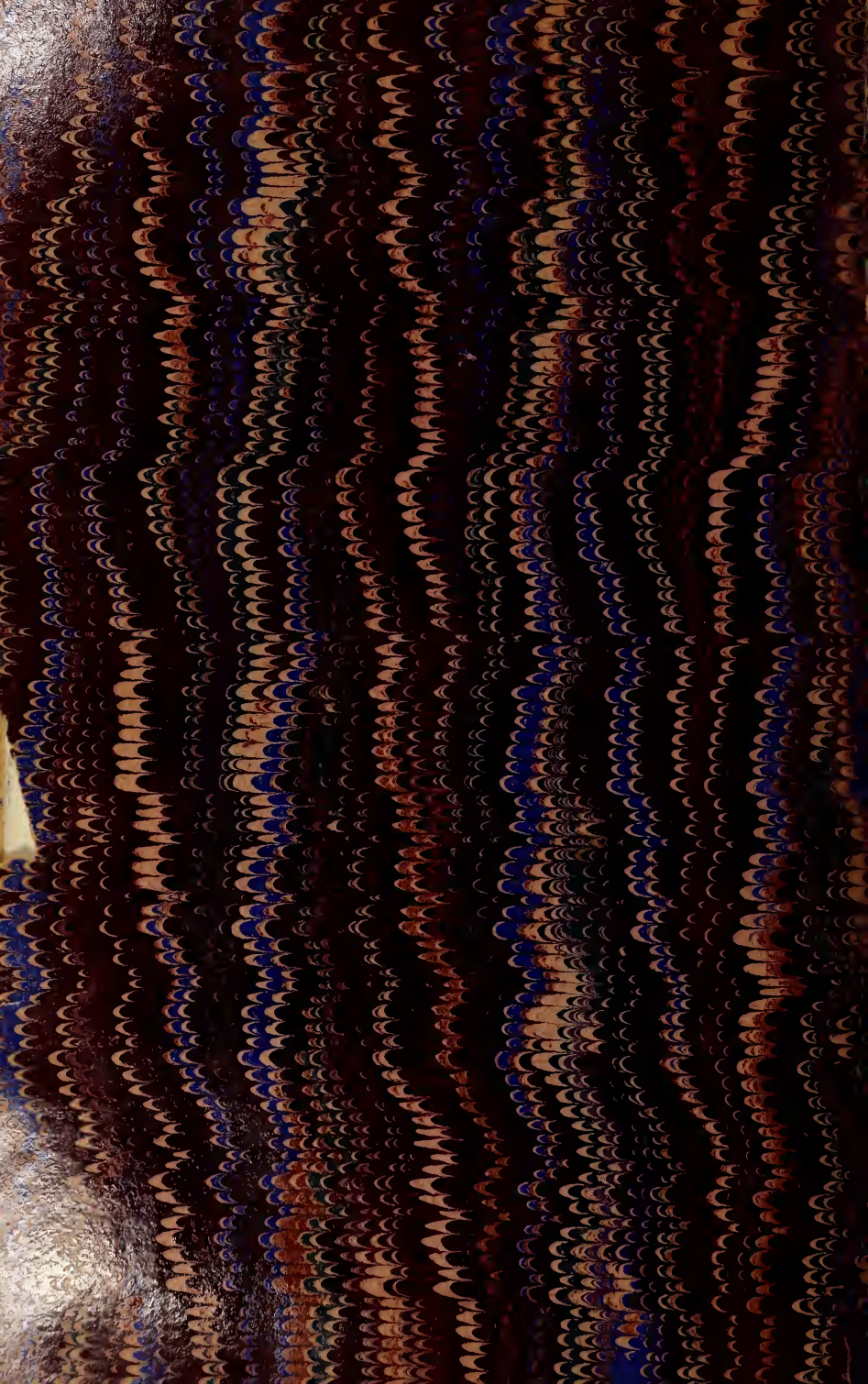
1829.

The Names in *ITALICS* are the Ancient French  
and Indian Names referred to in the History.

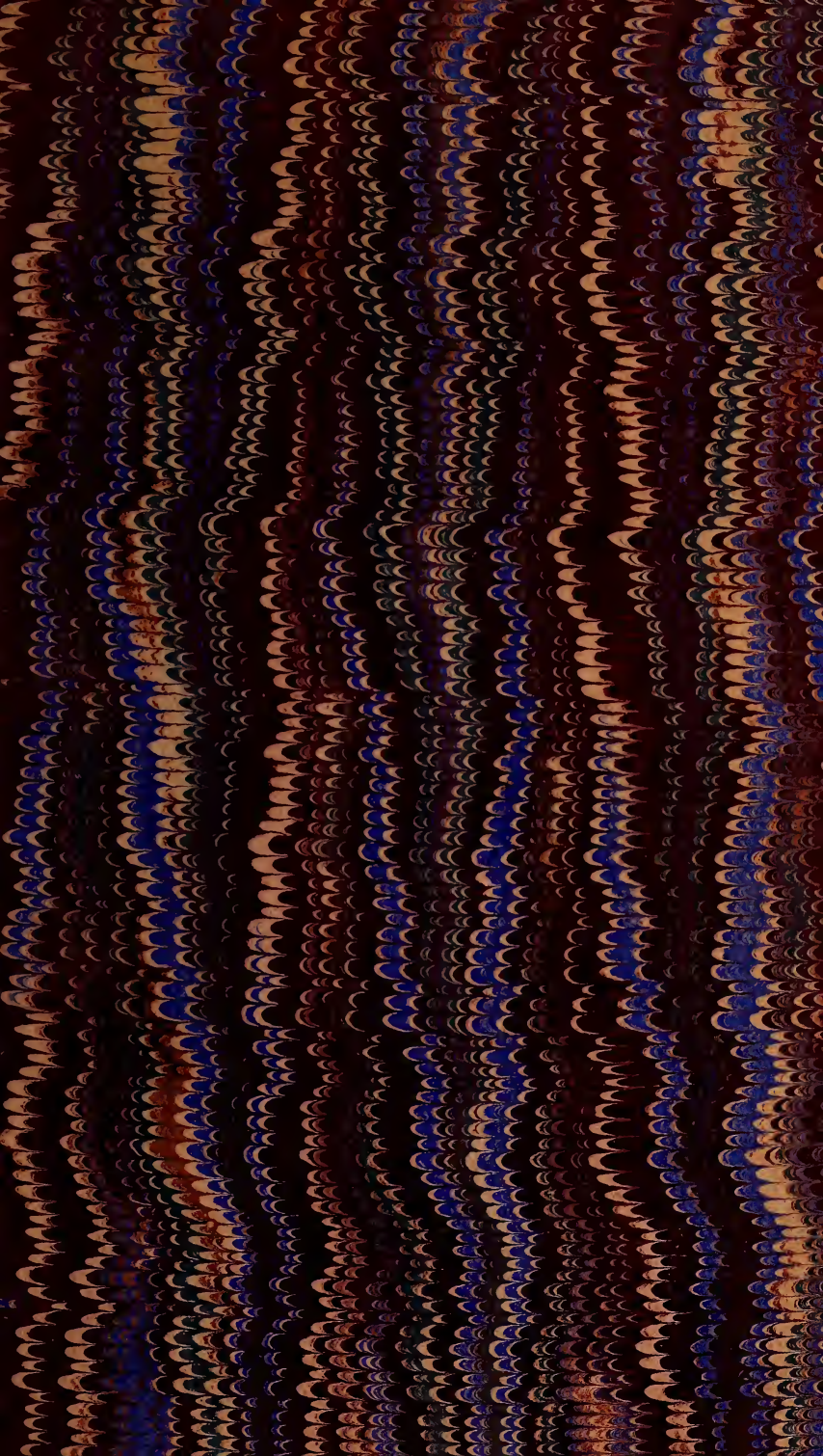


















---

**HALIBURTON'S NOVA-SCOTIA.**

VOL. I.

---

*Halifax 20.<sup>th</sup> May 1872*

*J. H.*



100-67836

100-67836

100-67836

100-67836

100-67836

100-67836

100-67836

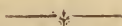
100-67836



AN  
HISTORICAL AND STATISTICAL  
ACCOUNT OF  
NOVA-SCOTIA,

IN TWO VOLUMES.

ILLUSTRATED BY A MAP OF THE PROVINCE, AND  
SEVERAL ENGRAVINGS.



BY THOMAS C. HALIBURTON, Esq.

BARRISTER AT LAW, AND MEMBER OF THE HOUSE OF  
ASSEMBLY OF NOVA-SCOTIA.

---

*"This is my own, my native land."*

---

VOL. I.



HALIFAX,

PUBLISHED FOR JOSEPH HOWE,  
AND SOLD BY C. H. BELCHER; ROBERT SCHOLEY, LONDON;  
AND OLIVER & BOYD, EDINBURGH.

---

1829.

$$\begin{array}{r} 4845 \\ \hline 17 \overline{) 8790} \text{ m} \end{array}$$

4

28

812



EXTRACT FROM THE "NOVASCOTIAN."



In the House of Assembly on Friday 27th March, 1829,

Mr. HARTSHORNE rose and said, that he held a Resolution in his hand which he was desirous to submit to the House.—The proposition might in some degree surprise his honorable friends, inasmuch as in this country it was entirely a novel one, but he felt convinced that it was one, which would be as pleasing to them as to himself, and which would meet their hearty concurrence. The hon. gentleman then read the following Resolution :

"Resolved, That the thanks of this House be communicated to THOMAS C. HALIBURTON, Esquire, for the very laudable and laborious effort which he has made to illustrate the History, Topography, and Resources of the Province, in the "Historical and Statistical Account of Nova Scotia," now issuing from the Press ; and that Mr. Speaker be requested to convey to Mr. Haliburton the substance of this Resolution."

Mr. LOVETT seconded the Resolution, and did so with greater pride that the gentleman was a native of Nova-Scotia.

Mr. MURDOCH said, that it was with great pleasure he should vote for the resolution. He felt proud that the first historical work which had appeared in the province was the production of a gentleman born and educated in this country. He had not obtained more than a glance at the book, and could not therefore speak particularly of its merits, but he was well acquainted with the attention and time that the author had bestowed on his researches into our early records. The hon. member from Annapolis had often delighted that House with his powers of oratory, and it must be with great satisfaction that this Assembly would recognize his literary efforts. He hoped that as this was the first instance of the kind that it would be a precedent for others ; and that many of the natives of this country, where intellectual improvement was rapidly advancing, would be distinguished by similar exertions. He was sure that there could be but one feeling on this subject with every member. He commended the modesty with which the author

had acknowledged the assistance of very many of his friends, particularly as he knew that the aid afforded was very slight in comparison with the years of industry and application which he had consumed on the undertaking ; and he had no doubt that this work would increase the reputation, which the hon. gentleman's abilities had acquired for him, with that House and the public.

Mr. YOUNG said, that he had attentively perused the first volume of the work in question, and could with truth assert that it was well worth the compliment intended to be paid to the Author. There was much valuable information in it—information, which but for the labour and talent bestowed in collecting the materials and arranging the matter, must necessarily have been lost to the Public in a short time. In addition, he would add that the composition and style were not only neat but perspicuous. In fact the whole did great credit to the author as a gentleman and scholar, and he gave his hearty and warm support to the resolution.

Mr. STEWART said, that he could not allow the Resolution before the House to pass in silence ; that differing in politics occasionally, as his learned friend and himself did, and embattled as they frequently were in wordy warfare, it would be especially ungracious in him if he did not avail himself of the occasion to express his admiration of the talents of the member from Annapolis, and his approbation of the application of his abilities to so useful a work as the History of Nova Scotia. As the production of a Nova-Scotian he was proud of it ; he had seen one of the volumes, and thought it was calculated to reflect honor upon the Province.

Mr. FAIRBANKS cordially approved of the Resolution ; he had seen parts of the work, and was convinced that it would be found extremely useful to that House and to the country, as it contained much constitutional information respecting the Colonial Government, and would save a great deal of research ; it would be both useful and interesting.

Mr. UNIACKE and Mr J. R. DEWOLF expressed similar sentiments, and gave to the Resolution their cordial concurrence. The Resolution was then put and carried, there being no dissenting voice the word “unanimously” was added ; and after some conversation as to the mode of communicating it, the House resolved, that Mr. HALIBURTON should be called in, and that the general sentiment should be expressed by the Speaker.



Mr. HALIBURTON being called into the House, and standing in his place, was thus addressed by Mr. Speaker :

Mr. HALIBURTON, I am directed by this House to Communicate to you, that they have had under their consideration a work now issuing from the Press, of which you are the author, entitled "an Historical and Statistical Account of Nova Scotia," which they think alike useful to the Province, and honourable to yourself, and that, to mark their approbation of this first effort to describe the Country and develop its resources, they have unanimously passed a vote of thanks to you, for this laudable undertaking, which resolution will be read to you by the Clerk. It affords me a great deal of pleasure to add my opinion of the work, to that of the Representatives of the People, who deem it an object of this honourable notice, as the production of a native of the Province.

The Resolution was then read by the Clerk—and

Mr. HALIBURTON replied to Mr. Speaker as follows ;—Mr. Speaker, I beg leave to return you and the House my most grateful thanks for the honor this day done me. I regret that I find myself unable to express fully the high sense I entertain of this flattering distinction, and can only say, that I feel the labour I have performed, more than amply compensated by the notice this House has been pleased to take of it.





*To His Excellency Lieut. General*

**SIR JAMES KEMPT, K. G. C. B.**

*Governor-General of British North America, &c. &c.*



SIR,—In availing myself of the permission you have been pleased to grant me, to dedicate this work to your Excellency, I fear I shall incur your displeasure, if I accompany it with any remarks ; but as your administration of the Government of Nova-Scotia is now terminated, it becomes the right, as well as the business, of the Historian, to express his opinion upon it. In entering upon the duties of your office, you laboured under the disadvantage of not having been previously conversant with Colonial affairs, and if you escaped the difficulties incidental to such a situation, it must be attributed to the diligence with which those duties were undertaken, and the rectitude and intelligence with which they were discharged. You have had the singular good fortune of never having had, during the eight years you presided over the Country, the slightest misunderstanding with either of the other branches of the Legislature, but on the contrary, have always expe-

rienced the most unequivocal marks of their confidence and respect. Subjects of popular declamation have not been wanting to put your principles and conduct upon trial, in which you observed that happy medium, that neither compromised the dignity of your situation, nor militated against the rights of the people. This may happen again to others, because the same uprightness of conduct and the same discretion, will, among a people so well disposed as the inhabitants of this Province, produce a similar result. But Sir, it would be unreasonable to hope for a recurrence of the disinterested zeal, the unwearied anxiety, and the paternal interest you manifested on subjects not connected with the mere official routine of your duties. You have ever considered the welfare of the Province as paramount to your own personal ease and comfort; and the number of public works, promoted and patronised, and in many instances suggested by yourself; the increased punctuality in the collection, and economy in the expenditure of the Revenue; the total change in the state of the great roads, and the activity inspired in to all the subordinate officers of Government, bespeak the solicitude with which you regarded the prosperity of the Country committed to your charge. In taking a retrospect of that portion of your life spent in Nova-Scotia, you have the gratification to know that you left it tranquil and prosperous, and, that at the period of your quitting it for a higher station, there was not an individual in it either personally or politically opposed to you. I am aware that dedications are in general mere adulatory addresses, that reflect but little honor either upon the Author or



the Patron, but where an administration has terminated in the manner I have just described, there is less difficulty in confining approbation within the bounds of strict veracity than in finding terms for its expression. This work is therefore not dedicated to your Excellency so much on the ground of your elevated station, as of the patronage with which you have always honored every undertaking that had for its object the benefit of the Province ; and although there is no person better qualified to detect its errors and imperfections, there is also no one more ready to extend to it those indulgent allowances, of which it stands so much in need, as yourself.

Allow me, Sir, in conclusion to remark, that as your Excellency's name must necessarily stamp a value upon any thing to which it is attached, I should feel that I was making an ungenerous use of the confidence with which you have honored me, in accepting this dedication, If I were to allow it to be supposed that this work had received your approbation, and was published under your sanction.

Not having seen the manuscript, your Excellency's condescension in permitting it to appear under your patronage must be considered as a mark of your approval of the effort, but not of the performance, and as an instance of your kindness, but not a recommendation of its contents.

In the hope, however, that it may prove not altogether unacceptable to your Excellency,

I have the honor to subscribe myself,

Your Excellency's

Most obedient servant,

THOMAS C. HALIBURTON.

## P R E F A C E.



The materials for the History of Nova-Scotia are to be found in an infinite variety of old Colonial books, in which the country has been incidentally mentioned, and in the public records. To collect these scattered notices, and form them into a connected narrative, is the *object of the first volume of this work*. This employment, though very humble, has been very laborious. The town of Annapolis, in which I have compiled it, contains neither public nor private libraries ; and I have been under the necessity of procuring books of reference from London and Boston; and in some instances, where they belonged to public institutions, of obtaining copies of those passages I was desirous of consulting. Constantly engaged in business either public or private, I have never been able to devote to it my undivided attention, but have written it amidst repeated interruptions, and at different times, as the occasional occurrence of a favourable opportunity permitted me to resume the pursuit. These difficulties will be sufficiently appreciated by those who are accustomed to literary research, and will, it is hoped, constitute an apology, both for the scantiness of the materials, and the irregularity in the style. Of the great number of authors I have consulted, Lescarbot and Charlevoix, among the French, and Hutchinson, Minot, Belknap, Wynne, Douglas, Holmes, and Smollett, among the English, have afforded me by far the most assistance. In the first chapter, I have chiefly followed Belknap's life of De Monts, which was compiled from an old



translation of Lescarbot ; but having fortunately procured the perusal of the original, belonging to the library of the College at Windsor, I have been enabled to add many interesting particulars, which Dr. Belknap omitted, as too minute for his purpose. In like manner, in the fourth chapter, I have adopted Minot's account of the removal of the French in 1755, as far as it goes ; and having obtained access to the source from whence he drew his information—"Colonel Winslow's manuscript letter book"—I have not only ascertained its accuracy, but inserted a great deal that has never before been published. From all these authors I have drawn freely, wherever it suited my purpose, and in some instances have copied entire passages—an acknowledgment I am particularly desirous of making, both from a proper respect to the labours of others, and also from a wish to avoid the pedantry of crowding the notes with repeated references. The second volume has been compiled from public records, surveys, charts, personal knowledge, and colonial works ; and also from an extensive correspondence with respectable and intelligent people in all parts of Nova-Scotia. To enumerate the various acts of kindness I have received from my friends, in procuring for me books of reference and original papers, in collecting topographical information, and in favouring me with full and copious answers to my queries, would exceed the limits of a preface, and perhaps be not agreeable to the parties themselves ; but I trust, that as it affords me great pleasure to make a public acknowledgment of their goodness, they will pardon me for taking the liberty of doing so. To Andrew Dunlap, Esquire, and Dr. Jackson of Boston ; the Honble. Andrew Cochran of Quebec, the Honorable Judge Chipman, Dr. Bayard and Robert Parker, Esq. of New-Brunswick ; the Honble. Judge Stewart, Hon. Charles Morris, Dr. Almon, Dr. Gregor, Charles R. Fairbanks,\* James Uniacke, Beamish Murdoch,\* Thos. Aikins, Joseph Howe, Lawrence Doyle, J. Gray, James Francklin, J. Shannon, Titus Smith and J. A. Barry, Esqrs.\* the Rev. Dr. Cochran, Rev. Wm. C. King, Rev. W. King, John D. Archibald, Jas. Irving, John Wier\* John Crowe,\* Alexander Stewart\* and Wm. Baker, Esqrs. the Rev. Dr. M'Culloch, Rev. Dr. M'Gregor, Rev. T. Trotter, George Smith,\* Thomas Dickson\* and Wentworth Taylor, Esqrs. Judge Marshall, W.

Crawley, P. H. Clarke, Wm. M'Keen, Alexander M'Dougall and John Morton,\* Esqrs. Dr. Harding, Dr. S. Bayard, Judge Wiswall, Rev. Mr. Sigogne, Dr. Farrish, J. Homer,\* Alexander Robertson, J. Newton and W. Rudolf,\* Esqrs. Rev. James Shreve, Major M'Culloch, Major Bazilgette, and Captain Johnstone, of the Rifle Brigade, I am under great obligations, and request of them to accept my sincere thanks. From Sir Rupert George, the Secretary of the Province I have always experienced the utmost readiness to facilitate the numerous searches I have been compelled to make among the public records; and from Richard Smith and Richard Brown, Esqrs. I have received the whole of the information contained in the geological sketch of the Eastern District of Nova-Scotia, and of the Island of Cape-Breton. I beg leave to assure each of those Gentlemen, I shall always entertain a most grateful recollection of their kindness. For the correct and beautiful view of Halifax, prefixed to the second volume, I am indebted to a Lady of that place, whose name I regret I have not permission to mention, but who enhanced the value of the embellishment, by the very friendly manner in which it was communicated to me. The manuscript having been transcribed for the press by different persons, several orthographical errors crept into it, and escaped detection; and as it was found impracticable to forward the proof sheets to Annapolis for inspection, this defect could not be altogether avoided. For this and the other imperfections of the work, I must crave the indulgence of the public, for whose benefit it is designed, and to whom I now present it with a sincere desire that it may prove useful.

THOMAS C. HALIBURTON.

Annapolis, N. S.  
1829.

Those persons to whose names the \* is affixed, are Members of the House of Assembly.



# History of Nova-Scotia.



## CHAPTER I.

*Discovery of North America by John Cabot—Voyages of Sir Humphry Gilbert, and Sir John Gilbert—Discoveries of the French—Marquis De La Roche lands at the Isle of Sable—De Monts settles at St. Croix—removes to Port Royal—loses his charter—Jesuits commence an establishment at St. Saviour—destruction of the French settlement in Acadia by Samuel Argall—Sir William Alexander obtains a grant of the Country, in which it is called Nova Scotia—attempts to colonise it—conveys it to La Tour—conquest of Quebec—cession of Nova Scotia, Cape Breton and Canada, to France, by treaty of St. Germain.*

[FROM 1497.—TO 1632.]

THE history of every country in Europe commences in the region of fable. At what period they were severally discovered, and by whom settled, is equally uncertain, and the accounts which are given of the early ages of all, are at best but plausible conjectures. The situation of America is in this respect just the reverse. The discovery of this immense Continent is an event of modern occurrence, and was accompanied by the infant art of printing, which, by multiplying the copies, preserved the Journals of those who explored and settled the new world. But if the

materials of American History are unlike those of Europe; the events are even more different. The progress of man from a state of nature towards civilization is always slow, and generally similar; but the operation of an enlightened people upon uncultivated nature, which was first displayed in the settlement of America, affords a most interesting subject of contemplation.

The portion of American History filled by Nova-Scotia, though small, is not altogether unimportant; and, as one of the minor links in the great chain of events, cannot with propriety be omitted.

The claim of the English was founded on discovery. During the tranquil reign of Henry the VII. commerce and manufactures increased to such an extent in England, as to attract thither merchants from all parts of Europe. Among the Venetians resident there at that time, was John Cabot, a scientific and experienced mariner. The possibility of finding a western passage to India had long been a subject of literary controversy, and mercantile interest, and the probability of such a discovery had been much increased by the recent voyages of Columbus. Cabot, from his knowledge of the Globe, supposed that a shorter route to India might be found in the North West; and communicated to the King his willingness to undertake a voyage for that purpose, declaring at the same time that he entertained no doubt of making discoveries for him, as honourable and advantageous as those which Columbus had made for Ferdinand and Isabella.

This project being favourably received, His Majesty on the 5th of March, 1496, granted a commis-

sion to John Cabot, and his three sons, Sebastian, Lewis, and Sacnuis, and their heirs, with full power to sail to all countries of the East, West, and North, under English colours, with five ships of such burden and force as they should think proper, *on their own cost and charges*, to seek and discover all the Isles, regions and provinces\* of *Heathens* unknown to *Christians*. He reserved to himself the Dominion of all (†) the towns, castles and lands, they should discover; and least they should incline to visit some foreign port, he expressly required them to return to Bristol, and to pay him one fifth of all the gains, after the expences of the voyage were deducted. He exempted, however, their return cargoes from all duties and customs. After granting the commission, the King gave orders for fitting out two Caravels for the purpose of discovery.

These were victualled at the public expence, and freighted by the merchants of London and Bristol, with coarse cloths and other articles of traffic. The whole company consisted of 300 men.

With this equipment, in the beginning of May, 1497, John Cabot and his son Sebastian sailed from Bristol, and while steering in a westwardly direction, not supposing they should meet with with any obstruction to their voyage until they reached the coast of

\* Note—No good narrative of this voyage is given by any contemporary author, and the accounts, although all attributing the discovery to John Cabot, differ in many material points, and to reconcile their contradictions requires much trouble; by some it is affirmed that Cabot had made a voyage to North America, before he made application to the King, that he died shortly after the commission was granted, and that the voyage spoken of in the text, was performed by his son Sebastian—a copy of the commission is inserted in the appendix.

† For the time once was here, to all be it known,

When all a man sailed by or saw was his own.—*Freneau*.



China, they were surprised on the morning of the 24th of June by the sight of land.

This being the first they had seen, they called *Prima Vista*, and is generally supposed to have been some part of Nova Scotia,\* or the northern part of *Trinity Bay*, in Newfoundland, which was afterwards known by the name of *Bona Vista*. A few days afterwards they discovered an Island which they called *Saint John*. Here they found inhabitants clothed with skins, who made use of darts, bows and arrows, and they had the address to persuade, or more probably compelled, three of them to accompany them to England.

From thence, continuing their course westwardly, they reached the Continent, and then sailed along the coast in a northern direction to the latitude of 67 and a half degrees ; finding that the land stretched towards the north, and despairing of making the desired discovery, they altered their course, and cruised along the coast till they came to the southernmost part of that tract of country which has been since called *Florida*.

Their provisions now failing, and a mutiny breaking out among the mariners, they returned to England. Thus it appears that Cabot, in the name, and under the commission of Henry the VII. actually discovered the Continent of North America, before Columbus had visited any part of the main land—his

\*Note—Mr. Prince, in his chronology (citing Galvanus for an authority) says that the land discovered by Cabot, was in Latitude 45; if this were true, the first discovery was made on the Peninsula of Nova Scotia, and as they coasted the land to the northward, they must have gone into the Gulph of Saint Lawrence, in pursuit of their Northern passage.

voyages at that period not having extended beyond the islands of the Gulph of Mexico.

Through a singular succession of causes, seventy-two years elapsed from the discovery of the northern division of the Continent by the English, during which their monarchs bestowed little attention upon a country which was destined to be annexed to their Crown, and to be a chief source of British opulence and power ; but the fame of the Fishery on the banks of Newfoundland attracted the attention of Merchants, and it soon became the resort of vessels of different nations.\* This remarkable neglect of navigating the coast, and of attempting colonization, is in some measure accounted for by the frugal maxims of Henry VII. the unpropitious circumstances of the reigns of Henry the VIII. of Edward VI. and the bigotted Mary; reigns peculiarly adverse to the extension of industry, trade and navigation.—When Elizabeth ascended the throne of England, her genius and ambition gave a new direction to the public opinion of the country, and inspired her subjects with a spirit of emulation and enterprise which they had never before known.

\*As early as 1578, the state of the Fishery is thus described : “ There are about 100 sail of Spaniards, who come to take cod ; who make it all wet, and dry it when they come home, besides 20 or 30 more, who come from Biscay, to kill whales for train. These are better appointed for shipping, and furniture of munition, than any other nation save the English, who commonly are lords of the harbours. As touching their tonnage I think it may be 5 or 6000 of Portugals, there are not above 50 or 60 sail, whose tonnage may amount to 5000, and they make all wet. Of the French nation there are about 150 sail, the most of their shipping is very small, not past 40 tons, among which are some great, and reasonably well appointed, better than the Portugals, and not so well as the Spaniards. The burthen of them may be about 7000. The English vessels have increased in four years from 30 to 50 sail. The trade which our nation hath to Iceland maketh that the English are not there in such numbers as other nations.”—*Hackluyte*, vol. 3, page 132.

Her Majesty granted, in 1579, to Sir Humphrey Gilbert, a patent “ for the discovering, or occupying and peopling, such remote, heathen and barbarous countries, as were not actually possessed by any Christian People.” In consequence of this grant, many of his friends joined him, and preparations were made for an expedition which promised to be highly advantageous. But before Gilbert sailed, some declined and retracted their engagements, and soon after he had put to sea a storm arose, in which one of his ships foundered, and he was under the necessity of immediately returning. This misfortune involved him in debt, and he had no other means of satisfying his creditors, but by first granting lands in America, and afterwards selling his estate.

Having finally surmounted all difficulties, he set sail from Plymouth on the 11th of June, 1583, with five ships, carrying 250 men ; and on the 11th July arrived off the harbor of St. John, on the eastern coast of Newfoundland.

On Monday, the 5th of August, he proceeded in state to take formal possession of the Island ; there were at that time 36 vessels of different nations in the harbor ; and, having required the Masters and Merchants to attend him, and pitched his tent in a conspicuous situation on shore, he ordered his commission to be read, in different languages, and proclamation to be made that, by virtue thereof, he took possession, for the Crown of England, of the harbor of St. John, and two hundred leagues every way round it. A turf and twig were then delivered to him, which he received with a hazel wand. The proclamation being finished, assent and obedience were sig-



nified by loud acclamations—a pillar was also erected, bearing a plate of lead, on which the Queen's arms were engraved, a tax or provision was then levied on all the ships, and three laws promulgated for the government of the Colony.

By the first, public worship was established, according to the mode of the National Church ; by the second, the attempting of any thing prejudicial to Her Majesty's title, was declared treason according to the laws of England. By the third, the uttering of words to the dishonor of Her Majesty, was to be punished with the loss of ears and confiscation of property.

On the 20th August, he sailed from Newfoundland, with three ships (the *Delight*, the *Hind* and the *Squirrel*) with the intention of touching at the Isle of Sable, where he had heard that the Portuguese had landed swine and cattle, 30 years before ; having got upon the hidden sand bars of that formidable Island, he lost the *Delight*, and not being able to procure any cattle from thence, he determined on returning to England, without either exploring or taking possession of any other part of America. The *Squirrel*, which Sir Humphrey commanded in person, was overloaded, and foundered in a violent storm at midnight, when every soul on board perished. The *Hind* arrived at Falmouth, on the 22d of September.\*

\* Sir Humphrey Gilbert was half brother to Sir Walter Raleigh, and is represented as a person of such prepossessing manners, as to have commanded esteem and veneration at first sight ; his stature was beyond the ordinary size, his complexion sanguine, and his constitution robust ; he was much celebrated for courage and prudence, for genius and learning, for eloquence and patriotism, and for the estimable virtues of private life. It appears that Queen Elizabeth was so well pleased with his conduct on the former voyage, that she gave him, as a mark of her peculiar favour an emblematical jewel, being a small anchor of beaten gold, with a large pearl at the peak, which he wore ever after at his breast ; there were about 100 men on

The next attempt towards a settlement in the Northern part of the Continent, by the English, was made in the year 1607. Sir John Gilbert, who was brother to Sir Humphrey, and inherited his title, was persuaded, at a very advanced age, to revive his brother's claim. In pursuance of this idea, he engaged with Sir John Popham, to fit out a fleet for America. He arrived at the mouth of Sagadahook, on Kenebec River (in the State of Maine), where they spent the winter under very distressing circumstances, on a small island, containing about eight acres, since called Stage Island. Their intention was to commence a Settlement on the West side of the River, but Sir John Gilbert died during the winter ; the spirit of colonization, always faint, became now wholly extinct, and the adventurers returned to England the following year. The discovery of Cabot, the formal possession taken by Sir Humphrey, and the actual residence of Sir John Gilbert, are considered, by the English, as the foundation of the right and title of the crown of England, not only to the territory of Newfoundland, and the Fishery on its banks, but to the whole of its possessions in North America.

The French were not inattentive spectators of the enterprises of the other European powers, and at an

board of the vessel in which he perished, and among the passengers was an Hungarian, Stephen Permanius, whose curiosity and friendship for the Admiral induced him to undertake the voyage. In the 9th volume of Mass. Hist. Coll. first series, there is a very elegant latin poem, addressed by Permanius to Sir Humphrey, on the subject of the voyage, which turned out so disastrously for both of them. In Hackluyte's collection, also, there is a letter of his, descriptive of Newfoundland, "*quid narrem*," he says, "*mi Hackluyte, quando preter solitudinem nihil video*"—the same idea seems to have struck Lescarbot, for he says he knew, before seeing America, that it was a country covered with wood, lakes and Rivers, and that it was necessary to cross the sea to meet it. Indeed, there is not much beyond this told us by any of those who discovered the New World.

early period D. Aubert, the Baron de Lery, Verzanie, Cartier and Roberval, respectively visited Canada, for the purpose of annexing it to the Crown of France. Although their first attempts at settlement were equally unfortunate with those of other nations, yet the trade with the Indians, and the fishery on the coast, proved so lucrative, that the number of annual adventurers to that country was very great. Cape Breton, from its contiguity to Newfoundland, and the Gulf of St. Lawrence, was known before Nova Scotia, and was visited by the French and English, for the morse and whale fishery.

The former were the first who were acquainted with it, and it seems to have derived its name from the Bretons of Bretagne, in France, who resorted to it in great numbers. In one of the earliest voyages of the English to this Island, undertaken in 1593, the wreck of a French ship, and a quantity of whale fins, with which she had been loaded, were found on the shore. After the discovery of Canada and Cape Breton, it is natural to suppose Nova Scotia could not long remain unknown; almost all the authorities attribute its actual discovery (after the voyage of Cabot) to the French, but at what time or by whom it was first seen is not well established. The harbour of Canseau was distinguished at an early period as a place extremely suitable for the fishery, and Scavalet, an old mariner, who frequented that port, had made no less than forty voyages to it previous to the year 1609.\*

\* It is said that the Baron de Lery had undertaken, in the year 1518, to form a Settlement here, and that he landed a number of Cattle on the Isle of Sable; but this fact is very questionable, and is not noticed by Charlevoix in his *Fastes Chronologique*.



The Marquis De la Roche was the first who visited Nova Scotia with an intention to colonize. By the orders of Henry IV. he sailed from France, in the year 1598, carrying with him a number of convicts from the prisons. He landed on the Isle of Sable, which is situated about 50 leagues to the south-east of Cape-Breton, and thirty-five eastward of Canseau. This Island, which is small, without any port, and producing nothing but briars, the Marquis absurdly thought a fit place for a settlement, and having landed forty persons, he proceeded to make researches in Nova Scotia. The island is narrow, about ten leagues in circumference, and has the shape of a bow, it is interspersed with small sand hills, and ponds of fresh water. After cruising for some time on the coast of Nova Scotia, and exploring its harbours, he was compelled by unfavourable weather to return to France, without the miserable outcasts whom he had set on shore.

These unfortunate people were reduced to the greatest distress, and must inevitably have perished, had not a French ship been wrecked on the Island about this period, and a few sheep driven on shore; with the boards of the wreck they constructed huts, to protect themselves against the inclemency of the weather; the sheep were soon consumed, and they were compelled to subsist wholly upon fish. Their coats wearing out they made clothes of seal skins, and in this miserable condition they spent seven years; when the King ordered Chetodel, who had been pilot to De la Roche, to bring them to France. Only twelve of them were found alive, and when they returned, His Majesty had the curiosity to see them

in their seal skin dresses, and long beards. Their appearance was so squalid and distressing, that he ordered them a general pardon for their offences, and gave to each of the survivors a gratuity of 50 crowns. Chetodel, in taking the convicts off the island, concealed the generous intention of his Sovereign, and took from them, as a recompence for his trouble, all the furs\* they had collected, some of which being the skins of Black foxes, were of great value; when they discovered the fraud of the Pilot, they instituted a process at Law against him, and recovered large damages, by means of which they were enabled to enter into a trade with the Indians.

We have no accounts of any further progress being made by the French in Nova Scotia, until the year 1603—at that time Monsieur De Monts, was appointed by Henry IV. Governor General of this country. There can be no doubt but that the French nation had, in the time which intervened between the voyages of Cartier and De Monts, kept up a constant communication with the northern parts of America; had extended both the fur trade and fishery, and perhaps insinuated some of their people as settlers. The commission of De Monts extended from the 40th to the 46th degrees of north latitude, that is from Virginia almost to the head of Hudson's Bay. As the expense of settling this Colony was to be borne by individuals, and not by the public chest, he had a monopoly of the fur trade throughout this extensive region. This territory had the general appellation

\* This place is often mentioned in Wentthrop's Journal, as a place of annual resort for the English and French fishermen. It had, in 1635, about 800 head of horned cattle upon it, and abounded with sea horses, seals, and black foxes—the teeth of the sea horse were then in great repute, and 400 pair of them were valued at £300.

of new France. De Monts was a Protestant, and had obtained permission for the free exercise of his religion within his Government, on condition of settling the country, and disseminating the Roman Catholic Religion among the savages. He was a zealous, intelligent and enterprising man, and well qualified for establishing a new colony. The French merchants were so much interested in the Canadian trade, that De Monts was soon enabled to form a numerous and wealthy association, who resolved to avail themselves of this exclusive patent.

With this view they fitted out 4 ships, De Monts in person took the command of two of them, and was attended by Champlain, as a Pilot, who had, the preceding year, visited the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and who afterwards became the founder of Quebec. He was also accompanied by Pontreincourt, a personal friend, and a number of volunteers. Another of the ships was destined to carry on the fur trade at Tadoussac, and the fourth was ordered to cruise on the Coasts of Cape Breton and St. John's Island, for the purpose of preventing strangers from carrying on an illicit trade with the Indians.

On the 17th of March, 1604, De Monts sailed from Havre De Grace, and on the 16th of May arrived at a harbour on the South East side of Acadia, where he found one of his countrymen, Rosignol, trading with the savages without a licence. He confiscated the vessel and cargo, leaving the unfortunate man the miserable consolation of perpetuating his name, by transferring it to the harbour\* where he was captured.

\* This harbour is now called Liverpool, but the name has been preserved, the great Liverpool lake being still called lake Rosignol.



The provision found on board this vessel was probably the cause of such severe treatment, for it was so much required by De Monts, in consequence of the length of his voyage, that unless he had received this supply, the object of the expedition would have been defeated.

He then steered westwardly to another port, which, from the accidental circumstance of a sheep leaping overboard, received the name of Harbour Mouton, which it still retains.

Here they disembarked and erected wigwams, according to the manner of the Indians. It had been arranged between De Monts and Morell, the Master of one of the other vessels which had been freighted by him, that they should meet at Canseau, and that if De Monts should arrive first, he should erect a cross in some conspicuous part of the harbour, and fasten upon it a letter of instruction. Not having been able to make Canseau, he determined to remain at harbour Mouton, until he should hear some tidings of Morell. Here they remained a month, amusing themselves with hunting and fishing, and making excursions into the country ; but the reduced state of their provisions, and the continued absence of Morell, filled them with alarm and anxiety. The missing vessel not only contained their supplies for the winter, but their implements and materials for building, and they were now reduced to that unpleasant dilemma, that they could neither undertake a settlement without them, nor, consistently with the safety of their return voyage, much longer await their arrival.

It was however agreed upon, to send a party of savages along the shore with one of the crew, to search

for their comrades. This they readily undertook to perform, on condition of having their families provided for during their absence, and in a few days found the object of their search near Canseau. The extraordinary delay of this vessel, it appeared, had in part been occasioned by not discovering the preconcerted signal, and partly by the time spent in capturing four French vessels which they found carrying on a contraband trade with the natives. After having read the instructions sent to him by De Monts, Morell discharged his cargo, and sailed for Tadoussac, while the Indians, by the direction of Pontgrave, who had been placed in charge of the Stores in France, conveyed them in safety to Port Mouton.

From thence De Monts coasted the Peninsula to the south-west, doubled Cape Sable, and anchored in the Bay of St. Mary—here they remained several days, and while surveying the coast, discovered a vein of iron ore, and also a mineral, containing a small proportion of silver.

An accident occurred to them here which cast a gloom on the whole party, and gave rise to mutual recrimination between the Protestants and Catholics of the little Colony. A Clergyman of the name of Dabré, well connected at Paris, had, from an ardent desire to see America, embarked in this expedition contrary to the wishes of all his friends, who had even dispatched an express to Honfleur to entreat him to abandon the voyage.

Desirous of availing himself of every opportunity of examining the productions of the Country, he was ever foremost in those little excursions which they occasionally made on shore. On one of those occasi-

sions he had disencumbered himself of his sword, to lie down and drink at a spring of pure water, and having overtaken his party, he discovered that he had left it behind him, and returned to search for it. During the remainder of their ramble his absence was not noticed, but when assembled in the boat to return to the vessel, it was first observed that the Priest was missing. By some it was said he must have been lost in the woods, by others that he had fallen a prey to wild animals, while many openly accused a protestant of having murdered him, because they sometimes had had warm disputes on the subject of religion. They waited for him several days, firing guns and sounding trumpets, but in vain; the noise of the sea was so great that no other sound could be heard. Having abandoned all hope of finding him, they quitted the place, and proceeded to examine that extensive Bay on the west of the Peninsula, to which they gave the name of La baye Francoise, but which is now called the Bay of Funday.— On the Eastern side of the Bay they discovered a narrow Straight, into which they entered, and soon found themselves in a spacious Basin, environed with hills, from which descended streams of fresh water. To one of these, they gave the name of (\*) Laquille. It was bordered with beautiful meadows, and filled with delicate fish. Pontrincourt was so charmed with the beauty and safety of the harbour, the extent and fertility of the praries, that he chose it for his residence, and having received a grant of it from De Monts, he called it Port Royal.†

\* Now Allan's River.

† Now Annapolis.



From this place De Monts sailed further into the great bay, to visit a copper mine (Cape Dore). It was a high rock between two bays, and the metal was found to be pure, and to resemble Rosette Copper. They also discovered in the same neighbourhood (Parrsboro), chrystals and blue stones, of a shining colour, similar in their appearance to those known by the name of Turquoise. Champdore having found a beautiful specimen of the latter kind, broke it into two pieces, and gave one of them to De Monts, and the other to Pontrincourt, who, on their return to Paris, had them handsomely set by a Jeweller, and presented them to the King and Queen. On a further examination of the Bay, they came to a great River, called by the natives Ouangondy, but which they afterwards named Saint John, from having discovered it on the 24th of June, the day of the Festival of St. John the Baptist. Imagining that a shorter communication might be found by this river, than by the sea, to the Bay of Chaleur and Tadousac, they sailed up the stream as far as the depth of water would permit. The extent of this river, the fish with which it was filled, the grapes growing on its banks, and the beauty of the scenery, were all objects of wonder and admiration. From this river they coasted the Bay Southwestwardly, till they came to an island in the middle of a river, which Champlain had previously explored. Finding the situation naturally strong, and easily fortified, and that the season was already advanced, De Monts resolved to build a fort and spend the winter there. To this Island he gave the name of St. Croix, on account of the singular intersection of some brooks two leagues up the River,

which suggested the idea of a cross. While the men were employed in cutting down timber for the frames of their buildings, Champdore, accompanied by a mineralogist, sailed for St. Mary's Bay, and entered it by the Petit passage ; his object was to make a more minute examination of the iron ore, and to ascertain whether the indications of silver, which he had discovered on the first visit, were at all connected with any strata of that mineral. During the time they were engaged in these researches, a boat was employed in catching fresh fish ; the attention of the crew was, on one of these occasions, attracted by a signal from the shore. It was the unfortunate Daubré, who finding his voice too weak to hail, had attached his handkerchief and hat to a stick, and held them up to view,\* in hopes that these European articles would be immediately recognized. Pale, feeble and emaciated, his sudden appearance astonished them as much as if he had risen from the grave, for this was the sixteenth day since he had parted from them in the woods. The account which he gave of himself was, that having found his sword, he proceeded in great haste to rejoin his companions, but that, after having travelled some distance, he found himself most unexpectedly on the very spot from which he had set out ; that the sense of his danger increased his perplexity, and that at last, after great fatigue and anxiety, he reached the shore, where he continued to watch for the appearance of some of the natives. During the whole of this time he had subsisted upon berries, and the roots of succulent plants, which

\* *Candidaque imposui velamina virgæ  
Seilicet oblitos admonitura mei.*

had reduced him to such a degree, that it was found necessary to restrict his diet ; he returned with the party to St. Croix, to the inexpressible joy of De Monts, and to the great relief of the poor man who had been so unjustly accused of having assassinated him.

The Island of St. Croix is about half a league in circumference—on the side towards the sea there is a small hill upon which some cannon were placed, and on the opposite side, which commands the entrance of the river, the fort was built. It contained apartments for De Monts, which were neatly fitted up with panel work, and above it floated the royal standard. There was also a magazine erected, covered with shingles, in which were deposited the provisions and stores of the party ; and likewise a small chapel, built in the shape of a bower, the sides and roof of which were supported by living trees. Near the magazine stood the houses of D'Orville, Champlain and Champdore, and the other gentlemen of the party, and also a long covered gallery, for exercise in bad weather.—The space between the fort and the battery was laid out for gardens, and although the season had elapsed for raising vegetables, as they wanted both occupation and amusement they immediately sowed it with seeds, and vied with each other in producing the earliest plants, and in decorating their little enclosures.

Pontrincourt, who came to the country merely for the purpose of selecting a retreat for himself and family, and had already made choice of Port Royal, embarked on board of one of the vessels which was now ready for sea, and returned to France.



The savages, inhabiting the islands and shores of the bays and rivers, assembled at St. Croix, and visited the French at their encampment, and were charmed with their society and manners. They considered De Monts as a being of a superior order, and on several occasions referred their disputes to him as an umpire, and abided by his decision as just and equitable.

The French were not long in discovering that they had made a very injudicious choice for a settlement, for though they had been successful in clearing the ground, and their grain had grown luxuriantly, they found themselves, at the approach of winter, without wood for fuel, with no other provisions than salt meat, and, to crown their misfortunes, without fresh water. Many of the settlers drank melted snow, which rendered the Colony unhealthy, and the scurvy breaking out among them thirty-six died during the winter, which, with other casualties, reduced the number of the survivors to forty. The plant called Annedda, which Cartier speaks of as in use among the Savages in Canada, as an antidote to the scurvy, and which has been conjectured to be the Sassafras, was unknown to the natives of St. Croix. These inconveniences induced De Monts to seek a more favorable place for settlement. As soon as the coast was clear of ice in the spring, he proceeded to explore the country on the west side of the island. He successively visited Penopscot, Kenebec, Casco and Saco, and coasted as far as Malabarre, which had formerly (1602) received from Bartholomew Gosnold, the name of Cape Cod.

The natives appeared to be both numerous and un-

friendly on this coast, and his company being too small to effect a settlement in the face of opposition, he returned to St. Croix.

The spring having been spent in this voyage, and no succours arriving from Europe, De Monts determined upon going to Newfoundland, and from thence to return to France ; but while he was making preparations for the voyage Pontgrave arrived with supplies, and a reinforcement of forty men. He was received with a salute from the battery, and the drooping spirits of the emigrants were revived by the timely aid of their countrymen.

At the suggestion of Pontgrave the whole party removed to Port Royal.

Here a point of land, which commands the navigation of the river, was selected as the most suitable place for a settlement ; buildings were erected to receive the stores brought from St. Croix, and such was the despatch with which their labors were executed, that in a short time they found themselves comfortably settled. The autumn now approaching, De Monts set sail for France, leaving his lieutenant, Pontgrave, and Champlain and Champdore, to explore the interior. The whole of the country now called Nova-Scotia, New-Brunswick, and part of the State of Maine, acquired the name of Acadia\*: This appellation, which was first given to it in the commission of De Monts, like many others that accident gave to America, was indefinite and uncertain ; sometimes applied to the extent just mentioned, at others limited to the peninsula, and occasionally restricted to a still smaller

\*In the Commission it is called Cadie, it was afterwards called Arcadia, Accadia and L'Acadie.

compass. Here, as at St. Croix, they had the good fortune to conciliate the affections of the Indians, who flocked to them in great numbers to exchange their furs for European commodities.

During the winter the little Colony was abundantly supplied with venison, but there was a great scarcity of bread ; not on account of any deficiency of corn, but from their not having any other means of grinding it than a hand mill, which required hard and continued labour. The Savages were so averse to this exercise that they preferred hunger to the task grinding corn, although they were offered half of the meal as a remuneration for their toil. De Monts and Pontrincourt were, in the mean time, preparing in France, amidst every discouragement, for another voyage. On the 13th May, 1606, they sailed from Honfleur in a vessel of 150 tons, and after a long and disagreeable passage, arrived at Canseau. Fearing that the length of the voyage might have alarmed Pontgrave, and induced him to quit Port Royal, a party of savages was dispatched over land to announce their arrival, and a boat was sent coastwise to intercept him if on his way, and communicate the same intelligence. Having made these arrangements, and taken on board a quantity of wood and water, they proceeded on their voyage, and visited Port Mouton, where they found the camps still standing which De Monts had built two years before. From thence they sailed to Port Royal where they arrived on the 27th of July. Here their fears were fully real-

\* This operation appears in all countries to have been considered as the meanest species of drudgery. "All the first born shall die, from the first born of Pharoah who sitteth on his throne, even to the first born of the maid servant that is *behind the mill*."—Exod.



ized—Pontgrave had quitted the place twelve days. According to the instructions he had received from De Monts, he had made preparations for exploring the coast south of Cape Cod, but was twice driven back by contrary winds, and the third time wrecked at the mouth of the harbour. The men and stores were saved, but the vessel was incapable of repair.

He immediately employed his people in building a bark and pinnace, to enable him to reach some of the ports frequented by his countrymen, and in the event of any accident happening to De Monts, to return to France. He waited until the 15th of July, when he loaded the vessels with the stores and merchandize, but not being able to remove the whole, two men volunteered to remain in charge of them. He then bid adieu to the friendly Indians and quitted the place. It was fortunate that De Monts had taken the precaution of leaving a boat at Canseau to examine the harbours on the coast, for in one of them they found Pontgrave who immediately returned to Port Royal.

The relief which Pontrincourt and De Monts brought to the infant settlement, came so seasonably, that it soon began to wear a different aspect. But the improvements made there were in a great measure owing to Lescarbot, a French Lawyer, who, partly from curiosity, and partly from friendship to Pontrincourt, accompanied him in his last voyage. This gentleman pressed upon Pontrincourt the propriety of importing domestic animals, and of devoting more time to the tillage of the soil, thereby rendering himself independent of the Indians for supplies, and more successful in his trade with a

people who were not slow in perceiving the extent of his distress and embarrassments. Pontrincourt now began to clear a piece of land for winter grain, and sowed several sorts of garden vegetables, but notwithstanding all the beauty and fertility of Port Royal, De Monts was still desirous of discovering some situation more to the southward for settlement.

He therefore prevailed on Pontrincourt to make another voyage to Cape Malabarre, and so earnest was he to have this matter accomplished, that he would not wait till the next spring, but prepared a vessel for him to sail as soon as his own ship was ready for sea.

On the 28th of August, the ship and bark both sailed from Port Royal. In the former, De Monts and Pontgrave returned to France, while Pontrincourt, Champlain and Champdore, crossed the bay to St. Croix, and thence sailed along the coast to Cape Malabarre.

During their absence Lescarbot crossed the north mountain as far as the Bay of Fundy, and discovered a lake on the highest part of it, he also sailed up the river as far as the depth of water would permit a boat to pass, and found it bordered with extensive meadows, and irrigated by a number of streams of fresh water. In the mean time the people were employed in making charcoal—in erecting a bake house, in digging a deep trench round the fort, and in other labors necessary for their protection and comfort. The voyage of Pontrincourt to the Malabarre or Cape Cod coast, was as unpleasant and unsatisfactory as that of De Monts had been.

He found the savages numerous, unfriendly, and thievish.

Having injured the rudder of his vessel, he entered a harbour near the Cape, and remained there fifteen days, where he erected a forge to repair the iron bolts, and built a temporary oven for baking; when the bark was ready to sail, Pontrincourt took a walk into the country to examine its natural productions. In his absence some of the natives visited his crew and stole a hatchet. Two guns were fired at them and they fled.

In returning, he saw several parties of the savages carrying away their children and their corn, and hiding themselves, while he and his companions passed.

The next morning a shower of arrows was discharged among his people, two of whom were killed and several others wounded. The savages having taken their revenge fled, and it was in vain to pursue them. The dead were buried at the foot of a cross, which he had erected on his landing, and while the funeral service was performing, the savages were dancing and yelling in mock concert, within hearing, but at a convenient distance. When the French embarked, the savages took down the cross, dug up the bodies, and stripped them of their grave clothes which they carried off in triumph. Pontrincourt, in attempting to pass round the Cape, was driven by contrary winds into the same harbour, where the savages offering to trade, six or seven of them were seized and put to death for their perfidious conduct. Having two wounded men on board whose lives were considered in great danger, and the season be-



ing advanced, he determined to return to Port Royal, where he arrived on the 14th of November.

His return was celebrated with general festivity. He was received with great formality by his friends, who united in a procession and escorted him to the fort, reciting verses, composed by Lescarbot for the occasion. Over the gate of the fort were placed the arms of France, surmounted with a crown of wild laurels, with the inscription

*Duo proteget unus.*

Above the door of the house of Pontrincourt, were suspended wreathes of laurel, and in large letters was written : *In via virtuti nulla est via.*

The apartments of De Monts were graced in the same manner, with the motto :

*Dabit deus his quoque finem.*

The manner in which they spent the winter was social and pleasant. At the principal table, to which fifteen persons belonged, an order was established at the suggestion of Champlain, by the name of *Le Bon temps*. Every one took his turn to be caterer and steward, for one day, during which he wore the collar of the order, and a napkin, and carried a staff. Thus accoutred, when dinner was announced, the President advanced to the head of the table, and was followed by the other members of the club in succession. After supper he resigned his insignia of office, with the ceremony of drinking a cup of wine, to the next in rotation. The advantage of this institution was, that each one was emulous to be prepared for his day, by previously hunting, or fishing, or purchasing game and provisions of the natives, who constantly resided among them, and were ex-

tremely pleased with their visitors. The weather during the early part of the winter was unusually mild ; on a sunday in the early part of January, they went in an open boat two leagues to visit their corn field, recreated themselves with music, and dined cheerfully in the sun shine ; early in the spring they prepared their gardens, the produce of which was exceedingly grateful, as were also the numerous fish which came into the river. They also erected a water-mill,\* which not only saved them much labour in grinding their corn, but gave them more time for fishing.

The fish which they caught were herrings and alewives, several hogsheads of which were pickled and sent to France. In April they began to build two vessels for the purpose of visiting the ports frequented by their countrymen, to learn some news from the Mother Country, as well as to get supplies for their subsistence. Having no pitch, to pay the seams, they were obliged to cut pine trees, and burn them in kilns, by which means they obtained a sufficiency. At this period there was a war between the Indians of Acadia, and the Armoucheqouis, or natives of the country near Cape Cod ; the warriors of the peninsula were assembled at Port Royal, and encamped in the neighbourhood of the fort, to the number of four hundred fighting men, under Mambertou, a celebrated Sachem. Though smaller in stature than the natives of Canada, they were active well made men, and had not long since returned from an incursion into the country of the Esqui-

\*This was built on the river Lequille, now called Allan's River; the site is now occupied by a Mill,

meaux. Their camp was laid out with as much regularity as a town, and enclosed with a high wicker fence, composed of tall slender trees, sharpened at the point and forced into the ground, and then interwoven with others of the same kind, until the whole was united into a strong and impervious wall ; in the centre was a large tent, where the chiefs assembled, and where the banquet was held, and at certain distances were the cabins of each separate district.

The French were gratified with the sight of their embarkation, each portion of the tribe under its own leader, but the whole combined under one command and conducted with the greatest regularity and order.

The river was covered with their canoes, in which they passed the bay of Funday, and joined another force collected on the river St. John, for the same expedition. It was the greatest Indian army they had ever witnessed, and they were not a little concerned at their assembling and fortifying themselves in their vicinity.

It was therefore with mingled emotions of pleasure and wonder that they stood on the ramparts, and saw this numerous flotilla pass in rapid and noiseless succession over the broad expanse of water which lay between them and the mouth of the harbour.

Great uneasiness was now manifested among the French, for the arrival of De Monts. Their anxious eyes were constantly turned towards the entrance of the basin, and, as they fondly clung to the hope that every day would bring them joyful intelligence, they were continually creating expectations which ended in disappointment ; every canoe which appeared on the bosom of the harbour, was magnified



into the barge of a vessel, and every unusual sound was pronounced to be the report of the signal gun, fired by the watch stationed at the narrows. At last, on the morning of Ascension-day, a sail was discovered, which proved to be a pinnacle from Canseau with the supplies sent from France, a large portion of which had been ungenerously consumed on the voyage by the crew. The letters brought by this vessel informed them that the Dutch had insinuated themselves into the fur trade on the eastern shore, having been conducted by a treacherous Frenchman. The avarice of these people was so great that they had opened the graves of the dead, and taken the beaver skins in which they had been buried. This conduct was so highly resented by the savages at Canseau, that they killed the person who had shown the places where the dead were laid. De Monts also informed them that, on his return, he found public opinion had undergone a change, extremely unfavourable to his interest. The French Court began to think they had adopted a very erroneous and ruinous policy in granting such exclusive privileges.

The masters of all the fishing vessels from the several ports in France complained to the ministry that De Monts, on pretence of preventing their trade with the Indians, restricted them from obtaining the necessary supplies for the fishery, and expressed their fears that they must necessarily abandon the trade, unless these evils were redressed. The Council were fully sensible of the injurious tendency which a failure of the fishery was likely to have on the commerce and navigation of the country, and

therefore the exclusive privileges were revoked, although there were ten years of the term yet unexpired.

The jealousies which the great privileges and extensive grant of De Monts had created against him, in France, were not appeased by the recal of his monopoly of the fur trade, and his enemies finally prevailed in having his commission cancelled.

The trifling compensation of six thousand livres, was all he was enabled to obtain, to reimburse him for the expense he had incurred in founding the Colony. Pontrincourt, though distressed to find that De Monts had quitted all connection with Acadia, was determined to reside at Port Royal, though none but his own family should accompany him. He was very desirous to see the issue of his first attempt at agriculture, and therefore detained the vessel, in which he intended to return, as long as he could, and employed his bark in small voyages about the bay to trade for furs, and gather specimens of iron and copper, to be transported to France. When they were all ready to sail, he tarried eleven days longer than the rest, that he might carry home the first fruits of his harvest. This delay enabled him to see his friend Mambertou, previous to his departure, and to bid farewell to one for whom he had conceived a great regard. Mambertou had returned victorious from his attack on his enemies, but was inconsolable when he heard that the French were about abandoning the fort. He wept in a manner unusual with savages, under the greatest distress, and exacted a promise from Pontrincourt, that he would return the next summer, and teach

him those arts which made the white man so much his superior.

Leaving the buildings, and part of the provisions, with the standing corn, as a present to the friendly natives, Pontrincourt finally sailed from Port Royal, on the 11th of August, and joined the other vessels at Canseau, from which place they all proceeded to France, where they arrived in the latter end of September. Specimens of the wheat, rye, barley, and oats, were shown to the King, which, with the other productions of the country, animal and mineral, were highly acceptable.

The next spring several families were sent to renew the plantation, who found that the savages had gathered seven barrels of corn, which had been left standing, and had reserved one for their friends whom they expected to return.

The King, having confirmed to Pontrincourt the grant of Port Royal, which he had received from De Monts, intimated to him that it was now time to think of the conversion of the savages, and that he must provide for the reception of two Jesuit Priests, who were willing to devote themselves to that service.

Pontrincourt, though a zealous Catholic, had conceived the prevailing prejudice against the Jesuits, and secretly resolved to disobey the orders he had received for their transportation to America.

The priests were amused from time to time, by promises which at last they discovered were never intended to be fulfilled, and, at the death of the King of France, found themselves without a protector and without redress. It had, however, become



fashionable in France to commiserate the condition of the heathen inhabitants of the new world, and Beart and Masse, two missionaries, were at length conveyed to Port Royal, after much repugnance on the part of the Governor.

Immediately after their arrival, they zealously employed themselves in cultivating an acquaintance with the natives, and in order to become more thoroughly possessed of a knowledge of their habits, prejudices and characters, they visited their several cantonments. On one of these occasions Father Beart, who was accompanied by an Indian guide, overcome by fatigue, and affected by the constant change of water, became exceedingly ill. His companion considering him in imminent danger, became much perplexed, and fearing, if he should die while alone with him, that the French would accuse him of having murdered him, actually conceived the idea of putting him to death. He acquainted the priest with the difficulty of his situation, and requested him to write a certificate, that, being reduced to the point of death, and desirous of freeing the character of his guide, from any imputations of crime, he had signed such a paper to be produced in the event of his dissolution. Father Beart, perceiving the design of the savage, refused to give him the certificate, and instantly upbraided him with an intention of assassinating him, upon which he confessed his guilt, and implored forgiveness, not doubting that the detection of this his inmost thought proceeded from a spirit of divination.

Their intercourse with the natives was naturally unsatisfactory, from the difficulty of conveying their

instructions to a people with whose language they were unacquainted, and who were equally ignorant of theirs. Mambertou, their Chief, and his son, the guide just alluded to, were the only savages who had made any progress in acquiring the French language, and the former was now at the point of death. He had been the earliest friend of the Colony, and the oldest convert, having been baptised on the first visit of De Monts, and named 'Henry,' after the King of France. As soon as he found himself in danger, he requested permission to remove into the fort, where he received every attention that friendship could suggest. The violence of his disorder was such, that medicines were unavailing, and he died at the advanced age of upwards of a hundred years. Previous to his death he received the last rites of religion, but long and resolutely opposed the earnest request of the Priest to be interred in the burial ground of the fort. The strong natural desire which most men have to repose in death near the object of their affections is developed in the fullest extent among savages. Although he had abandoned the superstition of his nation, he could not endure the idea that, as their Chief, he should be separated from the departed warriors of his people, and it is probable that he still clung to the notion that his spirit would require, even in the grave, the consolation of the annual visits of the tribe at their great cemetery. He, however, at last consented to be disposed of as they thought proper, and was buried at Port Royal; his funeral was attended by an immense concourse of Indians, whose fires illuminated the surrounding woods, for many successive nights, and his remains were interred by

the French, with military honors, suitable to the rank of a commandant.

From the reluctance which Pontrincourt had always manifested to the reception of the Priests at Port Royal, it is natural to suppose that their residence at that place was far from being agreeable to them. Soon after their arrival, he gave them to understand that they were not to intermeddle with the affairs of the colony, it being *his* part to rule *them* on earth, and *theirs* merely to guide *him* to Heaven. After his departure for France, his son, Biencourt, disdaining to be controlled by those whose presence was rather the result of intrusion than invitation, threatened them with corporal punishment in return for their spiritual anathemas.

The accounts which they sent to France of their treatment, were such, that their patroness, Madam De Goucherville, determined on their removal to some other place in the vicinity, where they might meet with no interruptions to their pious labours. In the spring of the year, 1613, she dispatched a vessel to Acadia under the command of M. Saussaye, with all the stores requisite for founding a new colony. Saussaye sailed from Honfleur on the 12th March, in a vessel of 100 tons, accompanied by two priests, and on the 16th of May arrived at Le Have, where he set up the arms of Madam De Goucherville in token of possession. Proceeding from thence to Port Royal, he produced his credentials to the Governor, by which he was authorised to take the reverend Fathers into the service of the new mission.

They accordingly left this place and sailed for Mount Desert, where the Jesuits having chosen a si-



tuation for a settlement, and erected a cross, they celebrated mass, and called the place St. Saviour.

The number of the emigrants amounted to twenty-five, who, with the assistance of thirty-five sailors, belonging to the vessels, began to erect suitable buildings and to clear a piece of ground for cultivation, and in a short time; by their united labors, these objects were effected.

While congratulating themselves on the accommodations they had provided for themselves in this retreat, they were surprised by the appearance of an enemy. The early settlements of the English in America proved unsuccessful, and it was not until after repeated miscarriages that a permanent establishment was effected in Virginia. A large and undefined tract of country which had hitherto been known under that general appellation, was, in 1606, granted to two associations called the London and Plymouth companies, who were authorised to possess the lands in America lying between the 34th and 45th degrees of north latitude. The southern part, called South Virginia, was conveyed to the former company, and the northern, called North Virginia, to the latter.

The London company, immediately after the receipt of their patent, sent out 105 persons under Capt. Newport, to commence a settlement on the island of Roanoke. Having been driven to the northward of their destination, they entered the Chesapeake, and sailing up the 'Powhatan,' which discharges itself into that bay, they named it James' River; and in May, 1607, began a settlement which they called James Town. About 1609 Argall discovered a shorter and more direct passage to Virginia, and left the track of the ancient navigators, who had first directed their

course southward to the tropic, sailed westward by means of the trade winds, and then turned northwards till they reached the English settlements. The same year, 500 persons under Sir Thomas Gates and Sir George Somers, were embarked for Virginia. Somers' ship, meeting with a tempest, was driven into the Bermudas, and laid the foundation of a colony in those islands. Lord Delaware afterwards undertook the government of the English plantations, but, notwithstanding all his care, seconded by supplies from King James, and by money raised by the first lottery ever known in the kingdom, such difficulties attended the formation of these Provinces, that in 1614, there were not alive more than 400 men of all that had been sent thither.\* The English planters at Virginia were for

\* It may be necessary, in order to shew the relative situation of this colony to others, to exhibit the dates of their respective settlements. In 1608, or 1609, Henry Hudson discovered the River which now bears his name, and in 1614 some Dutch adventurers built a fort on its banks, which was the foundation of *Albany*. The next year a fort was built on the island of Manhattan, now the City of *New York*. In 1614 Captain Smith visited the coast which De Monts and Pontreincourt had explored, from Penobscot to Cape Malabarre, and prepared a chart of it; on the 22d December, 1620, the Puritans, who had fled from England to Holland, to avoid persecution, arrived at Plymouth, which was the first settlement in *New England*, three or four years after which *New Jersey* was settled by Dutch and Danes. In 1619, a Governor General arrived at Virginia, from England, with instructions to convoke a colonial legislature; to this assembly 11 towns sent representatives, who sat with the Governor and Council—this was the first American Legislature. In 1623, the first settlements were made in *New Hampshire*. In 1627, *Delaware* was first settled by a number of Danes and Fins. In 1628, *Salem* was settled by John Endicot and others, which was the commencement of the colony of *Massachusetts*. In 1632, *Maryland* was granted to Lord Baltimore, and the next year settled by his brother. In 1633, the first house was erected in *Connecticut*. In 1663, a Royal Charter was granted by Charles the Second, for *Rhode Island*. In the same year Carolina was granted to Lord Clarendon, and seven others, and, two years afterwards, was enlarged, to include what now is Georgia, Florida, and two Carolinas. In 1639, the colony of *New Haven* was formed, and a charter granted for the Province of *Maine*. In 1681, William Penn obtained a grant of the country of *Pennsylvania*. In 1676, the Province of *New Jersey* was divided

some time ignorant of De Monts' settlement in Acadia, but Captain Argall, who had accompanied an English fleet, consisting of eleven sail, on a trading and fishing voyage to that coast, in the year 1613, was informed that some white people had settled at Mount Desert. Having visited several ports, and obtained an accurate account of their force, he concluded they were Frenchmen, and though the parent states were both at peace, immediately resolved to attack them, as intruders on the chartered limits of Virginia. The ship which he commanded mounted 14 guns, and was manned with a crew sufficiently numerous to ensure success.

The wind being fair, he set sail for the island, where he found the people dispersed at their various employments, and altogether unprepared to receive an enemy—a ship and a bark were lying at anchor in the harbour, but were soon overpowered and taken. Gilbert Du Thet, one of the Jesuits, was shot through the head with a musket ball, while animating the people to defence. Argall then landed his men to attack the fort, but the French, finding resistance to be unavailing, abandoned it and fled to the woods. The island was then taken possession of in the name of the King of England, and the cross broken to pieces which had been erected by the Jesuits. The King's commission having been discovered, it was concealed by Argall, who, upon Saussaye surrendering himself the next day, required him to exhibit the authority under which he had attempted to make the settlement ;

into East and West Jersey, and continued divided until 1702, when they were again united.



not suspecting the fraud which had been practised upon him, he readily undertook to produce it, and failing in his search, he was informed that it was impossible to view him in any other light than as a pirate, and the place was immediately pillaged; the prisoners were then furnished with a bark to return to France, but this vessel being too small for that purpose, Argall offered all those who could render themselves useful, a passage to James Town. On their arrival at Virginia, the French were thrown into prison as corsairs, and condemned to be executed. Argall, shocked at the issue of his stratagem, which had been designed merely as a pretext for plundering them of their effects, represented to the Governor that they had capitulated on the express condition of receiving the treatment usual for prisoners of war; that he had pledged himself for the honorable fulfillment of this agreement, and that, placing implicit confidence in the good faith of the English, they had voluntarily accompanied them, to enter the service of His Majesty for the space of one year. To this it was observed that he had no power to offer such terms, and that it was no apology for their conduct that he had exceeded his authority—finding every attempt to save their lives unavailing, he frankly confessed the part he had acted, and produced the Royal Commission.

This document, and the investigation connected with it, induced Sir Thomas Dale, the Governor of Virginia, to fit out an expedition to dislodge the French from Acadia. Captain Argall was appointed to the command of the force destined for this purpose, which consisted of three armed vessels. Father Biart, glad

of an opportunity to be revenged of Biencourt, offered to pilot the Vessel to the basin of Port Royal ; and Argall, having reached the Bay of Fundy, entered the harbor and landed forty men. A gun was fired from the battery, as a signal to the people who were abroad, but he advanced with such rapidity that he found the fort abandoned, and immediately took possession of it. He then sailed up the River Laquille, with his boats, where he viewed their fields, barns and mills. These he spared, but on his return he destroyed the fort, and defaced the arms of the King of France. Biencourt was at this time surveying the country at a distance, but being called home, he requested a conference with the English Commander. They met in a meadow, with a few of their followers, —after an ineffectual assertion of rights, equally claimed by both, Biencourt proposed, if he could obtain protection from the Crown of England, and get the obnoxious Jesuit in his possession, to divide the fur trade, and disclose the Mines of the country. But Argall refused to make any treaty, alledging that his orders were only to dispossess him, and threatening if he should find him there again to consider him as an enemy. Whilst they were in conference, one of the Savages came up to them, and in broken French, with suitable gestures, endeavored to mediate a peace between them, wondering that persons who appeared to him to be of one nation, should make war on each other. This affecting incident served to put both of them in a good humour. After Argall's departure, some of the Frenchmen dispersed themselves in the woods, and mixed with the Savages ; others went to the River St. Lawrence, and

strengthened the settlement which Champlain had made there ; the rest were carried to England, and reclaimed by the French Ambassador. Thus terminated the first effective Settlement in North America, after an existence of eight years.

This French colony was not supported with any degree of energy. Henry IV was a wise and benevolent prince, and delighted in the happiness of his people, but religious controversies, which at that time agitated France, left him but little leisure to think of his favorite colony of Acadia. The only pretext for this hostile expedition, in a time of profound peace, was an encroachment of the French on the rights of the English, founded on the discovery of Cabot. The Virginia charter of 1606, unless considered as derived from this source, was not trespassed upon by the French settlements. That charter granted to the Plymouth company as far as the forty fifth degree of North latitude. De Monts had previously received a patent of the territory from the 40th to the 46th degree of north latitude, by virtue of which he founded Port Royal in 1605.

Neither England, nor any European power, seems to have asserted or allowed, at so early a period, a right derived from occupancy. Had that right been settled by the law of nations, this act of Argall's would have furnished just cause for complaint.

It does not, however, appear that this transaction was either approved of by the court of England, or resented by the crown of France.\*

\*Charlevoix states this transaction to have taken place in 1618. But Prince, in his chronology (the best authority on the subject) supposes it to have been in 1613, in which Dr. Belknap, Douglass and Hutchinson, agree ; and Charlevoix informs us that the author



Eight years elapsed after the destruction of these places, before the English began to think of settling any part of Acadia. In the year 1621, Sir William Alexander\* applied to James I. for a grant of the country, which he proposed to colonise upon an extensive scale. He stated, in his memorial, that the whole of that territory bordering upon the eastern part of New England was an uninhabited wilderness,

of the History of Virginia adopted the same opinion as Prince. There is also a discrepancy in the accounts of this affair. Belknap, who compiled from Purchas, Stith and others, has made the capture of Port Royal to follow immediately after the destruction of St. Saviour, and not to have been the act of another year, and the object of a subsequent expedition; he also says the French were well used, and that they voluntarily surrendered their commission. But I have followed Charlevoix, who says he took his account from the journal of Father Biart himself, and as the description of the country, given by the latter, is corroborated in many particulars by Lescarbot, whose narrative is unquestionably authentic, I have inclined to adopt the account in the text.

\*William Alexander, a youngerson of Alexander Alexander, proprietor of the estate of Monstrie, in Clackmannanshire, Scotland, was born in the year 1580. Having received a liberal education, he was selected as travelling companion to the Duke of Argyle. On his return from foreign parts he lived for some time a retired life in Scotland, and published his *Aurora*, a poetical complaint on the unsuccessful addresses he had made to a lady, who declining the honor of his hand, had, as he expressed it, "matched her morning to one in the evening of his days;" not long after this he married Janet, daughter and heiress of Sir William Erskine, and removed to the Court of James the Sixth, when he published a tragedy on the story of Darius, and two poems, one congratulating his Majesty on his entry into England, the other on the inundation of Dover, where the King used to recreate himself with the diversion of hawking. In 1607, his dramatic performances, entitled the monarchical tragedies were published, containing besides Darius just mentioned, *Cæsus*, the *Alexandrian*, and *Julius Cæsar*; he was also the author of a poem called *Doomsday*, and several other pieces; and it is said His Majesty used to call him his philosophical poet. In 1613, he was appointed one of the gentlemen ushers of the presence, to Prince Charles, and master of the requests, and received the honor of knighthood. In 1621, he obtained the grant of Nova Scotia. In 1626, the King appointed him Secretary of State for Scotland, created him a peer of that kingdom in 1630, by the title of Viscount Sterling, and soon afterwards, by letters patent, dated 14th June, 1633, made him Earl of Sterling. He discharged the duties of the office of Secretary of State with great reputation, until the time of his death, which happened in 1640.

He left two sons and two daughters. The title of the Earl of Sterling, has been supposed for many years to be extinct, but it is said that a claimant has lately appeared for it.

and that unless some active measures were adopted for its settlement, it was likely to be encroached upon by the French, who had already engrossed the whole of the trade with the Indians; that a great number of Scotch families had lately emigrated to Poland, Sweden and Russia, and that it would be equally beneficial to the interests of the Kingdom, and to the individuals themselves, if they were permitted to settle this valuable and fertile portion of His Majesty's dominions.

Little solicitation was wanting at that time to obtain the gift of a Province in America, and, accordingly, Sir William was gratified with a grant of that extensive country lying on the east side of a line drawn in a northern direction from the River St. Croix to the Gulf of St. Lawrence. This country was named in the patent *Nova Scotia*. In this manner was introduced that confusion which, at a subsequent period, caused so much difficulty, and gave rise to a tedious and intricate discussion whether Nova-Scotia and Acadia were words indifferently expressing the name of one and the same country, or whether they were two distinct and neighboring Provinces. His Majesty intended to have established an order of baronets, for encouraging and supporting the Colony, but died before this was put in execution. One year had scarcely elapsed from the date of his grant, when Sir William despatched a number of emigrants to take possession of the country. The delays which at that early period were incidental to a voyage across the Atlantic, protracted the departure of the ship until the autumn was so far advanced that winter overtook her at Newfoundland. In the spring of 1623 they arrived at

Cape Breton, and coasting along the southern shore of Nova-Scotia, they visited two or three of the harbors near Cape Sable. Here they discovered that, during all the time which had intervened between the destruction of the colony by Argall, and the grant of Sir William Alexander, the country had been occupied not only by the survivors of the early emigrants, but by a number of adventurers who increased in proportion to the neglect which the English manifested towards their encroachments. Under these circumstances it was thought prudent to return to England, where, upon their arrival, they published an extravagant and exaggerated account of their voyage, in which they boasted of the serenity and salubrity of the climate, of the fertility of the soil, and of the prodigality of nature, in filling its harbors with fish, and its woods with various animals of chase. War breaking out at this time between England and France, an opportunity was offered of crushing the infant and feeble settlements which the French had made in Nova-Scotia. Charles I. warmly patronized Sir William, and re-appointing him Governor General, confirmed the grant of his father, by patent, dated 12th July, 1624. He also founded the order of Knights Baronet of Nova-Scotia, who were to contribute their aid to the settlement, upon the consideration of each having allotted to him a liberal portion of land; the number of these Baronets was not to exceed one hundred and fifty, and they were to be endowed with ample privileges and pre-eminence to all Knights called equites aurati, but none of them were to be either Baronets of Nova-Scotia or of Scotland, till they had fulfilled the conditions prescribed by His



Majesty, and obtained a certificate of performance from the Governor of the colony. These patents were ratified in Parliament, but they are now granted in general terms, with all the privileges of former Baronets, and constitute an honorable title, conferred at the King's pleasure, without limitation of numbers.\* Countenanced by the Court, and inspired with visionary hopes of wealth, Sir William, with the assistance of one David Kirkc, projected the recovery of the possession of Nova-Scotia.

This extraordinary person was a native of Dieppe, a French Calvinist, who sought refuge in England from religious persecution in France, and was commonly called Sir David Kirk. They fitted out a small and well appointed armament, in 1627, and captured eighteen French Transports, with 135 pieces of Ordnance, destined for the fortifications of Port Royal and Quebec. Having the next year re-taken Port Royal, which was in no condition to make resistance, Sir David proceeded up the River St. Lawrence, for the purpose of attacking Quebec, but the advanced season of the year induced him to defer the enterprise to the ensuing summer. Among the prisoners taken on board the transport, was Claude de la Tour, a French Protestant. a person of an enterprising spirit

\* This enterprise of Sir William Alexander was much ridiculed by the wits of the day. Sir Thomas Urquhart, his own countryman, was particularly severe upon him. It did not satisfy his ambition, says he, to have a laurel from the Muses, and be a king among poets, but he must be a king of some Newfoundland, and, like another Alexander, indeed, searching after new worlds, have the sovereignty of Nova-Scotia. He was born a poet and aimed to be a King, therefore would he have his royal title from King James, who was born a King, and aimed to be a Poet. Had he stopped there it would have been well, but the flame of his honor must have some oil wherewith to nourish it : like another King Arthur he must have his Knights, though nothing limited to so small a number.

and considerable private fortune. This gentleman, who had but recently obtained an extensive Grant on the River St. John, entered into engagements with Sir William Alexander, for settling the country with Scotch emigrants, and for procuring the submission of his son, who, at that time commanded a small fort at Cape Sable.\* During his residence in England he married a maid of honor of the Queen of England, and was created a Baronet of Nova-Scotia.

Two ships of war being placed under his command, he set sail with his lady for Nova-Scotia, and having arrived at Cape Sable, he sought a personal interview with his son, to whom he boasted of the reception he had met with in England, of his interest at Court, and the honor of knighthood which had been conferred upon him. He set forth in glowing colors the advantages that would result to him from submitting to the English Government, and concluded by informing him that he was empowered, in the event of his compliance, to confirm him in his appointment, and to invest him with the same honorary distinction which had been bestowed upon himself. His son, equally surprised and indignant at the offer, replied that he was sensible of the honor designed for him, but unfortunately the condition on which it was offered was no less than treason, that he was much deceived if he thought him capable of such conduct, and that he would defend his fort with his life sooner than deliver it up to the enemies of his country. La Tour, having received this unexpected answer, returned on board of his ship, and on the following day addressed a letter to his son, filled with the most

\*The harbour where this fort stood is still called Port la Tour.

pressing entreaties, and couched in the most affectionate language; but finding this ineffectual he resorted to threats, alluded to the respectable force under his command, and entreated him as a father not to compel him to consider his son as an enemy. Persuasions and threats proving equally unavailing, he made preparations for taking the place by force, and having landed his men, he made a vigorous attack upon the fort. After an ineffectual attempt of two days, in which he lost many men, La Tour abandoned the hope of succeeding in his enterprise, and the English were again embarked.

He was afraid to return to France, and ashamed to appear again in England, and the only alternative left, of accepting an asylum from his son, was equally humiliating. In this situation his son offered him permission to reside in the neighbourhood, on the express condition that neither he nor his wife should enter the fort, and accordingly his servants and effects were landed, and the ships immediately returned to England. Notwithstanding the failure of this enterprise, La Tour was not abandoned by his patron.—In the succeeding year he joined a party of Scotch emigrants, who landed at Port Royal and built a fort on the west side of the basin (Granville), nearly opposite to Goat Island, the remains of which are still visible, and retain the traditionary name of the Scotch Fort.

Here thirty of the emigrants died during the first winter, and the hopeless expense and numerous difficulties of settling this infant colony, induced Sir William Alexander to convey his title to the whole of Nova Scotia (with the exception of Port Royal) to

his friend Claude de la Tour, to hold of the Crown of Scotland. In the mean time Sir David Kirk had effected the conquest of Canada.

Before he sailed up the River he visited Cape Breton, which submitted without resistance, and having erected a fort for its protection, he appeared before Quebec early in July. Champlain, who at that time had the supreme command in New France, knowing his means to be inadequate for a defence, surrendered the city by capitulation on the 19th July, 1629. The terms were very favourable to the French colony, and were so punctually and honourably fulfilled by the English, that the greater part of the inhabitants chose to remain with the captors, in preference to returning to France as had been stipulated in the treaty. Thus was the capital of New France subdued by the arms of England, just one hundred and thirty years before its final conquest by the celebrated General Wolfe. The importance of this acquisition to the British empire was either not then known or not generally appreciated, for, by the treaty of St. Germain, in 1632, Charles I. resigned the right which he had claimed to New France to Lewis XIII ; and Nova Scotia, Cape Breton and Canada, were immediately taken possession of by the French government. From this unfortunate treaty may be dated the commencement of a long train of calamities to the colonies and to England, the subsequent provincial disputes, and in some measure the success of the American Revolution.



## CHAPTER II.

*Formation of the Company of New France.—Razillai appointed Governor of Nova Scotia.—Settles at La Have.—Captures the depot at Pemaquid—Dies.—Is succeeded by Daune de Charnise.—Hostilities between Charnise and La Tour.—Treaty between Charnise and the Government of Massachusetts.—Capture of La Tour's Fort.—Death of Charnise.—Conquest of Nova Scotia by Major Sedgewick.—Removal of Denys.—Grant by Oliver Cromwell to La Tour, Sir Thomas Temple and William Crowne.—Treaty of Breda.—Conquest of Nova Scotia by Sir William Phipps.—Villebon appointed Governor.—New Charter of Massachusetts, includes Nova Scotia.—The Newport Frigate, and Fort at Pemaquid, taken by the French.—Col. Church's expedition to Beau Basin.—Peace of Ryswick—Col. Church attacks Minas—unsuccessful attempt of the English upon Port-Royal—Nova Scotia conquered by General Nicholson—Skirmishes with French and Indians—Peace.*

[From 1632 to 1713.]

THE distress of the French in North America, previous to their conquest by the English, had attracted the notice of the ministry, and the Duke de Ventadour, the viceroy, was required to resign his commission, preparatory to the formation of an association; to be styled the company of New France. Richelieu, the Mareschal Defiat, superintendant of finances, and many other persons of distinction, were the chief promoters of the scheme; and their number being increased to one hundred and seven, the articles of confederation were signed on the 19th of April, 1627. The whole of New

France was conveyed to them under the following regulations. First, that the partnership should, next year, (1628) send over to New France, two or three hundred workmen of all kinds ; and engage to augment before the year 1643, the French inhabitants to the number of sixteen thousand ; to lodge, maintain, and find them in all necessities for three years, and then to make an equal distribution among them of the lands that should be cleared, according to their respective wants, furnishing each family with seed to sow. Secondly, That no colonist, who was not a native Frenchman, should be admitted in New France ; and that all Hugonots, as well as strangers, should be excluded. Thirdly, that in every district, at least three priests should be maintained ; whom the partnership was to supply with all necessities, both for their persons and missions, for fifteen years ; after which time they were to live upon the cleared lands that were to be assigned them.

On the other hand his Most Christian Majesty, to indemnify the partnership for those expences, gave up to them in perpetuity the fort and district of Quebec, with all the territory of New France, comprehending that part of Florida which had been settled by his predecessors, with all the course of the great river, till it discharges itself into the sea ; with all the isles, ports, havens, mines, and fisheries, contained in that vast extent of territory ; his Majesty reserving to himself only the faith and homage of the inhabitants, and a golden crown of eight marks weight, to be paid to himself and his successors, together with the provisions for the officers of justice, who were to be named, and

presented to him by the associates, as soon as it should be requisite to establish a civil government there. The partnership had likewise power to cast cannon, and to make all sorts of arms, as well as to erect fortifications. The second article conferred upon them a power of granting lands in such proportions as his Majesty should think proper, and of annexing such titles, honors, and rights to them as he should prescribe, according to the merits of the persons, and with certain restrictions and conditions; but that the erection of duchies, marquisates, earldoms and baronies, should require the royal letters of confirmation, upon the presentation of cardinal Richlieu, great master, head and superintendant, of the navigation and commerce of France. The third article repealed all the former grants of the same nature, and gave the partnership, forever, all the fur and peltry, and all other trades, within the before mentioned limits, for fifteen years; except the fisheries, which his Majesty intended should be enjoyed in common by all his subjects. By the fourth article, colonists, not depending upon the company, might trade with the natives for furs, provided they disposed of their beavers to them only, who were obliged to take them at a certain price. The fifth article granted to them two ships of war, of two or three hundred tons each, to be victualled by the associates, who were to replace them if lost, unless they were destroyed or taken by an enemy. By the sixth article, the company was to repay to his Majesty the price of the ships, if, during the first ten years of their contract, they did not transport one thousand five hundred

French, of both sexes, to New France ; and their patent was to be void, if they did not carry out a similar number during the last five years. By the seventh and last article, all military officers sent thither in those two ships, were to be nominated by his Majesty ; but the company had the power of appointing all the officers and soldiers of their own ships ; and his Majesty presented them with four culverins.

By another ordonnance, the King of France gave still greater encouragement to the new colonists, by permitting all tradesmen and mechanics, employed by the company, who should choose to return, after residing six years in New France, to practice their several professions in Paris, or any place in the Mother Country. Merchandizes manufactured there, to pay no duties for fifteen years, upon being imported into France ; nor was any tax to be laid upon provisions of any kind exported to the new colony. Ecclesiastics, noblemen and others, associating in the company, might do so without derogation to their rank or honours ; and his Majesty was to create twelve of the Partners, nobles ; and all the natives of the colony were, to all intents and purposes, to be reputed natives of old France. His Majesty reserved to himself the qualification of the above articles, in the event of the company meeting with any obstruction from war, either civil or foreign. Had the zeal of this company been at all proportioned to the excellence of the plan upon which it was formed, New France would soon have been in a condition to vie with the English colonies in population and wealth.

But their first efforts were unfortunate, and their



subsequent proceedings partook of the indecision and langour which had characterised every former association. The transports and stores taken by Sir David Kirk, were the first fruits of their charter, and this loss was soon followed by the capture of the country. Great preparations were immediately made for its recovery, and an armament was ready to sail for that purpose under Razillai, when it was restored by the treaty of peace. Razillai having therefore left behind the forces destined for this expedition, set sail for Nova Scotia, carrying with him a commission as commander in chief of Acadia, and a grant of the River and Bay of St. Croix. The other parts of the province were divided between Charles Etienne La Tour, eldest and surviving son of Claude de la Tour, and Monsieur Denys. La Tour (whose father had, in the year 1627, obtained a grant of the country bordering on the river St. John, and in the year 1630 received a conveyance from Sir William Alexander, of the whole of Nova Scotia,) was now desirous of procuring a confirmation of his title from the King of France.\* He was accordingly gratified in 1634, with a grant of the Isle of Sable, also ten leagues upon the sea coast, with a corresponding extent inland at La Have ; and a similar one at Port Royal and at Minas, with all the adjoining Islands, included in each grant. Monsieur Denys held all that portion of the Province, which lies between Canseau and the Bay of Gaspé on the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Razillai, on his arrival at La Have, was so much charmed with the beauty of its situation, that

\* There is much obscurity in this part of the history, connected with Sir William Alexander and the elder La Tour, and what little is to be found on the subject, is contradictory and perplexed.

he made an arrangement with La Tour, by which he obtained possession of it, and having fortified it, he established his residence there. His instructions requiring him to endeavour to maintain possession of the country, as far as the River Kenebec, he sent a man of war thither, and captured the depot at Pemaquid,\* where the goods belonging to the English colonists of Plymouth were collected for barter with the Indians. A small garrison was left there to maintain possession of the place, and the whole of the merchandize was removed to La Have.

Such was the situation of the country after the treaty of St. Germain. The Anglo American settlements were in the mean time, increasing in opulence and population. All the lands, from the river Kenebec to Narragansit, being granted to a Company, called the Council for the affairs of 'New England,' and being reduced to possession under its grants, assumed that name by common consent. The French were prevented by the English colonists, from extending their settlements on the western banks of that river, and being thus restricted in their limits, the territory which they called Acadia, terminated at the eastern side of the Kenebec. Here, by mutual strength and exertion, they established a boundary, not as the line of peace and concord, but as the subject of future controversies. Razillai shortly after the capture of Pemaquid, died, and his government was claimed by Daubrè de Charnisè, who was confirmed in the command by a royal commission.

On receiving his patent, he immediately abandon-

\* This place had previously been plundered by a French piratical vessel in 1632.

ed La Have, which is unquestionably one of the best harbors in the province, and removed all the inhabitants to Penobscot. But whether that place belonged to La Tour, or whether, as rivals in the fur trade, in which they both had invested large sums of money, a misunderstanding soon arose between them, which terminated in open and avowed hostilities—accounts of their dissension having reached France, Lewis the 13th personally addressed a letter to Charnisè, dated 10th, February 1638,\* in which he restricted the boundaries of his Government to New England, on the one side, and a line drawn from the center of the Bay of Fundy to Canseau on the other. The whole of that part of Acadia, which lay on the west side of the latter boundary, was assigned to La Tour, but permission was granted to Charnisè to retain La Have and Port Royal, and to La Tour, to occupy the fort on the river St. John—with these exceptions they were strictly commanded to confine themselves within their respective limits. This letter had not the desired effect. Mutual accusations and complaints were preferred to the King, and Charnisè, in consequence of the unfavorable representations he had made of the conduct of his competitor, procured an order from his Majesty, dated 13th Feb. 1641, to arrest him and send him a prisoner to France. As both parties had an equal force, and neither was able to dispossess the other, they turned their atten-

\* In May 1638, an order was given by the Privy Council, to the Lord Treasurer, “to take speedy and effectual course for the stay of 8 ships, then in the Thames, prepared to sail for New England.” In consequence of which Oliver Cromwell, Sir Arthur Haslerig, John Hampden and other Patriots, were prevented from coming to America. By this arbitrary measure Charles forcibly detained the men destined to overturn his throne, and to terminate his days by a violent death. Holmes 1. vol.—303.

tion to Massachusetts, and severally stated the merits of the contest, and solicited aid.

In 1643 La Tour arrived at the harbour of Boston, in a ship having 140 men on board, the master and crew of which were Protestants, of Rochell. He stated to the Governor that his fort on the river St. John, was besieged by his rival, and that he had come for the purpose of seeking aid to remove him. Recourse was had to the Bible, as was usual with the Puritans, on all doubtful occasions, to discover if possible some case which would by analogy apply to the present, and furnish a rule for their conduct ; on the one hand it was said that the speech of the Prophet to Jehoshaphat in the 2d. Chron. 19th chap. 2d verse, and the portion of Solomon's proverbs, contained in chap. 26, 17th v. not only discharged them from any obligation, but actually forbid them to assist La Tour—while on the other hand it was agreed, that it was as lawful for them to give him succour as it was for Joshua to aid the Gibeonites, against the rest of the Canaanites, or for Jehoshaphat to aid Jehoram, against Moab, in which expedition Elisha was present, and did not reprove the King of Judah. These conflicting authorities divided their Councils, and though either course was sanctioned by Scripture, it did not appear that there was any certain rule on the subject, while the safest course was to adhere to the old maxim “ *in dubia causa bellum non est suscipiendum.*”

The Governor, though he felt favorably inclined to La Tour, on account of his connection with the Protestants, and a report that prevailed that he was of the same faith himself, did not think it prudent to take an active part in these disputes, but connived at his em-



ploying such individuals as thought proper to assist him on their own responsibility. Having received an intimation to this effect, La Tour chartered four armed vessels, and took into his service 80 volunteers, with whom he returned to the river St. John, and not only compelled Daubrè de Charnisè to retreat, but pursued him as far as his fort at Penobscot. Charnisè, on his part, dreading the interference of the English, sent an agent to Boston, with his commission as Governor-in-Chief of Acadia, and a printed copy of the warrant of arrest against La Tour, and complained of those unauthorised acts of aggression, in favour of a person who was proscribed by his Sovereign. Appearing to have the legal authority, and being considered as a dangerous neighbour, proposals were made in form for a peace, and the following articles finally agreed upon and signed :—

The agreement between John Endicot, Esq. Governor of New England, and the rest of the Magistrates there, and Monsieur Marie, Commissioner of M. Daubrè, Knt. Governor and Lieut.-General of his Majesty the King of France, in Acadia, a Province of New France, made and ratified at Boston, in the Massachusetts, Oct. 8th, 1644.

The Governor and all the rest of the Magistrates do promise to M. Marie, that they, and all the rest of the English within the jurisdiction of Massachusetts, shall observe and keep firm peace with Monsieur Daubrè, &c. and all the French under his command in Acadia, and likewise the said M. Marie doth promise, in the behalf of Monsieur Daubrè, that he and all his people shall also keep firm peace with the Governor and Magistrates aforesaid, and with all the

inhabitants of the Massachusetts aforesaid, and that it shall be lawful for all men, both the English and French, to trade with each other, so that if any occasion of offence shall happen, neither party shall attempt any thing against the other, in any hostile manner, until the wrong be first declared and complained of, and satisfaction not given. Provided always, the Governor and Magistrates aforesaid be not bound to restrain their Merchants from trading, with their ships, with any person whether French or others, wheresoever they dwell. Provided also that the final ratification and conclusion of this agreement, be referred to the next meeting of the Commissioners of the United Colonies of New England, for the continuation or abrogation, and in the mean time to remain firm and inviolable.”

This agreement, as it relieved the people of Massachusetts from the apprehension they constantly entertained of having their small vessels captured, and their frontier settlements attacked, was ratified by the Commissioners of the United Colonies.\*

In the mean time Madam La Tour, arrived from England, where she had been engaged in transacting some affairs of her husband's, but the master of the vessel, instead of landing her as he had undertaken to do by his Charter, at the river St. John, had proceeded to the Gulf of St. Laurence, to trade with the Indians, from whence having completed his tra-

\* The dangers to which the colonies of New England were exposed from domestic and foreign enemies, first suggested the idea of an alliance for their mutual safety and defence. The terms of the confederation having been agreed upon, were ratified by Massachusetts, Connecticut, New Haven, and Plymouth, in 1643.—These articles have been published by Neale, Dr. Mather and others, and the substance is to be found in 1st. Hutchinson's hist. 124.

fic, he steered for Boston, and set her on shore.— For the injury sustained by this treatment, she commenced an action against the master, and recovered a verdict of £2000, a decision which ultimately proved a great injury to the people of Massachusetts, and involved them in much trouble. Charnisè, hearing of her return from Boston, and that La Tour was absent, immediately set sail and attacked his fort, but she defended the place so well, and the artillery was served with such good effect, that his frigate soon became unmanageable; and, having 20 men killed and 13 wounded, he was under the necessity of warping his vessel out of the reach of the cannon, where he refitted and returned to Penobscot. Notwithstanding the treaty with Charnisè, La Tour found means to ingratiate himself with the people of Boston, who furnished him with provisions, stores and other necessary supplies, in barter for his furs. Upon receiving intelligence of this, Charnisè threatened the Governor with the displeasure of the King of France, and with reprisals on the English shipping. As an earnest of his intentions, he made prize of a vessel belonging to Boston, and having stripped the crew of their clothes, detained them prisoners on an island six days, when he put them into a boat, without a compass for their direction, or fire arms for their defence, and permitted them to return. This had the desired effect—it was neither the policy nor the inclination of the Massachusetts' Government to go to war with him—succours were therefore withheld from La Tour, the articles of the treaty confirmed, and, as a peace offering, a valuable Sedan, belonging to the Viceroy of Mexico, which had recently been taken

on board of a Spanish prize, was sent to Charnisè for his acceptance. The time had now arrived for the termination of this contest—Charnisè, seizing the opportunity which the absence of La Tour with a number of his men again offered to him, sailed up the river St. John, and laid siege to his fort, which he had reason to hope, from the weakness of the garrison, would fall an easy prey. Madam La Tour, though left with only a handfull of men, was resolved to defend the place to the last extremity, a determination which she maintained with so much spirit, during the three first days of the attack, that the besiegers removed to a greater distance; but on the fourth, which was Easter Sunday, she was betrayed by a mutinous Swiss, whom the enemy had found means to bribe to their interest. This untoward event did not however intimidate her, and when she found that Charnisè had mounted the wall, she ascended at the head of her little garrison, to contest the possession of it with him.

Charnisè, who supposed, from their vigorous defence, that the number of the soldiers must have been greater than he had been led to believe, dreaded the idea of being twice repulsed by a female, and proposed a capitulation, which Madam La Tour accepted, to save the lives of the few brave men who had defended the place against such a superior force. He had, however, hardly entered the fort, ere he repented having signed a formal treaty with a woman who had no other resources for defending the place than her own courage—pretending to have been deceived in the terms of the capitulation, he held himself absolved from the observance of them all, and



immediately hanged the survivors, with the exception of one, to whom he granted an exemption, on condition of his becoming the executioner of his comrades. Not satisfied with this act of barbarity, he compelled Madam La Tour to witness this tragical and inhuman scene, and in order to degrade a spirit he could not subdue, and to give her the appearance of a reprieved criminal, he forced her to appear at the gallows with a halter round her neck.

The fort was found to contain ordnance, stores, furs, merchandize and plate, to a great amount—all which were immediately removed to Penobscot.\*—The violent and unusual exertions which Madam La Tour had made, the dreadful fate of her household and followers, and the total wreck of her fortune, had such a powerful effect upon her health, that she died soon after this event.

La Tour, poor and dispirited, went to Newfoundland, to solicit aid from Sir David Kirk, who then commanded upon that station; but, failing in this application, he seems to have abandoned, for some time, all hope of recovering his possessions.

† His friends at Boston, commiserating his situation, advanced him a sum of money, and provided him with a vessel to trade with the Indians, in the Bay of Fundy; we are informed by Hubbard, that he made an ungrateful return for this kindness, having taken forcible pos-

\* Douglass says that Madam La Tour shared the same fate with the garrison, but M. Denys, who was at that time in the province, and who has given an account of the transaction, does not make mention of it.

† He borrowed the sum of £2,084 of Sergeant-Major Gibbons, for which he mortgaged Fort La Tour, and all his possessions in Acadia.—A copy of the Mortgage is preserved in 1st. Hazard's hist. Coll. 541.

session of the vessel off Cape Sable, and set on shore in the depth of winter, on an uninhabited part of the Country, the English who were in charge of her.— In this miserable condition they wandered along the Coast for fifteen days, when they met a party of Savages, who provided them with a shallop, with provisions and an Indian Pilot, and in the course of three months they reached Boston—upon which he remarks, in the peculiar phraseology of that period : “ That they who trust to an unfaithful friend, do but wade in unknown waters, and lean on a broken reed, which both woundeth as well as deceiveth those that rely thereon.” From Cape Sable, La Tour proceeded to Hudson’s Bay, where he was largely concerned in the fur trade. From this place he was recalled in the year 1651, by the unexpected news of the death of Daubrè de Charnisè, to whose widow he was soon after married.— A sister of Charnisè’s, a canoness of St. Omers, who died about this period, bequeathed her claim to her brother’s property in Nova Scotia to La Tour, who by these means, and by acts of confirmation, became again invested with the title and possession of the Country. He was not suffered to remain long in tranquillity. La Tour le Borgne, a creditor of Charnisè, accused him of not only maintaining protestant principles, but giving encouragement in his government to Foreign Heretics, and obtained a decree in France, by virtue of which he was authorised to enter upon the possessions of his deceased debtor. Armed with this power, he determined to render himself master of Acadia, and projected the removal of both La Tour and Monsieur Denys. His arrival being unexpected, he took Monsieur Denys prisoner, des-

troyed his establishment at Chedabucto, and sent him in irons to Port Royal. He then proceeded to La Have, where he burned the buildings, not even sparing the Chapel, which had cost 100,000 francs—while making preparations at Port Royal, for attacking La Tour's fort on the river St. John, he was anticipated by an armed force, under the command of Major Ledgemack, dispatched by Oliver Cromwell, in 1654, for the recovery of Nova Scotia.

Having surprised and defeated La Tour, the English attacked Le Borgne, at Port Royal, and although he had a numerous garrison, several pieces of artillery, and abundance of provisions, he made so slight a resistance that he was treated with great contempt by the English provincials. Pentagoet, (Penobscot) shared the same fate, and Nova Scotia, for the third time, fell into the hands of the English.

The Province, though nominally conquered by the capture of these places, was not possessed by the English, who did not immediately attempt any settlement, and retained no other place than Port Royal, which had ever been the most populous and the best fortified. The effect of this expedition was to render the French incapable of undertaking any enterprise against the people of New England, but it by no means prevented them from prosecuting their trade with the Indians, and extending their settlements in the Country.

The surrender of Port Royal, therefore, though it virtually transferred the Sovereignty of the Province to New England, was considered by the inhabitants as not likely to be followed by permanent possession; and soon after this event, the son of La Borgne and

one Guilbaut, a merchant of Rochelle, arrived at La Have, and erected a wooden fort for its defence.— The English were no sooner informed of this settlement than they proceeded thither to dislodge them. La Borgne, whose habits were as unmilitary as those of his father, fled to the woods with his family, but Guilbaut defended himself with much courage, and repulsed the party that was sent against him, who retired with the loss of several soldiers, and the officer commanding the detachment. Guilbaut, finding that the English were about to renew the attack, and having no other interest in La Have, than the property he brought with him from France, surrendered the place, on condition of retaining all the effects belonging to himself and his people ; but Le Borgne, whom hunger had driven from the woods, was obliged to submit at discretion, and was carried a prisoner to Boston.

Monsieur Denys, who was one of the three proprietors among whom the Province had been divided, was again living in tranquillity at Chedabucto, a port on the eastern shore of Nova Scotia, where the English have subsequently built the town of Manchester. Although his remote situation proved a protection against the English, it did not shield him from the envy and intrigues of his countrymen. A person by the name of Girondierè, having, by false representations, procured a grant from the Company of New France, of the port of Canseau, proceeded thither and seized a vessel which had arrived with supplies for Denys, from France. He then invested his fort, but finding it too strong to warrant an attack, he proposed to him to submit their claims to the decision of



the Company. After many delays the Board declared itself to have been imposed upon by Girondierè, revoked his grant, and reinstated Denys in all his former rights. The expence of prosecuting his claim, and the loss occasioned by the suspension of his fur trade, amounted to 15,000 Crowns, and his ruin was shortly after completed by the destruction of his whole establishment by fire.

From this period he was obliged to abandon all further connection with Nova Scotia.

La Tour, who had long been the sport of fortune, and who felt aggrieved at the ungenerous treatment he had received from his countrymen, gladly availed himself of the opportunity which the conquest of the Country by the English afforded him, of placing himself under their protection.

He drew up a statement of his claim, under the transfer of Sir William Alexander to his Father; and in conjunction with Thomas Temple and William Crowne, petitioned the Protector for a grant of Nova Scotia. This memorial met with a favorable reception in England, and Oliver Cromwell, by letters patent under the great seal, Dated 9th August, 1656,\* granted to him, by the style of Sir Charles La Tour, and his two associates; all that extensive Country contained within the following bounds, commencing at Merliguesch, (now Lunenburg) and extending from thence to Port La Have, thence following the

\* In the year 1663, (January 26) a terrible Earthquake was felt in the northern parts of America, but Canada was the chief seat of its concussions—"the doors opened and shut of themselves, with a fearful clattering—the bells rang without being touched—the walls split asunder—the floors separated and fell down—the fields put on the appearances of precipices—and the mountains seemed to be moving out of their places; many small rivers and fountains were dried up; in others the water became sulphureous, and in some

course of the coast to Cape Sable, from thence to Port La Tour, thence to Cape Fourchu, thence to Cape St. Mary, and following the several indentations of the shore to Port Royal—thence to the head of the Bay of Fundy, and, traversing the other side thereof to the river St. John, and from thence to Pentagoet on the confines of New England, extending one hundred leagues inland, and including all the Islands and Fisheries on the Coast. The only reservations were the mines and minerals, and the appointment of Governors. Mr. Temple, afterwards Sir Thomas Temple, purchased the share of La Tour, and immediately re-established the different settlements which had been commenced by the French; he also expended the sum of 16,000*l.* in repairing the fortifications at the several Ports, and was in the receipt of a large revenue, from the fur trade and fisheries, when the Country was again ceded to France by the treaty of Breda, in 1667.\* By this treaty France yielded to England, all her share of the Island of St. Christopher, together with the Islands of Antigua, and Montserrat; and England ceded Nova Scotia, by the title and name of Acadia, but without any specification of bounds.

M. Mourillon de Bourg, being commissioned un-

the channel in which they ran before was so altered, that it could not be distinguished; many trees were torn up and thrown to a considerable distance, and some mountains appeared to be much broken, and moved half way between Tadousac and Quebec—two mountains were shaken down, and formed a point of land, which extended half a quarter of a league into the River St. Lawrence.—The island Aux Coudres became larger than it was before, and the channel of the River became much altered.—*Memoirs Am. Acad. Arts and Science.* 1st. 263—and 1st. Holmes 389.

\* The only English Colonies on the American Continent, after an emigration of half a century, were Virginia, New England, and Maryland, which are supposed to have contained, in 1660, no more than eight thousand inhabitants.

der the great Seal of France, to receive possession of Nova Scotia, demanded from Sir Thomas Temple, on the 21st Oct. 1668, a restitution of it according to the terms of the Treaty, delivering to him at the same time a letter from Charles II. under his signet, containing his Majesty's order for its surrender. Sir Thomas, finding his hopes thus blasted, availed himself of the indefinite terms of the treaty, and attempted to contract the meaning of Acadia to a part only of the Peninsula; and hoped, by that expedient, to save himself some portion of his possessions. He therefore returned for answer, among other things, that finding several places mentioned in the Order, by name, were in Nova-Scotia and not in Acadia, and that his Majesty had ordered him to conform himself to the Articles of the Treaty, wherein there was no mention made of Nova-Scotia, he held it to be his duty to defer the delivery of the country until his Majesty's pleasure should be further known, as to the bounds and limits both of Nova-Scotia and Acadia.

That the variance between the instructions and the treaty rendered this step absolutely necessary, for there were no places named in his order which belonged to Acadia but Le Have and Cape Sable—Pentagæt, St. John and Port Royal, being in Nova-Scotia, a country bordering on New-England on the one side, and Acadia on the other. This distinction being deemed frivolous, was overruled, and orders were transmitted to him to obey the 10th and 11th articles of the Treaty of Breda; and the whole of Nova-Scotia was accordingly delivered to the Chevalier de Grand Fontaine, for France. Nova-Scotia, during all this period, was inhabited by the French,

but they had become so discouraged by the repeated attacks of the English that they made but little progress in settling the country, and their establishments were so detached as to be unable to succour each other in any emergency. A thin population was scattered on the several Rivers emptying into the Bay of Fundy, while Port Royal, La Have, Chedabucto, St. John and Penobscot, were the only fortified places within the whole territory.

Notwithstanding the repeated remonstrances of the several governors, they were permitted to languish, with little support from Canada and still less from France; so that upon every rupture between the two parent countries, they fell an easy prey to their more active and enterprising neighbours of Massachusetts.\*

\* To convey an idea of the wretched state of these forts, I have extracted the following description of that at the Gemsec, on the River St. John, from the original inventory and certificate, taken 5th Aug, 1670.

*First*, at the entering in of the said Fort, upon the left hand, we found a court of guard of about fifteen paces long, and ten broad, having, upon the right hand, a house of the like length and breadth, built with hewn stone and covered with shingles, and above them there is a chapel of about six paces long and four paces broad; covered with shingles and built with terras, upon which there is a small turret, wherein there is a little bell, weighing about eighteen pounds.

*More*, upon the left hand as we entered into the Court, there is a magazine, having two Stories built with Stone, and covered with shingles, being in length about 36 paces long, and ten in breadth; which magazine is very old and wanted much reparation; under which there is a little cellar, in which there is a well; and upon the other side of said court, being on the right hand, there is a house of the same length and breadth the magazine is, being half covered with shingles, and the rest uncovered, and wanted much reparation; upon the ramparts of the said fort are twelve iron guns, weighing in all twenty one thousand one hundred twenty and two pounds.

*More*, we do find in the said fort six murtherers, without chambers, weighing twelve hundred pounds.

*More*, two hundred Iron bullets from three to eight pounds.

*Lastly*, about 30 or 40 paces from the said fort, there is a small outhouse, being about 20 paces in length and eight in breadth, built with planks and half covered with shingles, which do not serve for any use but to house cattle.



The original source of all the misfortunes and of all the obstacles to the advancement and prosperity of the Province, was the report that spread itself at a very early period over the parent kingdom, that no mines were to be found in this part of America. Little attention was therefore bestowed on the advantages which might have been derived from the Colony, by encouraging and augmenting its commerce. Population made but a slow progress, and the inducement presented to the inhabitants of France, to remove thither, was not very alluring. The sole objects for commercial enterprise which Acadia at that time afforded were the Fisheries and the Fur trade.

Had the attention of France been directed to its intrinsic value and importance, the settlements would have advanced with greater rapidity, and reciprocal advantages would have arisen to the parent state, and to the Colony.

But the splendour of the precious metals, which were imported from Mexico and Peru, were so attractive to Europeans, that a territory which did not produce them was considered as undeserving of attention. Acadia fell therefore into disrepute, before a knowledge of its soil and of the species of productions of which it was capable, could be ascertained. Much time was allowed to elapse, before the choice of a settlement was made, the land was often cleared without a previous examination of its qualities,

*More*, about 50 paces from said out-house there is a square garden, enclosed with rails, in which garden there are 50 or 60 trees bearing fruit.

Signed

Le Chevalier de Grand Fontaine, Jean Mail-  
lard, Richard Walker, Isaac Garner.  
Marshall, Secy.

grain sowed and buildings erected, and the whole frequently abandoned, and a settlement sought elsewhere.

This spirit of inconstancy contributed to the loss of the country to France, and operated as an insuperable barrier to the acquisition of any solid advantage from it. It was, as we have just seen, originally shared among different individuals, no one of whom enriched himself, while the English were conducting on the coast an extensive and profitable fishery.—During 20 years succeeding the treaty of Breda it enjoyed comparative repose, and its population received some small addition, by emigration; but, upon the renewal of hostilities in 1689, it was found as it ever had been, without any adequate means of defence. So little attention had been paid to its fortifications, that a single piratical vessel, having only 110 men on board, was able to effect the reduction of Pentagoet, and the fort of Gemsec, on the River St. John, and plunder the inhabitants at both places.

The government contented itself with occasionally sending a person of experience to visit the Province, and report on the measures necessary to be adopted for its safety. Several of these reports were drawn up with great care, and exhibit a thorough knowledge of the Country. In one of them, the total population of Nova-Scotia, which had been accurately enumerated, was stated at 900, while that of all New France did not exceed 5815. It was strenuously urged upon the Ministry to abandon Port Royal, as difficult of access, and too far removed from Cape Breton, Canada and Newfoundland, to receive succour when required. La Have and Canseau were

represented as more suitable places for the main military position, and Pentagoet, as it bordered upon New England, and served to prevent the encroachments of the English, was particularly pointed out as a post of great consequence, and recommended to be strongly fortified.

As this place was much exposed, a road between it and Canada, for the convenience of sending troops in time of war, was reported as indispensable to its safety. These projects, though approved, were not executed, and while the government of France was deliberating upon them, Massachusetts was making preparations for wresting the Province out of its possession.

An expedition for that purpose, consisting of a frigate, mounting 40 guns, another ship of 16, and a third of 8 guns, with transports, for the conveyance of 700 men, were entrusted to Sir William Phipps\* who appeared before Port Royal on the 20th May, 1690. The garrison of this place was composed of

\* Sir William Phipps was born in the year 1650, at Pemaquid in New England. He was the son of a Blacksmith, and the occupation of his early years was that of a Shepherd. At the age of 18 his father placed him as an apprentice with a Carpenter, to learn the art of Ship building, with whom he continued until the expiration of his indentures, when he built a vessel which he afterwards navigated himself. Having heard of a Spanish wreck near the Bahamas, he sailed thither, and made an unsuccessful attempt to raise the Cargo, which consisted of Bullion and Coin. In 1683 he was sent out by the English Government, in the Frigate 'Alger Rose,' and made a similar attempt on another Spanish wreck, near Port de la Plata, upon Hispaniola, which was equally unfortunate. Five years afterwards, the Duke of Albemarle, who was at that time Governor of Jamaica, provided him with the necessary apparatus, and dispatched him a third time, to search for the contents of this valuable wreck, in which he succeeded, and raised up £300,000 sterling. Having for a long time fruitlessly sought the object of his voyage, in the neighbourhood of a reef of rocks, called the Boilers, further search was about being abandoned, when, as one of the boats was returning to the ship, across the reef, a sea feather was discovered growing out of a rock; whereupon an Indian diver was directed to descend and fetch it up. But what

no more than 86 men—the works were in a very indifferent state of repair, and most of the cannon dismounted. Manival, the French Governor, sent Monsieur Petit a priest, to treat with Sir William, who required an unconditional surrender. This was peremptorily refused by the Priest, who proposed the following articles of capitulation :—1st. That the soldiers, with their arms and baggage, should be transported to Quebec, in a vessel to be provided by the English. 2d. That the inhabitants should be maintained in peaceable possession of their properties, and that the honor of the women should be observed. 3d. That they should be permitted to enjoy the free exercise of the Roman Catholic religion, and that the property of the Church should be protected.

Sir William agreed to these conditions, but refused to commit them to writing, intimating that his word as a General was a better security than any document whatever. Manival was obliged to rest

was their surprise and joy, on his return, to learn that he had seen several guns lying on the bottom of the deep. On a second descent, the Indian succeeded in raising a mass of Silver, of the value of several hundred pounds sterling. Tidings of the discovery was immediately conveyed to Capt. Phipps, who, with his men, repaired to the spot, and upon leaving the place, carried with him thirty two tons of silver bullion, besides a large quantity of gold, pearls, and jewels, over which the billows had been rolling for more than half a century. He was shortly afterwards Knighted, and appointed by James II. Sheriff of New England ; an office which he never executed. He was then offered the government of Massachusetts, but the affairs of the King wearing a gloomy aspect at the time, he declined it. In 1688 he solicited the expedition against Nova-Scotia, which was successful, and he was soon appointed to the command of another against Canada, which proved exceedingly disastrous. When the new charter of Massachusetts was granted, he was made Governor of that, his native country, but being a man of violent temper, he committed an assault on the collector, a Mr. Brenton, and another on a captain of a Frigate on that station, on whose complaint he was recalled to England to make his defence ; while engaged in this unpleasant affair, he died in London on the 18th February, 1693, and was buried in the church of St. Mary, Walneath.



satisfied with this assurance, and the following day went on board the frigate, where the capitulation was verbally ratified in the presence of Des Gautins, the French Secretary ; and the keys of the fortress formerly surrendered. Upon an examination of the fortifications, the English were surprised at the weakness of the place, and regretted, it is said, having granted to the Garrison such favorable terms—according to the French writers, they soon found an excuse for violating them. While Manival was on board the frigate, a quantity of stores was discovered in the possession of the inhabitants. Sir William construed this into a breach of the capitulation, and using it as a pretext for annulling the terms, he disarmed the soldiers, and imprisoned them in the Church. He confined Manival to his own house, under the charge of a sentinel, plundered him of his money and clothes, and gave up the place to general pillage, from which neither the Priests nor the Churches were exempted. He then left a person in charge of the fort, and constituted six of the principal inhabitants justices of the peace, and having compelled the people to take the oath of allegiance to William and Mary, re-embarked his men, carrying with him the Governor, a sergeant, 38 privates and two Priests. From Port Royal he proceeded to Chedabucto, where he summoned Montorgieul, the successor of Monseieur Denys, to surrender. Although that officer had but a small detachment in garrison, he made so brave a defence, that the English were compelled to set fire to the place, before he would listen to a capitulation, which was at last granted to him upon honorable terms, and he and his garri-

son were conducted to Placentia in safety. From thence he proceeded to Isle Percè, where the unarmed inhabitants witnessed the destruction of their property, and the loss of their Chapel. The English at that time did not garrison Port Royal, but contented themselves with dismantling the fortifications.

In this defenceless state, the unfortunate Acadians, in that neighbourhood, were attacked by two Piratical vessels, the crews of which set fire to a number of houses, slaughtered their cattle, hanged some of the inhabitants, and deliberately burned one family, whom they had shut up in their dwelling house, to prevent their escape. The Chevalier Villabon, who now arrived from France, to assume the command of Nova-Scotia, found the English flag flying at Port Royal, though not protected by any troops.

Having substituted that of France, he consulted with Monsieur Perot, who had been formerly Governor of the place, and Des Gautins, the late Secretary, upon the best mode of protecting from the attacks of the English the King's stores, which he had brought with him from France.

Des Gautins took that opportunity of informing him, that when the place was taken by Sir William Phipps he had buried a very considerable sum of money, belonging to the King, which was immediately disinterred and applied to the public service—an act of integrity which procured his acquittal without trial on a subsequent occasion, when he was accused of malversation in office. It was determined at this consultation to proceed without delay, to the fort on the river St. John. On his passage thither, Villibon narrowly escaped from the pirates, who cap-

tured his vessel, and tortured his companion, Monsieur Perot, to extort a disclosure of his money.\* Villibon, having collected the Indians, deplored the loss of the presents which the King of France had ordered him to distribute among them, exhorted them to remain faithful to their treaties, to preserve all English captives to be exchanged for the French, whom the enemy had taken, and assured them that he would immediately proceed to Quebec, for the purpose of embarking for France, and that in the Spring he would again visit them, under more favorable auspices. To this they replied that Onanthio, (the name they had given to the King of France) having already supplied them with ammunition, they were perfectly satisfied, and that they were more grieved for the loss of the vessel and stores on his account, than for the presents destined for them ; and promised that during his absence they would give a good account of the English.

The old charter of Massachusetts having been recently forfeited, a new one was obtained from William and Mary, which, although it deprived the people of many privileges, they had enjoyed under the former, very materially enlarged their territory.

The Colony of New Plymouth, the province of Maine and Nova Scotia, with the lands lying between the two latter, were thus annexed to Massachusetts, and formed an extensive tract of not less than eight hundred miles in length. Out of this spacious domain, the only new reservations were the timber, suitable for masts for the Royal Navy, and a negative upon

\* They compelled him to undergo what sailors call keel-hawling—a most severe operation, from the effects of which he died soon after.

the grants of land, between the river Sagadahook and the Gulf of St. Lawrence, which were not to be valid without the King's approbation. Sir William Phipps, a native of the country, who had distinguished himself on several occasions, was the first governor under the new charter.\* But although Nova Scotia had been treated as a conquered country, and disposed of accordingly, yet the French, as usual, were in possession of it, and Villibon, according to the promise he had made to the Indians, returned to the River St. John, where his fort served as a rallying point to the French and Savages, who were assembled there in great numbers. In the year 1691, Mr. Nelson, who had been appointed governor of the colony, was taken prisoner by him and sent to Quebec, from whence he was removed to France, where he was for some time kept in close confinement.—This fort was also made a place of depot for arms and ammunition, with which the Indians were furnished, to make incursions upon New England. It was therefore resolved by the Massachusetts' government, to send a ship of war to intercept the annual supply, which they were in the habit of receiving from France.

The *Sorrel* was accordingly ordered to cruise off the harbor of St. John for that purpose, and having fallen in with the French frigate, a severe engage-

\* To this contest about the old charter has been ascribed the origin, in Massachusetts, of the two parties, patriots and prerogative men, between whom controversy scarcely intermitted, and was never ended until the revolution. Such as were for adhering to the patent naturally, won the feelings of the people, and received their confidence in proportion to their zeal; while such as adopted the more prudent course, of submitting to the operation of law, were subject to the reproach of cowardice or self interested motives.—*Minot.*



ment ensued, in which she was beaten off, and the stores afterwards landed in safety.

The next year she was again dispatched upon the same service, with the 'Newport' frigate and the Province tender. While at anchor in the harbour of St. John, Iberville arrived from Quebec, with two men of war, having on board two companies of soldiers and 50 Micmac indians to effect, in conjunction with the force under Villibon, the reduction of the fort at Pemaquid. The ships were immediately engaged, and the Newport having sustained the loss of her topmast and other injuries, surrendered—while the other two, under cover of a fog, effected their escape.

Reinforced with this prize, Villibon and Iberville proceeded immediately to Penobscot, where they were joined by the Baron Castine,\* and two hundred Indians, and invested Pemaquid on the 14th July, 1696. The defence of this fort, which was garrison-

\* The Baron of St. Castine, a gentleman of Oberon, in Bearn, having lived among the Abenakis, after the savage way, for above 20 years, is so much respected by the savages, that they look upon him as their tutelar God. He was formerly an officer of the Carrigan Regiment, and threw himself among the savages, whose language he had learned. He married among them after their fashion, and preferred the forests of Acadia to the Pyrenian Mountains, that encompass the place of his nativity. For the first year of his abode with the savages, he behaved himself so as to draw an inexpressible esteem from them. They made him their great chief or leader, which is in a manner the Sovereign of the nation, and by degrees he has worked himself into such a fortune, which any man but he would have made such use of as to draw out of the Country, above two or three hundred thousand Crowns, which he has now in his pocket, in good dry gold. But all the use he makes of it, is to buy up goods for presents to his fellow savages, who upon their return from hunting, present him with beaver skins, to treble the value. The Governor-General of Canada keeps in with him, and the Governor of New England is afraid of him. He has several daughters, who are all of them married very handsomely, to Frenchmen, and had good doweries.—He has never changed his wife, by which means he intended to give the savages to understand that God does not love inconstant folks.

*La Hontan.*

ed by New England troops, was by no means proportioned to its strength ; but the terror inspired by the savages was such, that the garrison capitulated, after a feeble resistance, upon assurances of personal protection from their fury. On entering the fort, the Indians discovered one of their people in irons, and were so exasperated at the account he gave of his sufferings, that they murdered several of the English ; and Iberville was under the necessity of removing the rest of the prisoners to an island, and placing them under a strong guard, to prevent them from falling victims to their ungovernable resentment.

On receiving intelligence of this affair, a fleet was immediately ordered out from Boston in pursuit of the French, but they had demolished the fort, which had been built at a very great expence, and commenced their retreat before its arrival at Pemaquid. After leaving this place the French vessels separated.

Iberville proceeded to Newfoundland, touching at Cape Breton on his way thither, to land the Indians who had accompanied him in this expedition ; but Villibon, who had steered for St. John's, was overtaken and captured, with 23 others, and sent to Boston.

Measures of retaliation were immediately determined upon, and Colonel Church, with 500 men, was ordered to embark at Portsmouth and visit Nova-Scotia.

He sailed direct to Beau Basin and ravaged that country, which has subsequently received the name of Cumberland. Upon discovering the English forces, most of the inhabitants abandoned their houses

and fled to the woods. During the pursuit of the fugitives, Burgeois, one of the most respectable Acadians, surrendered, and demanded protection for himself and family, which was readily granted. On his examination, it appeared that there were savages mingled with the inhabitants in the woods, and orders were therefore issued to renew the pursuit, and to offer quarters to all the French, but to give none to the Indians. Burgeois was desired also to give notice to all his countrymen to return, and that they should be well received. Many of them submitted, and it was proposed to them to join with the English in pursuit of the Indians—an ungenerous request, to which it was impossible to accede, though the restoration of their property, which had been already taken, and the preservation of the rest, was held out to them as an inducement.-- On their refusing to comply, their houses were burned—their dykes broken down—their cattle and sheep destroyed, and their effects plundered by the soldiers. Charlivoix informs us, that Burgeois produced a proclamation of Sir William Phipps, in which assurances of protection were given to the inhabitants of Chiegnecto, so long as they remained faithful subjects of King William, and that Church being made acquainted with it, had ordered their property to be respected, but that while he and his officers were entertained by Burgeois, the soldiers, who were dispersed among the inhabitants, conducted themselves as if they had been in a conquered country. He also adds, that many of the people, distrusting his promises, refused to surrender, and that it was fortunate they did so, for an order of Frontinac, the governor of

Canada, for the regulation of trade, having been soon after discovered posted up in the chapel, the English treated them as rebels—set fire to the church, and reduced to ashes the few houses which they had previously spared. The condition of these Acadians was truly deplorable. Their natural attachment was to the French. During more than a century they were constantly changing masters, and had no sooner acknowledged themselves the subjects of one crown, than they were suffered to pass again under the power of the other. Where protection was thus refused and neglected, it was unreasonable to charge them with being traitors and rebels.

On his return to Massachusetts, Church was met by a reinforcement, and he received orders to proceed up the River St. John, and attack the fort of Villibon. But this place was defended with so much gallantry, that he soon re-embarked his men and returned, without effecting the object of the expedition. Until this period, the people of Massachusetts had considered themselves in possession of Nova-Scotia under their charter, and had at different times granted commissions to their officers for its government ; but feeling their inability to protect it, they now petitioned the crown to be relieved from the expence of its defence, and that it might be garrisoned at the national charge. This act was deemed a relinquishment of jurisdiction, and it was accordingly at a subsequent period, established as a distinct, and separate province. The English retained possession of Acadia until 1696,\* when, by the treaty of Ryswick, it was once more restored to France.

\* The war from 1690 to 1696, is generally known in America,



By this treaty, the French and English attempted to establish a boundary line between New England and Acadia. The eastern limits of the British dominions were fixed at the River St. Croix, but still it remained a question, which of two rivers this was. When the English first visited the western shore of the Bay of Fundy, they erected a cross on the land, and gave the country the name of the holy cross.—The rivers had no other name at that time, than such as were expressed in the Indian language, and therefore, among the Europeans, more than one of them acquired that name, and was called St. Croix.\*—This boundary always afterwards continued to be a subject of dispute and negotiation between the two powers, as long as France retained her American possessions. Encroachment and conquest seemed to be the ultimate aim of her policy.

The French possessed the two great rivers, the Mississippi and the St. Lawrence, the sources of which were at no very great distance from each other, and formed a line almost parallel to the sea coast, which was both claimed and inhabited by the English.

as *King William's war*.—Hostilities commenced again in 1702, and continued until 1713, which period is denominated "*Queen Anne's war*," the war from 1756 to 1763, is called *the French and Indian war*.

\* As the river St. Croix still continues to be a subject of interest, and to afford a "vexata questio," I shall subjoin Lescarbot's description of the Island on which the settlement was originally made; for that point once ascertained, it will be a matter of no great difficulty, to determine what river is intitled to the appellation of St. Croix. "Il nous faut dire que l'isle de Sainte Croix est difficile a trouver a qui n'y a este. Car il y a tant d'iles et de grandes bayes a passer devant qu'on y soit, que je m'etonne comme on avoit penetre si avant pour l'aller trouver. Il y a trois ou quatre montagnes eminentes par dessus les autres aux cotez, mais de la part du nord d'ou descend la ruiere il n'y en a sinon une pointue eloignee de deux lieues. Il y a des ruisseaux d'eau douce tres—agreables vis-a-vis de l'isle &c. *Lescarbot chap. 35, page 496.*

This territory, therefore, was more than sufficiently ample for all the purposes of colonization, but both parties carried with them to America their hereditary animosities, and frequently committed open acts of violence in the new world, when their respective states in Europe were at peace.

Thus the seeds of a bloody contest were sown with the early settlers of both. The immensity of territory for which they were contending prevented any boundaries from being amicably settled between them at first ; and when national honor and private interest were involved in the contest, it was ever after impracticable. The extravagant and ridiculous grants of land, made by the sovereigns of both kingdoms to their subjects, necessarily made them regard each other as mutual trespassers.

The French always exhibited a desire to encroach, and from the whole tendency of their conduct, it appears almost indisputable that they intended to possess themselves of some of the English harbors on the coast, having no other maritime communication for their immense territory than the mouths of two rivers, the navigation in neither of which was convenient.

The peace of Ryswick was scarcely proclaimed in New England, when the French evinced that they intended to make themselves sole proprietors of the fishery, and to restrain the English from the possession of any part of the country contained in the Massachusetts' charter, to the eastward of Kenebec.—In pursuance of these claims, Villibon wrote to the governor of Massachusetts as follows—“ I am expressly ordered by his Majesty, to maintain the

bounds between New England and us, which are from Kenebec river to its mouth, leaving the course of the river free unto both nations, and I desire that you will no longer consider the Indians there, your subjects. I am informed you have divers fishermen on the coast, and that you permit your people to trade in the French ports—you may rest assured Sir, that I shall seize all the English, who shall be found fishing or trading there, for you cannot be ignorant that it is plainly prohibited, by the treaty between the two Crowns, a copy of which you yourself forwarded to me. Monsieur de Bonaventure, Commander of the *Enviux*, has also sent you some of your fishing vessels, which he has taken, and acquainted you, that if they presume to trade on the coast, he shall consider them as lawful prizes." Villibon was not able to put these threats into execution, for want of a few Cruisers, to protect the trade, and his orders on this subject were evaded, even by the Acadians themselves. A relation of Le Bourgne, in right of his predecessor of that name, claimed the property of all the Peninsula of Acadia ; and in consequence of this claim, the English, notwithstanding the cession of the Country, traded upon its coast, on pretence of being authorised by this person, to whom they paid fifty Crowns for each ship.

Villibon continued to make such representations of the defenceless state of the Colony to the French Court, that an Engineer was sent out, by whose advice the inhabitants of Noaxet, were transported in the year 1700, to Port Royal, but no care being taken to fortify the coast, the English engrossed the fishery as heretofore. The peace which followed the treaty

of Ryswick was of short continuance, Lewis the 14th having acknowledged the pretender as King of England, war was declared against him on the 4th of May, 1701.\* It was easy to foresee that one of the first acts of hostility would be an attempt to rescue from their hands this disputed territory.

The French Court therefore, at this period, seems to have seriously projected the effective settlement of the Province, as well as permanent and expensive Fortifications. The Bishop of Quebec, who was then in France, entered into engagements with ecclesiastics, to accompany emigrants, but other and more pressing engagements caused these designs to be laid aside.

Bruillon, the Governor of the Country, was ordered to encourage the trade of La Have, to rebuild and enlarge the fortifications there, and to prevent, as far as possible, the English Colonists from participating in the fishery. The condition of Canada did not permit him to hope for succour from the Commander in Chief, and in the absence of a naval force, he solicited the assistance of the pirates, who at that time infested the shores of the Atlantic. Upon this invitation, they resorted in great numbers to La Have, which was favorably situated for committing depredations on the trade of Massachusetts. The money which was thus thrown into circulation, and the quantities of merchandize which they disposed of, at very reduced prices, afforded him the means of paying the savages, whom he had instigated to acts of hostility against the people of New-England.

\* The population of the other English Colonies, on the Continent, in 1701 was as follows :—New England, 120,000.

Mid. and S. Colonies, 142,000 Total 262,000.



In order to retaliate these injuries, an armament, consisting of three men of war, 14 transports and 36 whale boats, having on board 550 soldiers, under the immediate command of Colonel Church, was fitted out in 1704, for the purpose of ravaging the French settlements in Nova-Scotia. Touching at Montinicus, and seizing a few Frenchmen, whom he compelled to serve as pilots, Church sailed up the river Penobscot, where he took a number of prisoners, among whom was the daughter of the Baron Castine, who was absent on a visit to his paternal Estate in France. —From thence the boats proceeded up the western Passamaquoddy, destroying the whole of the settlements, as far as the falls of the river, and perpetrating several acts of outrage upon the unoffending inhabitants. At this place the fleet separated, the men of war sailing for Port Royal, and the whale boats for Minas (Horton). At the latter place, having encountered some resistance, the English totally destroyed three populous villages, plundered the inhabitants, and made several prisoners ; they then rejoined the ships in the harbour of Port Royal. There, after several skirmishes with the inhabitants, the design of attacking the fort was abandoned, and Church sailed to Chiegnecto, (which he had visited eight years before) and laid waste the Country, plundering the inhabitants of their goods, burning their houses and breaking down the dykes, which protected their valuable and extensive marshes from the encroachment of the sea. The ease with which these depredations were committed, and the earnest desire which Massachusetts had always exhibited that Nova-Scotia should be possessed by the English, facilitat-

ed the means of at last producing the assent of Government that a force should be sent for its conquest, and the welcome assurance was also given that it should not be again ceded to France. Accordingly, 1000 men were raised in New-Hampshire, Massachusetts and Rhode Island, and on the 17th of May, 1707, they arrived at Port Royal, under the convoy of two men of war. Brouillard, the Governor of the Colony, having died the preceding year, the command of the place had been conferred on M. Subercase, an active and intelligent officer, who had distinguished himself at Newfoundland. The excellent disposition made by him frustrated every assault of the English, and the cordial co-operation of the Indians and inhabitants, who were commanded by the Baron Castine, enabled him to become the assailant, and to compel them to reembark.

Mr. Dudley, the Governor of Massachusetts, was unwilling to abandon the enterprise ; and as the forces were but little reduced in number, and had been collected at a very great expence, he ordered them to return and make another attempt on the fort.—The second attack was equally unsuccessful with the first. The soldiers had become dispirited by defeat, and being chiefly recruits, failed in discipline and subordination.

They unfortunately fell into several ambuscades, in which they suffered severely, and epidemical disorders prevailing among them, it was determined, in a general Council, to make good their retreat before they were so far weakened as to render their embarkation a matter of difficulty. The conquest of this place was an object of too much importance to

be thus easily abandoned, and accordingly another and more successful expedition was fitted out in 1710, under the command of General Nicholson.

On the 18th of September, a fleet consisting of the Dragon, Leostaff, Feversham and Chester, men of war, and the Starbomb and Massachusetts, provincial galley, with 14 transports in the pay of Massachusetts, 5 of Connecticut, 2 of New-Hampshire, 3 of Rhode Island, and a tender and 5 English transports, set sail from Nantasket, in Boston bay, and arrived at Port Royal, on the 24th of the same month.

The troops consisted of one regiment of Marines, from Europe, and four regiments of Provincials, raised in New-England, but commissioned by the Queen, and armed at the Royal expense. At the entrance of the harbour, one of the transports was wrecked, and 26 men, together with all the stores on board, were lost. The forces were landed without opposition. Subercase, the Governor, had only 260 effective men, and the greater part of them he was afraid to employ beyond the limits of the works, from an apprehension that they would desert to the English, —as the army was marching up to the fort, several men were killed by the inhabitants, who fired from behind their houses and fences, and made their escape. On the 29th the Governor sent out a flag of truce, praying leave for some of the ladies, who were afraid of the shells, to pass through the English camp. The officer not observing the rules of war, was put under an arrest, and a Subaltern sent to acquaint Subercase with the cause of his detention. On the 1st of October, the Engineers had three batteries open, two mortars, and 24 Cohorn mortars, mounted within

an hundred yards of the fort, and commenced a heavy cannonade—the French returning shot and shells at the same time. In the evening Colonel Taylor and Capt. Abercrombie were sent with a summons to the Governor to surrender, and in consequence thereof a cessation of arms was agreed upon, the terms of capitulation settled, and the next day the following articles signed:

Articles of capitulation, agreed upon for the surrender of the fort at Port Royal, &c. between Francis Nicholson, Esq. General and Commander in Chief of all the forces of her Britanic Majesty Anne, Queen of Great Britain, and Monsieur Subercase, Governor &c. for his most Christian Majesty.

1st. That the garrison shall march out with their arms and baggage, drums beating and colours flying.

2d. That there shall be a sufficient number of ships and provisions to transport the said garrison to Rochel or Rochfort, by the shortest passage, when they shall be furnished with passports for their return.

3d. That I may take out six guns and two mortars, such as I shall think fit.

4th. That the officers shall carry out all their effects, of what sort soever, except they do agree to the selling them, the payment of which to be upon good faith.

5th. That the inhabitants within cannon shot of Port Royal, shall remain upon their estates, with their corn, cattle, and furniture, during two years, in case they are not desirous to go before ; they taking the oath of allegiance and fidelity to her sacred Majesty of Great Britain.

6th. That a vessel be provided for the privates be-



longing to the Islands of America, for their transportation thither.

7. That those that are desirous to go to Placentia, in Newfoundland, shall have leave by the nearest passage.

8th. That the Canadians, or those that are desirous to go there, may, during the space of one year.

9th. That the effects, ornaments, and utensils of the Chapel and Hospital, shall be delivered to the Almoner.

10th. I promise to deliver the fort of Port Royal, into the hands of Francis Nicholson, Esq. for the Queen of Great Britain, within three days after the ratification of this present treaty, with all the effects belonging to the King, as guns, mortars, bombs, ball, powder, and all other small arms.

11th. I will discover, upon my faith, all the mines, fugasses, and casements.

12th. All the articles of this present treaty shall be executed upon good faith without difficulty, and signed by each other, at her Majesty of Great Britain's camp, before Port Royal Fort, this second day of October, in the ninth year of her Majesty's Reign.

—Annoque Domini 1710.

FRANCIS NICHOLSON,

SUBERCASE.

The English lost 14 or 15 men in this expedition, beside the 26 who perished on board of the transport. The cannon and mortars reserved in the capitulation were purchased by Government, for 7499 livres and 10 sols, and the prisoners, amounting to 258 soldiers, with their officers and the principal inhabitants, in all 481 persons, were transported to Rochelle. General Nicholson, having left a garrison of 200 marines

and 250 volunteers, under the command of Colonel Vetch, who had been appointed Governor of the Country, returned with the fleet and army to Boston, where he arrived on the 26th of October. The expences incurred by New-England, in the conquest of Port Royal, amounted to £23,000, and was afterwards reimbursed by Parliament. Colonel Vetch immediately dispatched Col. Livingston to Canada, to inform the Governor General that Acadia had fallen into the hands of the English ; that the inhabitants thereof were prisoners at discretion, (except those within gun-shot of Port Royal) and that if the barbarities practised upon the people of New-England by the savages under his controul were not discontinued, reprisals would be made upon the French of Nova-Scotia. After a perilous and most fatiguing journey (in which he was accompanied by the Baron Castine,) he arrived at Quebec, where he was informed by Vandrieul, that the miseries incidental to a Colonial war, of which he complained, were wholly owing to a refusal on the part of the English of an offer made by him of neutrality, between the Provinces in the new world, when the parent states were at war in Europe ; that he had ever been attentive to the protection of prisoners whom the chance of war had placed in his power, and that if these threats were put into execution, nothing would remain for him but to deliver up to the Indians every English prisoner then in his possession.

The Court of France, aware, from the repeated attempts of the English to possess themselves of Nova-Scotia, and their triumph at its conquest, that if not retaken it would never be again ceded, began too

late to awaken to a sense of its importance. Pontchartrain, in a letter to M. de Beauharnois, intendant of Rochelle and Rochfort, says "I could wish you were sufficiently sensible of the necessity of retaking Port Royal, before the English effect a permanent settlement. The preservation of North America, and the fisheries on its coast, equally require it. These are two objects of immense importance, and should be constantly pressed upon the attention of the Governor General of New France, until he views them in the same light." He then requested Beauharnois to organise if possible an association of the merchants of Rochell, sufficiently powerful to expel the English from the Country, and to form two extensive establishments, the one at La Have, and the other at Chedabucto—at the same time, he made similar applications himself to the most opulent traders at St. Malo, Nantes and Bayonne.

Notwithstanding the promises of great individual profit, which he made then on the part of his Majesty the King of France, he could not find any person willing to take charge of the expedition, or to make the necessary advances of money for an object which, upon the whole, appeared to them to be of more importance to the state than to the adventurers. Vaudrieu was not insensible either of the political or internal value of the Country, and if the state of Canada had permitted him to have withdrawn any of the troops, he would have made an attempt for its recovery. He appointed the Baron Castine to the chief command in Nova-Scotia, with instructions to preserve as much as possible the loyalty of the Acadians during the present trying emergency. He also

wrote to the priests to redouble their zeal in retaining the affections of their proselytes the Indians, and desired them to inform the inhabitants that he would visit them during the ensuing spring, and after informing himself of their situation, attempt their relief.

These entreaties were so effectual, that he received an answer from one of the missionaries, informing him that Castine, with a powerful body of Indians, had attacked a party of the English and defeated them ; and being joined by the inhabitants, had invested Port Royal, and was only waiting for succour to complete his conquest. The Marquis D'Alloigniers, with two hundred men and several officers, were ordered to proceed to their assistance with the utmost dispatch, but the arrival of an English fleet in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, under the command of Sir Hovendon Walker, detained them to defend Quebec. This hostile disposition of the French settlers, induced the officer commanding at Port Royal, to apprehend the Priest and five of the most respectable inhabitants of the district, as hostages for the good behaviour of their countrymen, who were informed that, upon any similar attempt, these prisoners should suffer military execution. Finding that no immediate assistance could be received from Quebec, and that their missionary was made prisoner, the inhabitants of the Banlieue (three miles round the Fort) who had been included in the capitulation, laid down their arms and made acknowledgment of their faults, but at the same time, privately acquainted Vaudrieul, that his Majesty the King of France had no better subjects, and that necessity alone had induced them to submit. Many of those at a distance had not



yielded to the English, and Capt. Pigeon, an officer of the regulars, was sent up the river with a strong detachment, to reduce them to subjection, and procure timber for the repair of the fort. While in the performance of this duty, they were surprised by a great body of Indians, who killed the Fort Major, the Engineer, and all the boat's crew, and took between 30 and 40 prisoners.\* The success of this ambuscade encouraged the inhabitants to take up arms again—and 500 of them, with as many Indians as they could collect, were in readiness to attack the fort, as soon as an experienced officer should arrive from Placentia to take the command, but the Governor of that place not being able to spare one, they abandoned the enterprise and dispersed.

In the midst of these troubles peace was concluded between England and France, on the 11th April, 1713. By the 12th article of this treaty, all Nova-Scotia, with its ancient boundaries, as also the city of Port Royal, and the inhabitants of the same, were ceded to Great Britain “ in such ample manner and  
“ form that the subjects of the most Christian King  
“ shall be hereafter excluded from all kinds of fishing  
“ in the said seas, bays and other places on the coast  
“ of Nova-Scotia ; that is to say, on those which be  
“ toward the east, within 30 leagues, beginning from  
“ the island commonly called Sable, inclusively, and  
“ thence stretching along towards the South West.”

The inhabitants of New England had hitherto experienced the mortification of being compelled to relinquish the possession of Nova-Scotia at every treaty

\* The scene of this disaster, is situated about 12 miles above the fort, on the road to Halifax, and is still called Bloody Creek.

of peace, and had waited with impatience till Great Britain should acquire such a superiority as would enable her to dispense with this restitution. The end of the war on account of the Spanish succession presented a favorable opportunity, and the Court of Versailles was now for ever deprived of a Colony of which it had never known the value.



### CHAPTER III.

*The name of Port Royal changed to that of Annapolis Royal.—Mr. Nicholson appointed Governor of Nova-Scotia—is succeeded by Mr. Phillips—who appoints a Council.—State of the Acadians.—The French lay the foundation of Louisburg.—Hostilities of the Indians.—The English attack the savages at Norridgewoack, and kill the Missionary Pere Rallè.—France declares war against England.—A detachment from Louisburg captures Canseau—300 Indians, under M. Luttre, invest Annapolis—retire to Minas—are joined by Du Vivier, who renews the siege.—Surrender of Louisburg.—A French fleet arrives at Chebucto harbour—sails for Annapolis—is dispersed.—Ramsey attacks Annapolis.—Retires to Cumberland.—Defeats the English at Minas.—French fleet destroyed.—Peace.—Restitution of Cape Breton to the French.*

[FROM 1713 TO 1748]

THE English did not display the same zeal in the settlement of the Country which they had manifested in its conquest. Having strengthened the works at Port Royal, they gave it the name of Annapolis Royal, in honor of Queen Anne, and contented themselves with placing in it a small body of New-England troops. At the reduction of this post no capitulation was made, but for the garrison and the Acadians residing within a league of the fort. These people had the privilege of retiring from the Province with their effects at any time within two years, and

of disposing of such part of their property as they did not think proper to remove. The rest of the Inhabitants of the Province made their submission during the ensuing winter to Governor Vetch, but at that time no oath of fidelity was required, except from those in the immediate neighbourhood of Annapolis. In the year 1714 Mr. Nicholson arrived, with the commission of Governor and Commander-in-Chief of Nova-Scotia, and proposed to the Acadians either to become subjects of the Crown of Great Britain, and retain their possessions, with the free enjoyment of their religion as far as was compatible with the Laws of England, or to leave the country within one year. Great inducements having been held out to them by the Governor of Cape Breton to remove thither, they preferred the latter, but these promises not being fulfilled, they remained in the Province. Upon every application that was made to them for that purpose they constantly refused to take the oath of allegiance. In the mean time, the Government was vested solely in the Governor, and in his absence in the Lieutenant-Governor, or Commander-in-Chief of the garrison at Annapolis. In 1719, Colonel Phillips succeeded Mr. Nicholson, as Governor, and received instructions to choose a Council for the management of the civil affairs of the Province, from the principal English inhabitants, and until an Assembly could be formed, to regulate himself by the instructions of the Governor of Virginia. In the month of April the following gentlemen were appointed Councillors :— John Doucett, Lawrance Armstrong, Paul Mascarine, Cyprian Southack, John Harrison, Arthur Savage, John Adams, Hibbert Newton, William Skeen, Wm.

Sheriff, Peter Boudrie and Gillam Phillips. Few English families having removed to the Province, this Council was composed of the officers of the garrison and public departments, and Mr. Adams was the only inhabitant admitted to the Board. The governor was ordered to vacate the seat of any Councillor who should be absent from the Province twelve months, without his leave, or two years without permission from his Majesty. In the absence of the Governor or Lieutenant Governor, the eldest Councillor was directed to act as President of the Council, and to administer the Government, "as, whatever rank any person might have out of the Council, he must submit to the laws of seniority, which, in civil governments ought never to be dispensed with, but by his Majesty's order under his sign manuel." It was further directed that, upon the Governor's absence, one full moiety of his salary, and all perquisites and emoluments whatever, should be paid and satisfied unto such Lieutenant Governor, Commander-in-Chief or President of the Council, as should be resident at the place for the time being, for the better support of the dignity of the Government. The Council being duly formed, the Governor\* issued a proclamation, summoning the Acadians to take the oath of allegiance, on the same terms offered to them by Mr. Nicholson, though the time prescribed had long since elapsed. But these people in general declined, alledging that they had been detained contrary to their

\* The priest who waited upon the Governor to confer with him on the subject of the oath, was escorted by 150 young men, a retinue which, as it was more numerous than his garrison, the Governor desired him to dispense with when he next did him the honour of a visit.



desire, that they had been refused leave to depart in English built vessels, and that, upon making application to embark on board of French ships, they were informed that such vessels could not, consistently with the navigation laws, be allowed to enter a colonial harbour. Under these embarrassing circumstances, with no positive orders, beyond a general instruction not to use any measures of severity towards them, the Governor obtained leave of absence, and sailed for England, with a view of laying before his Majesty's Ministers the actual state of the Province, and obtaining their directions upon this difficult subject. During his absence, Lieutenant-Governor Armstrong found means to prevail upon the inhabitants to take the oath of fidelity to the King. On the return of Mr. Phillips to Annapolis, they complained that this oath had been extorted from them by undue measures, but, upon his persuasion, a great proportion of the male population in that part of the Country accepted it, and it was accordingly administered to 880 persons.\* Although no express reservation was made in the oath, of not bearing arms against their countrymen, the French, there is every reason to believe that a promise to that effect was given to them ; and from that time they were, in consequence of that exemption, known throughout the other colonies under the name of the neutral French. To preserve some form of government over these people who had no Magistrates residing among them, and were wholly un-

\* The following was the form of the oath " Je promets et jure sincerement, en foi de Chretien, que je serai entirement fidele et obeirai vraiment sa Majeste La Roi George, que je reconnais pour le Souverain seigneur de l'Acadie, ou nouvelle Ecosse——ainsi Dieu me soit en aide.

acquainted with the English laws, they were required to choose annually in their several parishes, Deputies to act on their behalf, and to publish the orders of the governor. For this purpose the settlements on the Annapolis river were divided into eight districts, which chose each one Deputy, and the other more extensive divisions of the Province severally elected four. These Deputies, twenty-four in number, were annually chosen on the tenth day of October, the anniversary of the King's Coronation and the taking of the Fort. They were authorised to act as arbitrators in small matters of controversy between the inhabitants, and from their decision an appeal was allowed to the Governor and Council. For the hearing of these appeals the Council sat three times a year. On these occasions the inhabitants generally pleaded their own causes, assisted by an Interpreter, who repeated their arguments to the Council in English.—The male population, capable of bearing arms, amounted to upwards of four thousand men ; of these there were twelve or thirteen hundred settled in the Capital and its neighbourhood, and the rest were dispersed on the several rivers of the Province. They were permitted to enjoy their religion\* and no rents or taxes were ever exacted from them, although their former Sovereign had relinquished his claim to them, and their new one was able either to protect or to punish

\* The order with respect to the priests was as follows :—When any Missionary causes a vacancy by death, or by withdrawing from the Province, the inhabitants of the Parish must apply for leave to send for another, and when, upon such permission, a Missionary arrives, he is not to settle or exercise his functions till, by repairing to Annapolis, he has obtained the approbation of the Commander-in-Chief, and is directed to his parish ; and no Missionary, thus appointed, is to remove to another parish without leave.

then their natural predilection was to the country from which they derived their origin, their language and their customs. The trade of the Province at this time was carried on by adventurers from Canada, Cape Breton and France, to which both the inhabitants and the Indians gave a preference, and also by the traders of New-England. From eighty to one hundred thousand quintals of fish were caught by the latter on the coast, and sold, together with a great quantity of oil, in Portugal, in the ports on the shores of the Mediterranean, and in the West Indies. —The trade in furs and feathers they conducted in small sloops, in which they sailed from harbour to harbour, and exchanged West India produce and European goods, at a profit of four or five hundred percent. for these articles, of which they collected about ten thousand pounds worth annually. In order to facilitate the settlement of the country, Governor Phillips was empowered to grant lands under the usual limitations, and upon the payment of small annual quit-rents. To carry these instructions into effect, an officer was sent from Annapolis to Boston, with orders to concert measures with the Governor of Massachusetts, for the conveyance of emigrants, and liberal encouragement was offered to the people of the old Colonies to remove thither. But the hostile disposition of the Indians, the number of foreigners resident in the Province, and the prospect of the Country becoming at no distant period the theatre of war, rendered all these attempts abortive. By the cession of Nova-Scotia to the English the French had no other place to carry on the fishery but Cape Breton, and the attention of Government was now

drawn to its settlement and fortification. This island, which derives its name from one of its Capes, formerly frequented by the vessels of Bretagne, is situated between the 45th and 47th degrees of north latitude, and forms, with Newfoundland, (from the south western extremity of which it is distant about sixteen leagues,) the entrance of the gulph of Saint Lawrence. It is separated from Nova-Scotia by a narrow streight, seven leagues in length, and about one mile in width, known by the French under the name of the "Passage de Fronsac," and by the English the Gut of Canseau. The greatest length of the Island, from North East to South West, is about fifty leagues, its greatest breadth thirty-three, and its circumference about eighty-eight leagues. Its form is triangular, but it is indented with many deep bays and large rivers. The soil, like that of Nova-Scotia, is various ; in some places strong and sterile, and in others deep and fertile. The winters are long and severe, and as the Island forms an eddy to the current which sets through the Gulph of Saint Lawrence, its harbours are filled with ice, with which its shores are environed until late in the spring. The most valuable productions are Coal and Plaister of Paris, with which it abounds. On the north and west sides the coast is bold and steep, but the south eastern side is full of fine bays and harbours, capable of receiving and securing ships of any burden. Previous to the peace, the Messieurs Baudot presented a very able and interesting memorial to the Court of France, setting forth the expediency and the mode of settling the Island, which, though then laid aside from the continuance of the war, was now acted upon by Go-



vernment. After drawing a contrast between the regular compact settlements of the English, their industrious habits and useful manufactories, and the idleness of the Canadians, their propensity to hunting, to traffic and other pursuits more calculated for immediate profit, than the advancement of the Colony—they represented the indispensable necessity of establishing a regular system of settlement, in order to prevent the Country from falling into the hands of the enemy. They pointed out the propriety of making Cape Breton a depot for the trade of France with Canada, between which a most valuable and beneficial exchange of commodities could take place.—They demonstrated the advantage of forming an extensive sedentary fishery, the facility with which ship building might be carried on, and the great-protection which would be afforded to the trade of the Saint Lawrence. They advised that some of the Government vessels should be employed in transporting the Colonists ; and that they should return freighted with masts, spars, planks and fish; an employment, which, while it diminished the expense of founding the Colony, would materially improve the condition of the seamen. The soldiers to be selected for the garrison it was recommended should be chiefly artificers, who, after a certain period of service, should be located as settlers, which would have the double effect of peopling the Island and forming an efficient militia. They concluded by entering into a detail of the plan in all its various parts, equally minute and judicious, which, as the project was revived, formed the basis of the system adopted by Government. It now only remained to select a harbour and

site for a town, and two places, Port St. Anne and English Harbour, were surveyed for the purpose, between which it was difficult to determine the choice. The former is an excellent spacious harbour, completely protected from the sea, and capable of being fortified at a small expence. It is well situated for prosecuting the fishery, and is in the vicinity of the Bras d'Or lake, where the soil is fertile and suitable for settlement ; but as the port is not easy of access, the preference was finally given to English Harbour. This place lies in Latitude 45 55, its entrance is about 400 yards wide, the anchorage is good, and small vessels may run ashore on a soft muddy bottom. The depth of water at the entrance is from nine to twelve fathom. The harbour opens to the South East, between two small islands, which form part of its defences. The cod fishery in the neighbourhood is extensive and valuable, and can be pursued from April to December. But on the other hand the beach will not receive above forty fishing shallops at a time; the land bordering upon it is poor and stony, and the harbour cannot be fortified without a prodigious expence, as most of the materials must be brought from a distance. Upon a neck of land on the south side of the harbour were laid the foundations of a town, two miles and a half in circumference, which was called Louisburg, in honour of the King of France.—M. de Constable, who commanded at Plaisance, was appointed Governor, and M. de Saint Ovide, Lieut.-Governor. The Indians of Nova-Scotia were solicited to emigrate thither, and many actually removed there. The Acadians were also urged to join their countrymen, but as no equivalent was offered them for their







property, which they must necessarily have abandoned, they preferred to remain where they were.-- From their first settlement in North America the French strengthened their alliance with the Indians by an assimilation of manners, of families and of worship. During the period they held Nova-Scotia, they gained so effectually the good will of the natives, and inspired them with such an inveterate hatred of the English,\* that the people of the British Colonies ever afterwards found them an implacable enemy. They deemed the affection of the Indians a greater security than military posts, and wherever they established a garrison they naturalized the place by an intimate association with the savages. This gave them a great advantage in every enterprise, and enabled them to call in to their assistance a numerous and powerful ally. On the present occasion, though peace was established, the Indians still continued hostile. The English remonstrated that the whole country had, by the treaty, become the property of the Crown of England. The savages, amazed at a transfer the nature of which they could not comprehend, very feelingly complained to Vaudrieul, who informed them that no mention was made either of them or their lands in the treaty of Utrecht. There could be no doubt with regard to the meaning and spirit of the treaty, but from the moment peace was concluded the Government of New-France affected to consider the Indians as an independent people, and maintained among them an interest separate from the English. Every exertion was therefore made by

\* They were accused, though probably without foundation, of having taught the savages to believe that it was the English who crucified the Saviour.

threats, by persuasion and presents, to preserve peace, but without avail; and their unfriendly disposition was soon manifested by open acts of hostility. The English Provincials had erected a fishing establishment at Canseau, which was favourably situated for that purpose, and was much frequented during the summer months by traders from Massachusetts\*. On the night 7th August, 1720, it was attacked by a numerous party of Indians, and plundered of fish and merchandize to the amount of £20,000. There were several lives lost upon the occasion, and the injury to the merchants, in the destruction of their fishery for the remainder of the season, was very severe. These attacks were made with great secrecy and address, and as Louisburg offered an asylum for the perpetrators, and a market for the plunder, they became more frequent and more daring. In the following year a vessel was captured by the Indians, at Passamaquoddy, while on her voyage from Annapolis to Boston; and Mr. Binney, the Collector of the Province, and several other gentlemen, were made prisoners; nor were they released until reprisals were made, and twenty-two Indians seized and put into confinement by the Governor.

At Cape Sable they boarded several vessels, and either murdered the crew or carried them into the interior as prisoners. At Burrell's Island, near Canseau, they killed and scalped a Captain Watkins, two men, a woman and a child. In the year 1723, they again surprised Canseau, and captured seven-

\* The *Aurora Borealis* was first seen in this part of the world in 1719.—It had been noticed in England four years before, and the accounts in both places, notwithstanding the alarm it created, describe the appearances as nearly similar to what they are at present.

teen sail of fishing vessels, in which they took a great number of prisoners, nine of whom they very deliberately and cruelly put to death. Seven of these vessels were afterwards retaken with fifteen captives, and 1500 quintals of fish, but not without a severe conflict with the Indians, who lost about 30 men on board the several prizes. Twenty prisoners were carried to (Merlequesh) Lunenburg, and were destined as a sacrifice to the manes of those Indians who had fallen in the engagement. The pow-wowing and other ceremonies had commenced previous to their being put to death, when an English vessel arrived off the harbour with proposals for their ransom, which were happily accepted, though not without much difficulty, the vessels delivered up and the captives set at liberty. Upon complaining to the Governor of Cape Breton of these outrages in a time of profound peace, and of the encouragement given to the perpetrators by the people of Louisburg, he returned for answer that the Indians were an independent people, without his jurisdiction and beyond his controul; and that if there were any French agents among them, they were the neutrals of Nova-Scotia, and not his subjects. Thus encouraged, they had the temerity to attack the garrison at Annapolis, burned two houses situated at a little distance from the fort, and killed and scalped a Serjeant and private, and took several prisoners. The Indians of the western portion of Nova-Scotia, were a part of the great Abenaki nation, who were in force at Novidgewoack (Kenebec) and the whole of these people acknowledged the Baron Castine as their Chief Sachem or leader. This person was a son of the old Baron, before named, by an Indian woman, and from

this circumstance, as well as his personal qualifications and great wealth, had an unbounded influence over them. Le Pere Rallé, who had been a Missionary among the savages forty years, resided at Norridgewoack at this time, and had erected a Church there. They loved and idolized him, and were at all times ready to hazard their lives for his preservation. He was conversant with the English and Dutch languages, and master of the several dialects of the Abenaki nation. His literary attainments, though of little use to him in such a situation, appear to have been very respectable; and his Latin, in which he generally addressed those gentlemen at Boston with whom he had occasionally a controversial correspondence, was pure, classical and elegant. As both these persons were supposed to have instigated the Indians to hostility, as well in Nova-Scotia, as on the confines of New-England, and were in the immediate interest of the Governor of Canada, they became very obnoxious to the English. Measures were therefore concerted to arrest them, and carry them to Massachusetts as prisoners. Previous to the last affair at Annapolis, Castine had been surprised and actually imprisoned at Boston, but partly owing to a dread of exasperating the Indians, beyond all hopes of reconciliation, and partly from a difficulty of considering him a traitor who had never acknowledged himself a subject, it was deemed prudent to release him. The Indians still continuing hostile, an expedition was fitted out in Massachusetts, consisting of 208 men, with orders to proceed up the Kenebec, and attack their principal village. On the 12th of August, 1724, they arrived



at Norridgewoack, were they surprised the enemy, and defeated them with great slaughter. Having plundered the Church, and hewn down the Crucifix, and whatever else they considered emblems of idolatry, they destroyed the buildings and pillaged the encampment. Charlevoix informs us that the Pere Rallè, though unprepared was not intimidated, and advanced towards the English in order to attract their attention to him, and thus screen his flock by the voluntary offer of his own life. As soon as he was discovered, he was saluted by a shout and a shower of bullets, and fell, together with seven Indians, who had rushed out of their tents to shelter him with their bodies, at the foot of a cross which he had erected in the middle of the village. He adds that the savages, when the pursuit had ceased, returned to weep over their beloved missionary, and that they found his body perforated with balls, his head scalped, his skull broken with the blows of hatchets, his mouth and eyes filled with mud, the bones of his legs fractured, and his limbs dreadfully mangled. After having bathed his remains with their tears, they buried him on the site of the Chapel, where the preceding evening he had celebrated the sacred rites of religion.\*—Castine, who had previously gone to France to take possession of the paternal estate, determined on not

\* Hutchinson gives a different account of the death of Rallè, he says, "he was found, on the return of the party who pursued the Indians, in a wigwam, firing upon our men. He had an English boy in the wigwam with him, about 14 years of age, who had been taken six months before; this boy he shot through the thigh and then stabbed through the body. Orders were given not to kill the Jesuit, but by his firing one of our men was wounded, and Lieutenant Jaques stove open the door and shot him through the head, Rallè declaring that he would neither give nor take quarter." But see the 8th vol. of second series of Mass. Hist. Coll. page 256, where his character is vindicated, and a biographical sketch of his life given

returning to the Country, and as the destruction of Norridgewoack was followed by other measures of severity, the Indians were for a time terrified and humbled, and did not venture to disturb the general tranquillity.\* At this period much dissention was excited in England by inflammatory publications of anti-ministerial writers, who not only exaggerated the real burdens of the people, but drew frightful pictures of the distress and famine which they said impended over the nation. The dissentions in Parliament, and the clamours and dissatisfaction of the people, gave a colour to their misrepresentations, and the Court of Versailles was persuaded the nation was ripe for a revolt. This belief was corroborated by their emissaries in different parts of Great Britain and Ireland, who gave the French Ministry to understand that if the Chevalier de St. George, or his son Charles Edward, should land with a French army a revolution would instantly follow in his favour. Prince Charles left

\* In the autumn of 1736 Governor Armstrong was informed that an English ship was seen in the harbour of Chebogue, (Yarmouth,) not only deserted by the crew, but bearing evident marks of murder having been committed on board of her, both the deck and cabin being covered with blood. Upon receipt of this intelligence he dispatched an officer and a party of men to bring her to Annapolis, and to make enquiries into the particulars of her arrival and the fate of the crew ; after some difficulty they succeeded in getting the vessel off, and though she had been plundered of many of her sails and part of her rigging, they finally reached the Annapolis river.— It appeared, from the examination of a Mrs. Buckler, the only survivor, who had sought refuge with one Dontremont, a Frenchman, that the vessel was the Brigantine Baltimore, owned by Andrew Buckler, and commanded by Richard White ; and that she had sailed from Dublin, with 60 or 70 convicts, for Annapolis, in Maryland. During the voyage the convicts rose on the crew and put them to death, and, quarrelling among themselves, a constant succession of murder and carnage ensued, until the 7th of October, when the survivors put into Chebogue, where they perished in a most miserable manner. The story told by the woman was confused and contradictory, and little doubt was entertained that she had been deeply involved in the guilt ; but it was satisfactorily proved by Mr. Dontremont that neither the French nor the Indians had been concerned in it.

Rome for Paris about the end of December, and on 20th of March, 1744, war was declared by the French against the English. News of this event did not reach Boston until the 2d of June, but intelligence had been conveyed to Cape Breton much earlier by a fast sailing vessel, despatched for that purpose. M. de Quesnal, who had succeeded M. Constable as Governor of the Island, received instructions, with the declaration of war, not to attempt the capture of any post in Nova-Scotia until further orders ; under the well grounded apprehension that, as Louisburg was insufficiently garrisoned, such expeditions might alarm the neighbouring Colonies, and induce them to undertake the reduction of that important place. Ever ready as the French Colonists had been, even in time of peace, to attack or encroach upon their neighbours, the advantage of a surprise was not to be resisted. De Quesnal was sensible that both the garrisons of Canseau and Annapolis were deficient in numbers, and not at all prepared for a defence, and hoped that one or both might fall an easy and unresisting conquest to the arms of France. He was also induced to assume the responsibility of disobeying his orders, on account of the increased strength which he would derive from the disaffected inhabitants of Nova-Scotia, 4000 of whom he knew were ready to join him if he should succeed in taking Annapolis. He therefore immediately fitted out a small armament from Louisburg, consisting of two sloops carrying eight guns, besides swivels and small arms, with ninety-four men each, and several other small vessels, with seventy soldiers on board, under the command of M. Du Vivier. The first destination of these vessels was

against Canseau, where they arrived on the 11th May, and were instantly joined by two hundred Indians. Captain Heron, who had only one company in garrison, finding that he was deprived of the assistance of the man of war belonging to the station, and that the place was incapable of defence against such a superior force, proposed a capitulation, which was granted on the 13th ; upon condition that if he surrendered himself the same day, prisoner of war, with his whole garrison, as well men as women, for one year, with all the arms, artillery and military stores, every thing should be restored. That M. Du Vivier would, on his return to Louisburg, use his best endeavours with the Governor of Cape Breton, to engage him to grant to the Ladies of the officers of the garrison, liberty to retire, with their effects, wherever they should think proper, and that the garrison should be conveyed to England or Annapolis Royal, at the expiration of a year. Upon these terms the French took possession of the place, destroyed the fortifications and demolished the buildings. The fortifications at Annapolis were, as they always had been at the commencement of every war, in a ruinous and dilapidated state. The ramparts had been suffered to crumble into the fossès, and cattle passed and repassed them at pleasure. The garrison, which had been reduced at the peace, and subsequently weakened by furnishing a detachment to Canseau, did not exceed eighty men capable of doing duty. Thus situated, and not at all aware what had taken place in Europe, they were surprised early in June by the appearance of an enemy, and a summons to surrender. An Indian war was the natural consequence of



Colonial hostilities, and the savages were generally the first to commence the campaign. The English were therefore not a little astonished at the sight of three hundred Indians, who had assembled from Cape Sable and St. John's. They were under the direction of M. Luttre, a French missionary priest, who informed the Governor that a reinforcement of regular troops was daily expected from Louisburg, but that after blood should be spilt, it would be difficult to restrain the fury of the Indians. He advised him therefore to make an immediate surrender, in which case he promised personal protection and humane treatment, and concluded by a threat, if these offers were refused, to storm the place upon the arrival of the soldiers. To this the officers of the garrison, who suspected the truth of his assertion, replied it would be quite soon enough to summon them to surrender when the armaments of which he spoke in such confident terms arrived. In the mean time Governor Mascarine made the most pressing entreaties to Massachusetts for assistance, and as the General Court was too sensible of the necessity of preserving Nova-Scotia to leave it exposed to the enemy, Governor Shirley was authorised to grant permission for the enlistment of four volunteer companies, to be sent to the relief of Annapolis. Luttre, not receiving the assistance he had been promised from Louisburg, withdrew to Minas (Horton)—having first burned the few English houses in the neighbourhood and destroyed the cattle. Luttre had scarcely quit Annapolis before the division appeared in the Basin from Canseau, under Du Vivier ; he landed his men on the 2d of June, and as the Indians immediately

flocked to his standard, he invested the fort ; but though the works were in a miserable condition, there were forty pieces of cannon mounted ; and as he was not provided with a proper train of artillery, he made little or no progress in the siege ; for four weeks he kept the place in perpetual alarm, but he did not venture to make a regular attack. On the 3d of July, the four companies from New-England arrived and reinforced the garrison, upon which Du Vivier provided scaling ladders for a general assault, and offered a reward of four hundred livres to every Indian who should mount the rampart ; but not being able to prevail upon them to make the attempt, he broke up his camps, retired first to Bay-Verte. then to Canada, and from thence sailed for France, where he was censured for precipitately alarming the English Colonies by his ineffectual hostilities before Canada was in a situation to support the consequences of a war. He was also reprimanded for not marching immediately after the reduction of Canseau to Annapolis, when that place must inevitably have fallen for want of a sufficient garrison. These attacks being considered by Governor Mascarine as the prelude to others : the women and children of the garrison were put on board of the vessels that brought the recruits, and removed to Boston for safety ; as the Indians of Cape Sable and St. John's had aided in these attacks on Annapolis, killed many British subjects, and still persisted in their hostilities, the Government of Massachusetts denounced them as enemies and rebels, and declared war against them.

The savages of Passamaquoddy, Penobscot, Pigwogat, and others, were forbidden to hold any inter-

course with them. Premiums were then offered for capturing or scalping them : one hundred pounds for each male above twelve years of age if scalped, one hundred and five if taken prisoner ; fifty pounds for each woman and child scalped, and fifty pounds when brought in alive. These premiums were afterwards extended, upon the defection of the Penobscot tribe, for all Indians inhabiting the west side of the Bay of Fundy. These measures did not prevent M. Morin, a subaltern officer of Canada, from assembling nine-hundred Indian rangers, and other troops, and laying siege to Annapolis. This attempt met the same fate as the last, he being recalled to the relief of Louisburg, which was now attacked both by land and by sea. Having reached the eastern shore of the Province with great speed, they embarked on board of two sloops, two schooners and sixty large canoes, at Asmacouse harbour, but were prevented from crossing the streight by the English fleet, and compelled to reland and retire to Minas. These attempts of the French were rash and impolitic ; they were not prepared for extensive operation, and had been expressly ordered not to undertake them. They served, as had been foreseen, to irritate and alarm the English Colonists, who being thus made sensible of their own danger, naturally endeavoured to elude attack themselves by making a bold and vigorous effort to crush their enemy. In the autumn Du Quesnal, the Governor of Cape Breton, died, and was succeeded by Duchambon, an officer of less note and experience. The store ships from France arrived on the coast so late in the autumn that they were driven off by the severity of the weather, and compelled to proceed to

the West Indies. The captive garrison of Canseau, with other prisoners taken at sea, and carried into Louisbourg, were sent to Boston, and from them, as well as other sources, the Governor of Massachusetts obtained such intelligence as induced him to form the project of attacking it. The French had been twenty-five years in erecting the fortifications of this place, which, though not yet completed according to the original design, had cost the Crown not less than thirty millions of livres.

It was environed, two miles and a half in circumference, with a rampart of stone from thirty to thirty-six feet high, and a ditch eighty feet wide, with the exception of a space of two-hundred yards near the sea, which was enclosed by a dyke and a line of pickets. The water in this place was shallow, and numerous reefs rendered it inaccessible to shipping, while it received an additional protection from the side fire of the bastions. There were six bastions and eight batteries, containing embrasures for one-hundred and forty-eight cannon, of which forty-five only were mounted, and sixteen mortars. On an Island at the entrance of the harbour was planted a battery of thirty cannon, carrying twenty-eight pound shot; and at the bottom of the harbour was the grand or royal battery, of twenty-eight cannon, forty-two pounders, and two eighteen pounders. On a high cliff opposite to the Island battery stood a light house, and within this point, at the north east part of the harbour, was a careening wharf, secure from all winds, and a magazine of naval stores. The town was regularly laid out in squares; the streets were broad and commodious, and the houses, which



were built partly of wood upon stone foundations, and partly of more durable materials, corresponded with the general appearance of the place. In the centre of one of the chief bastions was a stone building, with a mote on the side towards the town, which was called the citadel, though it had neither artillery nor a structure suitable to receive any.—Within this building were the apartments of the governor, the barracks for the soldiers, and the arsenal; and, under the platform of the redoubt, a magazine well furnished with military stores. The parish church also stood within the citadel, and without was another, belonging to the hospital of St. Jean de Dieu, which was an elegant and spacious structure. The entrance to the town was at the west gate over a drawbridge, near which was a circular battery, mounting sixteen guns of fourteen pounds shot. Governor Shirley had conceived the idea of attacking this place, as we have seen, soon after the capture of Canseau, and the same autumn had solicited the assistance of the British ministry ; supposing that it might be surprised, if an attempt was made early in the spring, before the arrival of succours from France, he communicated his plan, without waiting for answers from England, in his dispatches to the general court, under an oath of secrecy. Wild and impracticable as this scheme appeared to all prudent men, it was natural to suppose that it would meet with much opposition, and it was accordingly rejected—but, upon reconsideration, it was carried by a majority of a single voice. Circulars were immediately addressed to the colonies, as far south as Pennsylvania, requesting their assistance, and that

an embargo might be laid on all their ports. The New-England colonies were, however, alone concerned in the expedition. The forces employed by Massachusetts consisted of upwards of 3,200 men, aided by 500 from Connecticut, and 300 from New-Hampshire—the contingent from Rhode Island of 300 not having arrived until after the surrender of the city. Ten vessels, of which the largest carried only twenty guns each, with the armed sloops of Connecticut and Rhode Island, constituted the whole naval force. In two months the army was enlisted, victualled and equipped for service. The command of the expedition was given to a Colonel of Militia, at Kittery, William Pepperal, Esq. This Gentleman was extensively concerned in trade, whereby he had acquired much influence; and as his manners were affable, and his character unblemished, he was very popular both in Massachusetts and New-Hampshire, where he was very generally known. These qualities were absolutely necessary in the commander of an army of volunteers, his own countrymen, who were to quit their domestic connections and employments, and engage in a hazardous enterprise, which none of them, from the highest to the lowest, knew how to conduct. In waging war against the papists, there can be little doubt that some thought they were doing God service ; and the military feeling of the people was excited both by patriotism and religion. The flag was presented to the famous George Whitefield, who was then an itinerant preacher in New-England, and he was pressed by Pepperal to favour him with a motto, suitable for the occasion. The inscription “ nil desperandum christo duce ” gave the expedition

the air of a crusade, and many of his followers enlisted. One of them, a Chaplain, carried on his shoulders a hatchet, with which he intended to destroy the images in the French Churches. Previous to the departure of the fleet, a despatch was sent to Commodore Warren, who was on the West India station, informing him of the contemplated attack on Louisbourg, and soliciting his assistance and co-operation; but he declined the invitation, on the score of having no orders, and that the expedition was wholly a provincial affair, undertaken without the assent, and perhaps without the knowledge of the ministry.\*— This was a severe disappointment to Governor Shirley, but being determined to make the attempt at all hazards, he concealed the information from the troops, and on the 4th of April they embarked for Canseau, where they arrived in safety; here they were detained three weeks, waiting the dissolution of the ice, with which the coast of Cape Breton was envi-

\* I have compiled the above account of this gallant exploit from Belknap, Douglas, Minot, Hutchinson, and the Mass. Hist. Coll. The former has published the best narrative of this siege of any that is extant, and it has formed the ground work of every other that has been since published; for he was personally acquainted with many of the officers who were upon the expedition, and gathered a number of interesting incidents, which would otherwise have never reached us. He was a laborious, patient and accurate compiler, and his historical works are written in a pure, chaste, and classical style, and deserve to be better known in the Provinces than they appear to be. In the first volume of the Mass. Hist. Coll. first series, the instructions of Governor Shirley, and the correspondence between Warren and Pepperal, and several valuable documents, are published, to which the reader is referred for further particulars. It must be confessed that there appeared a desire at that time, to attribute the whole credit of this affair to the navy, and that this spontaneous and gallant effort of the Provincials did not meet a corresponding return on the part of Government. The ungenerous manner in which their services were often viewed by those who reaped the advantages and the honors of them, finally estranged their affections, and prepared their minds for the great conflict which subsequently severed the Colonies from Great Britain.

roned. After Commodore Warren had returned an answer to Governor Shirley, he received instructions from England, founded on the communications which the latter had made on the subject, by which he was ordered to proceed directly to North America, and concert measures for the benefit of his Majesty's service. Hearing that the fleet had sailed, he steered direct for Canseau, and after a short consultation with General Pepperal, he proceeded to cruise before Louisburg, whither he was soon followed by the fleet and army, which arrived on the 13th of April, in Chaparouge Bay. The sight of the transports gave the first intelligence of the intended attack, for although the English had been detained three weeks at Canseau, the French were, until the moment of their arrival, ignorant of their being in the neighbourhood. Preparations were immediately made for landing the men, which was effected without much opposition, and the enemy driven into the town. While the troops were disembarking, the French burned all the houses in the neighborhood of the works, which might serve as a cover to the English, and sunk some vessels in the harbor to obstruct the entrance of the fleet. The first object was to invest the city. Lieutenant-Colonel Vaughan conducted the first column through the woods within sight of Louisburg, and saluted the city with three cheers. At the head of a Detachment, composed chiefly of New Hampshire Troops, he marched in the night to the north-east part of the harbor, where he burned the warehouses containing the naval stores, and staved a large quantity of wine and brandy. The smoke of the fire, driven by the wind into the Grand



Battery, so terrified the French that they abandoned it, and spiking up their guns they retired to the city. The next morning he took possession of the deserted Battery, and having drilled the cannon left by the enemy, which consisted chiefly of 42 pounders, turned them with good effect on the city, within which almost every shot lodged, while several fell into the roof of the citadel. The troops were employed for fourteen successive nights in drawing cannon from the landing place to the camps, through a morass. To effect this they were obliged to construct sledges, as the ground was too soft to admit of the use of wheels; while the men, with straps on their shoulders, and sinking to their knees in mud, performed labor beyond the power of oxen; which could only be executed in the night or during a foggy day, the place being within view of the town and within reach of its guns. On the 7th of May a summons was sent to Duchambon, who refused to surrender; the siege was therefore pressed with great vigor and spirit. By the 28th of the month the Provincials had erected five fascine batteries, mounted with sixteen pieces of cannon and several mortars, which had destroyed the western gate, and made a very evident impression on the circular battery of the enemy. The fortifications on the Island, however, had been so judiciously placed, and the artillery so well served, that they made five unsuccessful attacks upon it, in the last of which they lost 189 men. In the mean time Commodore Warren captured the *Vigilant*, a French 74, having a complement of 560 men, and great quantities of military stores. This prize was of the utmost importance, as it not only added to the naval

forces of the English, but furnished them with a variety of supplies of which they were very deficient. Commodore Warren suggested the propriety of conveying information of this event to the Governor, under the expectation that the intelligence might lead to a capitulation ; and proposed to Pepperal a plan to induce the Commander, the Marquis de la Maison Forte, to certify it himself ; which, being approved, was immediately put into execution. It appeared that some of the English prisoners had been treated with severity by the French, and the Marquis was made acquainted with this fact, and requested to visit the different ships on the station, and if satisfied with their condition, to address a letter to Duchambon, expressing his approbation of the conduct of the English, and entreating similar usage\* for those whom the fortune of war had thrown into his hands. With this demand he readily complied, and his letter, together with one of a similar nature, written by the General, was sent into Louisburg the next day, by Captain M'Donald with a flag of truce. This expedi-

\* *On board the Vigilant, where I am a prisoner, before Louisburg, June 18, 1745.*

TRANSLATION.

Herewith I send you, Sir, the copy of a letter, written me by Mr. Warren, commander of a squadron, who informs me that the French have treated some English prisoners with cruelty and inhumanity. I can scarcely believe it, since it is the intention of the King, our master, that they should be well treated on every occasion. You are to know that on the 30th of May, I was taken by the squadron as I was about to enter your harbour, and it is fitting you should be informed that the Gentlemen, the Captains and Officers, treat us not as prisoners but as their good friends, and take a very particular care that my officers and equipage should want for nothing. To me it seems just you should treat them in the same manner, and see that they be punished who act otherwise, and offer any insult to those whom you may make prisoners.

Yours, &c.

To  
Duchambon, Governor  
of Louisburg.

DE LA MAISON FORTE.

ent had the desired effect : the news threw them into evident confusion, and the erection of a battery on Light House Cliff, together with the preparations which were making for a general assault, determined Duchambon to surrender ; and accordingly, on the 16th of June, he capitulated. Upon entering the fortress and viewing its strength, and the plenty and variety of its means of defence, the stoutest hearts were appalled, and the impracticability of carrying it by assault fully demonstrated. The garrison, amounting to 650 veteran troops, and 1310 militia, with the crew of the Vigilant, and the principal inhabitants of the town, in all 4130, engaged that they would not bear arms for twelve months against Great Britain or her allies ; and being embarked on board of 14 cartel ships, were transported to Rochfort. The New England forces lost 101 men, killed by the enemy and other accidental causes, and about 30, who died from sickness ; while the French were supposed to have lost 300, who were killed within the walls. The result was more successful than could have been anticipated, considering the nature of the troops, the strength of the place, and the inexperience of all concerned. The plan for the reduction of this regularly constructed fortress, was drawn up by a Lawyer, and executed by a body of Husbandmen and Merchants ; animated indeed by a zeal for the service of their country, but wholly destitute of professional skill. In no one instance in History is there to be found such a combination of fortunate occurrences, any one of which, it is said, had it been otherwise, would have defeated the object of the expedition. The garrison of Louisburg had been so mutinous be-

for the siege that the Governor could not trust them to make a sortie, lest they should desert ; for had they been united the camp might have been repeatedly surprised, and many of the people destroyed. They were in want both of provisions and stores, and those which had been sent to their relief were captured by the fleet. The ground upon which the Provincials were entrenched was so uneven, and the troops so scattered, that the French could form no estimate of their number, and the prisoners, as if by mutual agreement, represented it to be infinitely greater than it was.

During the forty-nine days the siege lasted, the weather was remarkably fine for the season of the year, but the day after the surrender it became foul, and the rain fell incessantly for ten days; which, as there were fifteen hundred at that time afflicted with a dysentery, must have proved fatal to a large portion of the troops. When the transports sailed for Canseau, there was no reason to expect aid from the navy, but several fortuitous circumstances brought together every British ship of war, from the ports of the American continent and Islands, till they made a formidable naval force, consisting of four ships of the line and six frigates, under the command of an active, experienced and judicious officer.\* But these circumstances

\* The men of war that arrived, from time to time, at Louisburg, during the siege, were :—

Superbe, of 60 guns	}	Under Comodore Warren.
Lancaster, 40		
Mermaid, 40		
The Prize Vigilant, 64	}	From England.
Princess Mary, 60		
Hector.....40		
Chester.....50		
Canterberry....60	}	From Newfoundland.
Sunderland....60		
Lark.....40		

Eltham, called in from conveying the mast ships to England.



did not lessen the merit of the man who planned, nor of the people who effected the conquest, which exhibited a high spirit of enterprize, and a generous participation in the war of the mother Country. Cape Breton was useful to France : in many respects Louisburg had realized the hopes of those who projected its establishment. Its local connexions with the fisheries, whence her naval power began to draw a respectability that threatened to rival that of her enemy, made it a commodious station for their encouragement ; by dividing the principal stations of the English fisheries at Newfoundland and Canseau, it gave a check to both. Louisburg\* was the French Dunkirk of America, whence privateers were fitted out to infest the coast of the British plantations, and to which prizes were conveyed in safety. The French East and West India fleets found a secure harbour there, and the supplies of fish and lumber were carried with convenience from thence to the sugar Colonies ; besides which Cape Breton commanded the entrance into the gulf of St. Lawrence, the increasing and favourite Colony of France. If all these local advantages did not accrue, positively, to Great Britain, upon the capture of this Island, yet wresting them from the hands of her enemy was almost equal to it. There was also another of great consequence, arising to her from the existing state of Nova-Scotia. An expedition was projected by the French to recover the Province ; the taking of Cape Breton frustrated the execution of this plan, and gave

\* In November preceding the capture of this place, the grand French fleet sailed from thence, consisting of three men of war, six East India ships, thirty-one other ships, nine brigantines, five snows and two schooners.

the English an additional bridle over this half-revolted country. The news of this conquest being transmitted to England, General Pepperal and Commodore Warren were preferred to the dignity of Barons of Great Britain, and congratulatory addresses were presented to the King, upon the success of his Majesty's arms. Reinforcements of men, stores and provisions, having arrived at Louisburg, it was determined, in a Council of war, to maintain the place and repair the breaches. As this acquisition was made under the Commission of the Governor of Massachusetts' Bay, the exercise of the Government, upon the precedent of the conquest of Nova-Scotia, in 1710, was decided to appertain to him until the Royal pleasure should be known ; Governor Shirley, therefore, repaired thither, and having taken the command, prevailed upon the garrison, who had been enlisted for a limited period, to remain until they should be relieved by regular troops, by promising them an increase of pay, and an ample provision of clothing and other necessaries. Having adjusted these matters with general satisfaction, he left the Government under the joint administration of Pepperal and Warren,\* and returned to Boston. As the coast was long

\* *Anecdote, communicated by the Hon. Judge Sewall.*

At the taking of Louisburg, in 1745, by the New England troops, under the command of General Pepperal, the Rev. Samuel Moody, of York, was chaplain to the General and his particular regiment. After the surrender of the fortress, the General made a dinner, more especially for Commodore Warren and the officers of the Navy, who co-operated in the capture. Mr. Moody, who was usually very lengthy in craving a blessing, was called upon by the General to perform this duty. Moody's friends were very anxious, lest he should disgust the guests by a prolix performance ; but his temper was so irritable, that none of the most intimate of them would venture to suggest to him that brevity would be acceptable. They were very agreeably disappointed, and highly gratified by his performing it in the following manner : " Good Lord, we have so

since cleared of ice, and the season had commenced for the arrival of ships from different parts, the French flag was hoisted, for the purpose of decoying them into the harbour, and two East India men and a South Sea ship, valued at £600,000, were the fruits of this ruse du guerre.

The Island of St. John's, since called Prince Edward's Island, fell into the hands of the English at the same time with Cape Breton, and the inhabitants were also transported to France. In July vessels were sent for the purpose of taking them off from the Island; while engaged in embarking the prisoners, a party of the English incautiously ventured into the Country, where they were attacked by the Indians, and twenty-eight either killed or taken prisoners. Du Vivier, who had gone to France the preceding winter, to solicit a force to conquer Nova-Scotia, succeeded in his mission, and sailed early in July, with a squadron for that purpose, consisting of seven ships of war, commanded by M. Perrier, which were ordered to rendezvous at Louisburg. This fleet having captured a vessel bound from Boston to London, on board of which was the Lieutenant-Governor of New York, were informed of the capture of Cape Breton, and of the force of the English squadron stationed there, which probably saved them from falling into the same snare with the East India ships; upon receipt of this intelligence, four of them returned to France, and the *Perfait*, of 46 guns, the *Argonaut* of 46, and the *La Tournier*, of 32 guns, put into

many things to thank thee for, that time will be infinitely too short to do it; we must therefore leave it for the work of eternity. Bless our food and fellowship upon this joyful occasion, for the sake of Christ our Lord, Amen."—1st. vol. Hist. Coll. 1st. series.

the harbour of Carrous, in the northern part of Newfoundland, from whence they convoyed the ships which had been engaged in the fisheries. The exertions of the New-England troops in this conquest drew the military preparations of the contending powers the ensuing year into America. On the one hand Great Britain viewed it as an important preparatory operation to the conquest of Canada; and France received an alarm from it, which led her to seek the recovery of Cape Breton, the conquest of Nova-Scotia, and the destruction of the settlements on the sea coast from thence to Georgia.—The English plan was to send eight battalions of regular troops, in conjunction with those of New-England, up the river St. Lawrence to Quebec; and the troops to be raised in New-York, Pennsylvania, Maryland and Virginia, after assembling at Albany, were to proceed across the country by land to Montreal. The exertions of France, though ineffectual beyond all expectations in a general view, were sufficient to check the zeal of the British colonies, in attacking her American dominions. The vigour with which it was anticipated these operations would be carried on, rendered it necessary that the New-England troops at Louisbúrg should be relieved, and orders were sent to Gibraltar for two regiments of foot, commanded by Colonels Fuller and Warburton, with three companies of Colonel Frampton's regiment, to embark for Cape Breton. The season had so far advanced when they reached the coast that they were unable to land, and were compelled to bear away for Virginia, where they spent the winter. In the ensuing spring of 1746 they arrived at Louis-



burg, which enabled 1500 of the Provincials to retire to their homes. Admiral Warren was appointed Governor, and Colonel Warburton Lieutenant Governor of the Island, but the former soon after returned to England, and was succeeded by Commodore Knowles. The armament from England, designed to co-operate with the New-England troops, having received orders to make an invasion on the coast of Brittany, the manager of the war in America concluded upon attacking Fort Frederick at Crown Point, which lay in the route from Albany to Montreal. The French, on their part, early in the summer of 1746, sent from Canada a force, consisting of about 1,700 men, to Nova Scotia, composed of regular troops, militia, *coureurs du bois*, and Indians, under the command of M. de Ramsay, to act in conjunction with a respectable armament expected from Europe. It was well known in England that great preparations were making in France, and that a fleet was nearly ready for sea, and a squadron, under Admiral Martin, was dispatched to watch their motions. The fleet, however, escaped from Brest, and joined the other ships at Rochelle, and passed the blockading squadron unobserved. As soon as it was discerned they had put to sea, Admiral Lestock received orders to leave Portsmouth in chase of them, which he attempted several times, but was as often driven back by contrary winds; all hopes of overtaking them being now abandoned, and the season advanced, the pursuit was relinquished, and the colonies left to their own defences. This French fleet was the most powerful that had ever been sent to North America. It consisted of 70 sail, of which 11 were ships of the

line, 20 frigates, five ships and bombs, and the rest tenders and transports, having on board 3150 disciplined troops.\* They carried out immense quantities of ammunition, provisions, cannon and military stores, and were well supplied with pilots acquainted with the coast and harbours of Newfoundland, Nova-Scotia, and New-England. In order to promote unity in their councils, and vigor in their operations, the whole force, both military and naval, was placed under the command of the Duke D'Anville, a nobleman of great experience and ability. The plan of his instructions seems to have been formed upon those of Frontenac and Pontchartraine. He was ordered to retake and dismantle Louisburg, the garrison of which, at that time, was very much reduced by disease. He was then to proceed against Annapolis Royal, which he was to take and garrison. He was next to destroy Boston, to range along the coast of North America, and finally to pay a visit to the West India Islands. After clearing the land he detached three line of battle ships and a frigate, under the command of M. Conflans, to convoy the French trade to Cape Francois, in Hispaniola, with orders to proceed immediately afterwards to Nova-Scotia, and cruize upon the Cape Sable shore for a certain limited period, between Cape Negro and Cape Sambre, for advice; during which time, if he heard no intelligence of the fleet, he was to return to France. The passage of the Duke was perilous and protracted beyond example ; he did not reach the Western Islands until the 3d of August, and on the 14th he was

\* M. Prince, in his thanks-giving sermon, states the number of transports to have been 100, and the troops 8,000.

three hundred leagues from Nova-Scotia, when he ordered one of his ships, which had been injured by the weather, to be burned. On the first of September he experienced a most severe gale of wind, off the Isle of Sable, where he lost a transport and fireship. The Ardent and the Mars, both of 64 guns, being much injured, put back for Brest, and were captured on the coast of France; and the Alcide, another ship of the line, having received great damage, bore away for the West Indies. After a passage of more than ninety days, he reached Chebucto harbour (Halifax), in the Northumberland, with the Renommé and three transports; he found in the harbour one of the fleet, and after waiting several days, three transports arrived. Agitated beyond measure in thus disappointing the high expectations which this powerful armament had created in France, his health was so much affected that he died suddenly on the fourth day after his arrival; the French say of apoplexy, the English of poison. In the afternoon of the day in which the Duke D'Anville died, Vice Admiral Destournelle, with three or four ships of the line, rejoined the squadron at Chebucto; Monsieur de la Jonquiere, Governor of Canada, was on board of the Northumberland, and had been declared a Chef D'Escadre, which constituted him second in command to the Vice Admiral. M. Conflans, it appeared, had arrived before them, and, after cruising upon the coast, had, pursuant to his orders, returned to Brest; four of the ships of the line and a fire ship had either returned or were so disabled that it was found necessary to destroy them. In a Council of war, therefore, on the 18th, the Vice Admiral proposed returning to France.

This motion was strenuously opposed by Jonquiere, who maintained that they were in a condition to take Annapolis, before they left America ; after a long debate, the attack upon Annapolis was decided upon by the majority. The Vice-Admiral's spirits were oppressed to such a degree as to throw him into a fever, attended with a delirium, in which, imagining himself a prisoner, he ran himself through the body with his sword, and immediately expired. Previous to sailing for the Bay of Fundy, it was found necessary to await the arrival of such part of the fleet as had survived the storm, many of which were daily arriving ; and also to land the men, who were in a dreadful situation from the effects of a scorbutic fever, which had broken out among them during the voyage. From the time they left France to their arrival at Chebucto they had lost 1270 men, and the rest were so sickly as to be unable to undergo the least fatigue. They accordingly encamped on the south side of the inner harbour (Bedford Bason), where they were furnished with fresh provisions from the Acadian Districts of Minas, Cobequid, Pesiquid and Chignecto; the Commissaries had orders to pay not only for their supplies, but also for all the provisions consumed by the Canadians and Indians during the war. The extreme length of the voyage, which had deprived them of the assistance of the squadron from the West Indies, prevented also the junction of the levies from Canada ; these troops, having waited until the time had elapsed for the arrival of the fleet, commenced their march to Quebec, and though an express was sent in pursuit of them, as soon as the Duke heard of their departure, the



greater part had reached their destination, and only four hundred, who formed the rear, were overtaken in time to admit of their return. A detachment of regulars under M. Ramsay, Le Corne and Couton, three Knights of the Order of St. Louis, was commanded to proceed to Minas, and hold itself in readiness to set out for Annapolis, as soon as the fleet should leave Chebucto. No time was fixed for their departure, for the mortality among the people still continued, and they had buried 1130 since the formation of the encampment. The Indians, who flocked thither in great numbers for supplies of arms, ammunition and clothing, took the infection, which spread with such rapidity, that it destroyed more than one third of the whole tribe of Micmacs. One of the cruizers belonging to the fleet, having captured a vessel despatched from Boston to Louisburg, the mail was brought into Chebucto, and opened on the 11th of October, in a Council of war—among the papers was a communication, sent by Governor Shirley to Commodore Knowles, informing him that he had received advice from England, that Admiral Lestock, with a fleet of eighteen sail, had been ordered to the North American station, and might be hourly expected. Upon receipt of this intelligence, an express was sent to Ramsay, who, it appears, had actually invested Annapolis, that the fleet would immediately sail thither ; the encampment was then broke up, and the men embarked in great haste, and one of the ships of the line, which had been so much injured as to be unfit for service, together with several fishing vessels, a snow from Carolina, and a vessel from Antigua, were either scuttled or burned. On the 13th the fleet

left Chebucto, consisting in all of forty sail, three of which were sent home with the Indians, and the rest sailed for Annapolis. They were, however, still doomed to experience a continuation of the same misfortunes which had pursued them since they left France; for encountering a dreadful storm off Cape Sable, they were so dispersed and weakened, that they returned to Europe. The news of the first disasters of the fleet having reached France by some of the returned vessels, two men of war were immediately sent out, with orders to Jonquiere to take Annapolis, at all events; but the fleet had sailed three or four days before they arrived. Ramsay, who had encamped before the fort, with a shew of besieging it, finding that Jonquiere had quitted the coast, and that the Chester, of fifty guns, a frigate and an armed schooner, were in the harbour, retired on the 22d of October to Chebucto ; where he placed his troops in winter quarters, that he might be in readiness to act in concert with Jonquiere, who had promised to return in the Spring. The armaments of the Duke D'Anville had created an unusual degree of alarm throughout the American Provinces, and its failure, from fortuitous circumstances, was hailed by the Colonies of New-England as a mark of the peculiar intervention of Providence in their favour. Had not this fleet met with a series of unparalleled disasters, they would inevitably have retaken Nova-Scotia and Cape Breton, and distressed and desolated the other British possessions. While Ramsay remained in the Peninsula, he occasioned much alarm and uneasiness, and though the country was relieved from the presence of the fleet, it was not yet considered

out of danger. Governor Mascarine made frequent representations of the state of the Province to the Governor of Massachusetts, and stated that a reinforcement of one thousand men, in addition to the three companies sent to his relief, the preceding autumn, would be sufficient to dislodge the French; that by quartering them among the inhabitants, they would consume all the supplies and provisions, which, in the event of an invasion, would leave the country destitute of the means of supporting an enemy; and that their presence and intercourse with the Acadians, would have a good effect in confirming them in their allegiance. Upon these statements, Massachusetts voted five hundred, Rhode Island three hundred, and New-Hampshire two hundred men, for this service. The contingent from Rhode Island was shipwrecked near Martha's vineyard; the armed vessels of New-Hampshire went to Annapolis, but the commander of one of them, instead of landing his men, sailed across the Bay to St. John, where, mistaking a French snow for one of the transports, he sent eight men on board of her, with whom she immediately set sail and escaped. The transport, instead of returning to Annapolis, put back to Portsmouth; the troops from Massachusetts, amounting to four hundred and seventy men, besides officers, not being able to reach Minas by water, on account of the advanced state of the winter, were landed on the 4th day of December, on the shore of the Bay of Fundy; each man was furnished with fourteen days provisions, which he carried on his back, and with infinite labour and fatigue, they reached Grand Pré in eight days.—Supposing the rigor of the weather would operate as

an effectual protection against any attack, they were quartered in a scattered and unguarded manner. The French were sufficiently apprized of this, and on the 8th of January, set out from Chignecto, and arrived at Minas on the 31st of the month. Having distributed their force, which, including Indians, amounted to six hundred men, into small parties, they attacked the English about three o'clock in the morning, under cover of a violent snow storm, and routed them with great slaughter. The French were well provided with snow shoes, and thereby enabled to accomplish forced marches, but the English, having neglected to take the same precaution, found it impracticable to escape ; Colonel Noble, who commanded, and Lieutenants Lechemere, Jones and Pickering, and Ensign Noble, with about seventy privates and non-commissioned officers, were killed ; twenty-seven wounded, and about one hundred taken prisoners. The rest, having formed themselves into a body under Captain Morris,\* made a gallant defence, but finding it impossible to resist with success such a formidable force, capitulated upon the following terms :—1st. they were to march off to Annapolis, with arms shouldered, drums beating, and colours flying, through a lane of the enemy, with rested firelocks.—2d. they were to be allowed six days provision, with a pound of powder, and a proportion of ball to each man—3d. they were not to carry arms against the French, in the country bordering on the Bason of Minas and Chignecto, for six months. This enterprize of the French, if not well authenticated, would now be

\* The grand father of the present Surveyor-General of the Province ; the scene of this disaster was near the residence of the late Colonel Crano, of Horton.



deemed incredible. The Bason of Minas being filled with loose ice, and the rivers impassable from the same cause, they were obliged to march round the Bason at that inclement season of the year, through a trackless forest, for upwards of forty leagues; when they came to a river they were under the necessity of seeking the head of it, where the ice was firm and sufficient to admit of their passing.

From Chignecto (Cumberland) to Pesiquid (Windsor) there were few settlements, and they were forced to carry their provisions on their backs, and from thence to Grand Pré (Horton), to submit to the same inconvenience; from the necessity of making forced marches they had not time to construct camps, and they bivouacked at night on the snow, without covering; yet with all these disadvantages—borne down with the weight of their arms, ammunition and rations, did these intrepid and zealous people, affect this extraordinary march, in the short space of twenty-three days. Jonquiere, having returned to France, with the remnant of the Duke D'Anville's fleet, procured another expedition against Nova-Scotia; a fleet of thirty-eight sail was fitted out, and placed under his command, one part was appointed to convoy six East India ships, and the rest, with the frigates and transports, full of soldiers and ordnance stores, were destined for Canada and Nova-Scotia. The English Admirals Anson and Warren, sailing in pursuit of them, fell in with them on the 3d of May, 1747, when, after a regular and well contested battle, the French struck their colours; one of their men of war and all of their East India ships were captured, and between four and five thousand men taken prisoners; it is es-

timated that they lost by this battle a million and a half of money. This misfortune totally destroyed all the hopes Ramsay had entertained of reducing Nova-Scotia ; he was aware that the war was drawing to a close, and that Plenipotentiaries had actually assembled to consider of the terms of a treaty; he therefore returned to Canada, not a little chagrined at the dreadful issue of those two powerful armaments. On the 7th October the treaty of peace was concluded between England and France, at Aix la Chapelle. It was founded on former treaties, which were now expressly confirmed, from that of Westphalia, to the last, concluded at London and Madrid. By the articles of this peace, the Colonies had the mortification to find their boasted conquest of Cape Breton\* taken away, in a compromise for restoring the French conquest in the low countries to the Empress Queen of Hungary, and for a general restitution of places taken from the other belligerent powers. On the 12th day of July, 1749 ; it was restored to its former owners.

\* A memoir was sent by the French Court to the Count St. Severin, its minister at Aix la Chapelle, upon the indispensable necessity of Cape Breton to France, and upon the fatal consequences of leaving that Island in the hands of the English ; in relation to the free trade of Canada and Lousianz, and the general trade of the other powers of Europe. He was desired to shew *merely a moderate wish to recover the Island*, as it was known that England had it not at heart to retain her conquest. He was also requested to give the Earl of Sandwich to understand, that the loss of Cape-Breton was less important in itself, than on account of the stress laid upon it by the public opinion in France, and that the King did not attach so much consequence to the matter itself, as not to prefer an equivalent in the Low Countries.—See *Histoire de la diplomatie Francoise*—B. V. Vol. 5.

“ It is pleasing to behold the European nations, in the present age, content themselves with the bare parole of their hostages. The English noblemen who were sent to France in that character, in pursuance of the Treaty of Aix la Chapelle, in 1748, to stay till the *restitution of Cape Breton*, were solely bound by their word of honor, and lived at Court, and at Paris, rather as Ministers of their nation than as hostages.”—*Vattel*. B. 12. C. 16.

## CHAPTER IV.

*A Town built at Chebucto Harbor called Halifax—Formation of a Council—Discussions concerning the limits of Nova-Scotia—Hostilities of the Indians—Forts built at Minas and Pesiquid—French erect Fort Beau Sejour at Chignecto—Major Lawrence sent thither with a body of Troops—defeats the French—builds a Fort there—Governor Hopson succeeds Colonel Cornwallis—Settlement at Lunenburg—Courts of Judicature—Forts Beau Sejour and Bay Verte taken, and the fortifications on St. John River destroyed, by the English—removal of the Neutrals from the Province—who memorial the King—reflections on this transaction.*

[FROM 1748 TO 1755.]

NEARLY half a century had elapsed since the Treaty of Utrecht, and not the slightest progress had been made in the settlement of Nova-Scotia. A small Garrison had been maintained at Annapolis Royal, to overawe the Acadians, but it by no means answered the purpose for which it was designed.—These people, upon every rupture between the two Crowns, were accused of violating their neutrality, by intriguing with the Indians, communicating intelligence to their countrymen settled at St. John and Cape Breton, and assisting them in committing hostilities against the English. From the extraordinary neglect which the British Government had manifested towards the Colony the French were induced to believe that they were ignorant of its value, and to hope that if they could not obtain the possession of it by force of arms they might at least procure its restitution by persuasion. They therefore attempted to draw a distinction between Acadia and Nova-Scotia; and as the country was ceded by the former appellation, they maintained that Acadia was

the name of the Peninsula ; that they had yielded that, and nothing more to England, and that the rest of the country, lying between New England and the Bay of Funday, was a part of New France, which, together with Canada, still belonged to them. The magnitude of this claim naturally alarmed the people of Massachusetts, who immediately called the attention of the ministry to a subject which, with whatever indifference it might be viewed on the other side of the Atlantic, was of vital importance to the tranquility and safety of the Colonies. Their remonstrances had the most happy effect, for the investigation of this subject naturally brought to the notice of Government the great commercial advantages which might be derived from Nova-Scotia, if it were properly regulated, supported and improved. The peace, which necessarily left a great number of men without employment, suggested the idea of peopling and cultivating this large and fertile country by disbanding the troops. A scheme was therefore formed for confirming and extending the dominion of the Crown of Great Britain in this Province, by constituting Communities, diffusing the benefits of population and agriculture, and improving the fishery on the coast. The particulars of this plan having been duly considered, it was laid before His Majesty, who sanctioned the measure, and referred its execution to the Board of Trade and Plantations, over which the Earl of Halifax presided. This nobleman approved of the details of the project, and adopting it with his usual zeal and ardour, cherished the infant Colony with paternal affection. The Commissioners immediately advertised, under the sanction



of his Majesty's authority, that proper encouragement would be given to the officers and privates, lately dismissed from the army and navy, to settle in the Province of Nova-Scotia ; that the fee simple, or property, of fifty acres of land, would be granted to every soldier or seaman, free from the payment of any quitrents, for the term of ten years, together with ten acres additional for every member of which his family should consist, and that further grants would be made to them in proportion to the increase of their families, and their means of extending the cultivation of their farms.

They also promised, upon the same conditions, eighty acres to any officer under the rank of Ensign in the army, or Lieutenant in the navy ; that 200 acres should be bestowed upon Ensigns, 300 upon Lieutenants, 400 upon Captains, and 600 upon every person above that degree, with proportionable allowances for the number and increase of every family ; that they should be put into possession of the land, as soon as possible after their arrival, and that a civil government should be established, by virtue of which they would enjoy all the liberties and privileges of British subjects. An offer was also made to convey the settlers and their families to Nova-Scotia, maintain them twelve months after their arrival, at the expence of government, and supply them with arms and ammunition for their defence, and with materials and utensils proper for clearing their land, erecting habitations, and prosecuting the fishery.

This scheme was so feasible, and the encouragement so inviting, that in a short time 3760 adventurers, with their families, were entered for embark-

ation, according to the orders of the Board of Trade. Application having been made to Parliament, £40,000 were voted to defray the expences of their removal. The liberality of this grant enabling Government to make ample provision for their comfort and support, they set sail in the beginning of May, 1749, under the command of the Honorable Edward Cornwallis, whom the King had appointed their governor, and towards the latter end of June arrived at Chebucto harbour, the place of their destination. This port, which is situated on the sea coast of the Peninsula, about midway between Cape Canseau and Cape Sable, was preferred to several others, where the soil was better, for the sake of establishing in its neighbourhood an excellent cod fishery, and fortifying one of the best harbours in America. At that time the whole of the country bordering upon Chebucto was covered with wood to the waters edge; the cold and sterile soil, on both sides of the harbour, was clothed with the beautiful verdure of the spruce and fir, whose umbrageous limbs concealed the rocks which were scattered in profusion on its surface, and doomed to disappoint the hopes, and defeat the labours of the inexperienced settler. It was altogether a new scene to the emigrants, who had been suddenly removed from a highly cultivated and populous country, to a beautiful but remote spot, where the forest was yet unsubdued, and nature appeared in her rudest and wildest form. The only human beings whom they saw, soon convinced them, that if they were not viewed with hostility, they were at least regarded with fear and distrust. As they passed up the harbour, they noticed several canoes filled with

savages, who approached within a convenient distance, to observe the motions of the strangers, and then fled with inconceivable rapidity. The emigrants were delighted with the extent, beauty, and safety of the harbour, and the variety and abundance of the fish with which it was filled ; but when they looked at the interminable forest before them, and reflected that it was to be removed by their hands, they were appalled at the magnitude of the undertaking. The governor, who knew the necessity that existed for immediate exertion, in order to complete a sufficient number of houses before the commencement of winter, for the shelter of such a body of people, lost no time, after his arrival, in making preparations for disembarking them, and allotting to each man the task that was required of him. But before they were allowed to reside on shore, it was necessary to convince them that crimes could not be committed with impunity, and that as much of the Law of England had followed them to the wilderness of Nova-Scotia, as was necessary for their government and protection. On the 14th of July, he proceeded to organize a civil government for the colony, and having summoned Paul Mascarene, Edward Howe, John Goreham, Benjamin Green, John Salisbury, and Hugh Davidson, to attend him on board of the Beaufort transport, he appointed them members of his Majesty's council, for the province of Nova-Scotia. He also administered to each of them the oaths mentioned in an act, passed in the first year of the reign of his Majesty King George the First, entitled an act "for the further security of his Majesty's person and government, and the succession of the crown in

the heirs of the late Princess Sophia, being protestants; and for extinguishing the hopes of the pretended Prince of Wales, and his open and secret abettors." He also caused them to make and subscribe the declaration mentioned in an act of Parliament, passed in the twenty-fifth year of the reign of King Charles the Second, "entitled an act for preventing dangers which may happen from popish recusants." The Governor and Council, from the necessity of the case, combined both the Legislative and Judicial authority, and were, except so far as they were restrained by the general principles of law, absolute in all cases: a formidable union of power, but one which was required by the emergency of the case, and does not appear to have been abused in its exercise by the Gentlemen to whom it was entrusted.\*—The formation of the Board was announced to the people by a general salute from the ships in the harbour, and the day was devoted to festivity and amusement. Having executed this part of his instructions, and received a reinforcement of two regiments of infantry from Cape Breton, and a company of rangers from Annapolis, the Governor selected a spot for the settlement, and employed his people in clearing the ground, for laying the foundation of a Town; but some inconveniences being discovered in this situation, he made choice of another to the northward, on an easy ascent, commanding a prospect of the whole Harbour and the adjacent Country, and well supplied with rivulets of fresh and wholesome water. Here he began to build a Town on a regular

\* The table in the Committee room, adjoining to the Council Chamber, is said to have been the one around which this first council assembled.



plan, to which he gave the name of *Halifax*, in honor of the Nobleman who had the greatest share in founding the Colony. The settlers cleared away the woods in as expeditious a manner as possible, and having erected a large wooden house for the Governor, and suitable ware-houses for the reception of the stores and provisions ; the ground was laid out, so as to form a number of straight and handsome streets, crossing each other at equal distances. Planks, doors, window-frames, and other parts of houses, were imported from New-England, and the more laborious portion of the work, which they performed themselves, was executed with uncommon despatch, from an emulation which had been created by a judicious division of the people into small parties. At the approach of winter, they found themselves comfortably settled ; having completed a number of houses and huts, and covered others in a manner which served to protect them against the rigour of the weather. There were assembled at Halifax, including the military and sailors, five thousand people, whose labors were suddenly suspended by the intensity of the frost. The riot, turbulence and confusion, which generally accompany idleness and dissipation, compelled the Governor to seek employment of various kinds, suited to the capacity and ability of the different emigrants. The mechanics were placed at the head of the working parties, to direct their labors, and the greater part of them were engaged in the woods, in cutting and hawling pickets for palisading the Town, in selecting and squaring timber for the frames of buildings, and in making preparations for the erection of a Saw-Mill and a Wharf, while others

were occupied in finishing the interior of the houses, in cutting down the trees that covered the Hill, on which the Town was built, and in exploring and surveying the Country in its immediate vicinity.\*

While the emigrants were thus employed in the formation of the new settlement, the French proceeded with as much despatch as possible, in erecting forts and securing passes, which might form lines of communication, between their most distant settlements, and confine the provincials on every side.— They aimed in particular at restraining all the claims of the English, in Nova-Scotia, to the Peninsula of that name, and seemed determined to maintain possession of all that Country lying between the Bay of Fundy and the Penobscot. As the limits of the Province, when ceded at the treaty of Utrecht, were not defined, and still remained unsettled, it was provided by the treaty of Aix la Chapelle, that proper persons should be appointed to meet at Paris, and establish the same. General Shirley, the Governor of Massachusetts, whose early education and long practice at the Bar, rendered him well qualified for the situation, was appointed one of the British Commissioners. As this controversy became the subject of a long and interesting discussion between these two powers, and finally formed one of the principal grounds of the war, which terminated in the total extinction of the French power in North America, it will not be deemed an irrelevant digression to delineate the respective claims of the contending parties.

\* In addition to the £40,000 granted for the embarkation, and other expences, Parliament continued to make annual grants for the same settlement, which collected sums amounted, in 1755, to the enormous sum of £415,584 14 11.

The Commissioners of the King of Great Britain, conformed themselves to the rules laid down by the treaty itself, and assigned those as the ancient limits of the Country, which had always passed as such from the earliest period to the conclusion of the treaty, and had frequently been allowed and declared to be the boundaries, by the Governments of both England and France. These limits were the Atlantic ocean on the south and east, the river St. Lawrence, on the north, and Pentagoet on the west ; on the other hand, the French insisted that the whole territory formerly owned and occupied by them, in the northern parts of America, was called New-France; and that Acadia, which was only a Province of that Country, was contained within that portion of the Peninsula which lies on the south and west of an imaginary line, drawn from Cape Canseau to that part of the Bay of Fundy which receives the waters of the Bason of Minas. Whether the whole of this territory, in its largest extent, on the Peninsula, or a part of it only, formed Acadia, was the dispute between France and England. The grounds on which the respective nations founded their claims, were of the following nature :—

The English conceived themselves to be the first discoverers, and the first actual settlers in the Country. They urged against the French, their own Commissions to their Governors, and their exertions to extend the same, when they were possessed of it ; the treaty of Breda, by which the forts on the main were surrendered to the French, as part of Acadia, and the conduct of Charles the Second, in disregarding a distinction of Sir Thomas Temple, the Governor of Aca

dia, by which these forts were attempted to be held as belonging to Nova-Scotia, as distinguished from Acadia; and in ordering, at the instance of the King of France, the surrender of these places as within the latter Country. The memorial of the French Ambassador, in 1685, setting forth, in order to deny the right of English vessels to fish on the coast, that Acadia extended from Isle Percee to George's Island, at the mouth of St. George's river; and various other instances, wherein the Crown of France, and its servants, claimed as Acadia, and possessed as such, the territory from Pentagoet, or Penobscot, to the most extensive limits in dispute ; the grant of Nova-Scotia, by James the First to Sir William Alexander, September 10th, 1621, which extended to the river St. Croix, on the west, and to the St. Lawrence, on the north, (the space between the St. Croix and Pemaquid, being held by him as one of the Council of Plymouth, under another grant, by an agreement among the Grantees) whence the name of Nova-Scotia was communicated to all Acadia. The charter of the Province of Massachusetts's Bay, which expressly extends to the Gulf of St. Lawrence and Canada rivers ; that France received the same Acadia, by the treaty of Breda, which England at this time demanded back again ; the words of the cession, in the treaty of Utrecht, " Nova-Scotia or Acadia, in its full extent," which, if these names could be supposed to apply to two different boundaries, must include the whole ; that if the cession intended only the Peninsula, it might as well have been ceded by that description—and lastly, the treaty of Aix la Chapelle, which stipulates that all things shall be established on the foot-



ing they were or ought to have been before the war. As to the Country between Penobscot and Kennebec rivers, the English shewed the Commission of the French King's Governors to extend as far as North Virginia, or New-England, which must bound Acadia upon the English territories ; and that the French insisted, when Acadia was theirs, that it extended as far westward as the latter river, and concluded by asserting that the English had an indisputable title to this tract, from discovery, actual settlement, and continued possession. The French relied upon the construction of the treaty of Utrecht, which stipulated " the cession of Nova-Scotia, otherwise called " Acadia, in its full extent, according to its ancient " limits; as also of the town of Port Royal, now called " Annapolis Royal, and in general of all that depend on the said countries and islands belonging to " them." They urged that ceding Acadia according to its ancient limits, was restrictive, and designated not what had, at any time, been called by that name, but what the ancient name comprehended ; and Port Royal or Annapolis being mentioned particularly, showed that that place was not a part of Acadia, otherwise the express mention of it would have been needless ; that the reason why the cession was not by the name of the Peninsula of Acadia, was because that country included only a part of the Peninsula ; that if any light was to be thrown upon the construction of the treaty of Utrecht, from the principle of the first discovery and settlement of the territory in dispute, it was in favour of the French ; that the voyage of Sebastian Cabot, in 1497, when he discovered Newfoundland, was undertaken with the

sole design of seeking a passage by the north-west to the East Indies, and not of forming settlements, and was not judged worthy of the attention of England ; and that the French might, with greater reason, arrogate to themselves, the empire of the western coast of Africa ; they having not only discovered it in the fourteenth century, before it was known to any other nation in Europe, but traded thither, and formed settlements. As to actual possession, they contended that the first French project for obtaining a settlement in America, was the attempt by the Baron De Lery in 1518, but the first project of the like nature, formed by the English, was not till sixty-five years after, in 1583, when Sir Humphry Gilbert went to view the island of Newfoundland. That the first embarkation of the inhabitants of France, to attempt an establishment in America, was in 1535, by James Cartier, when he built a fort in Canada, and took possession of the country ; but the first transplantation of the inhabitants, by the English, for settling colonies in North America, was not till fifty years after, in 1585, when Sir Walter Raleigh landed about one hundred men in the island of Roanoke.

That the first solid and durable settlements made by the French, were those on the coast of the Etchemins, in 1604, who afterwards removed over the Bay of Fundy to Port Royal, in 1605 ; but the first of all the settlements made by the English, was that of Virginia, which was not begun till 1607, when it was confined to very narrow limits ; those of New England being much later. That when Smith went to view the country, in 1614, it was

only known by French names, and he relates that that of Canada stifled all the others. They insisted that the English did not begin any settlements there till 1620, at New Plymouth, and that those of Massachusetts' Bay, or New England, properly so called, were not undertaken till 1629, twenty years after the first French settlements were made on the coast of the Etchemines ; and that the foundation of Quebec, the capital of Canada, which was laid in 1608, was twenty-two years before that of Boston, which was not founded till 1630.

That France did not take the country by the treaty of Breda, as a cession, but as a restitution ; she having been the original owner of it. That the grant to Sir William Alexander, so much relied upon by the English, was on condition that the country was vacant, which was not the fact ; and was also posterior to the grant of the French King to De Monts, in 1603 ; that this grant being void, the bounds of the country described by it, under the name of Nova-Scotia, never known to the French, till the treaty of Utrecht, became a nullity likewise ; and so the words Nova-Scotia or Acadia, used in that treaty, could imply only the ancient Acadia, or part of the Peninsula, and its being mentioned by its ancient limits, was to guard against the false boundaries assigned to it by the modern name ; that the reason of the country of the Etchemines being included under the name of Acadia, was owing to a controversy between two French governors, after which, the successful one took this method to extend his dominion, and that this country had been granted by the French crown, as a part of Canada or New



France, and several other places, included by the English in their Acadia, had been granted only as neighbouring countries with it. That as to the western bounds of Acadia, the Board of Trade and Plantations had declared, that the limits of New England ought of right to extend to St. Croix River, by which they would reserve to themselves Kennebec and the river Penobscot, within those limits ; and now Acadia was to be brought up to Penobscot, that by the charter of 1606, the two Virginias ought to extend no further than to the distance of fifty miles along the coast, from the place of their first establishment ; wherefore, the most northerly settlement of them, New Plymouth, is so far from reaching to the St. Croix, that the charter would not even bring it to Boston ; that, by the Charter of William and Mary, the river Sagadahook bounds New England, to which was added all that country called by the English Nova-Scotia, and all the territory situated between that ideal province and New England, which was to extend from the River St. Croix to that of Sagadahook. That in regard to the country west of Sagadahook, the provincial government was vested with full power to make, definitively, all the grants they should think proper therein ; but with respect to the country east of Sagadahook, the King reserved to himself the right of confirming them ; and whence, they asked, arose this difference, but from its being known in England, that they had no legal right to this country, and as a confirmation of this, they had not even given it a name. From a careful perusal of the pretensions of both parties, the most unprejudiced person must come to the conclusion,



that the justice and merit of the case were on the side of the English, and that the claim of the French was little else than a plausible and ingenious evasion of the words of the treaty ; which, if admitting of a doubt, it is to be feared were introduced on their part, for the very purpose of raising an ambiguity, not glaring enough to be detected at the time, and yet sufficient to bear a different construction from its obvious meaning. Such being the unsettled limits of these rival nations in Nova-Scotia, it necessarily became the victim of their efforts to gain possession of it. The town of Halifax was no sooner built, than the French colonists began to be alarmed, and though they did not think proper to make an open avowal of their jealousy and disgust, they employed their emissaries clandestinely; in exciting the Indians to harass the inhabitants with hostilities, in such a manner as should effectually hinder them from extending their plantations, and perhaps induce them to abandon the settlement. Soon after the landing of the English, one hundred head of horned cattle and some sheep were brought to them by land, from a French settlement at Pesiquid, (Windsor) a town about forty-five miles from Halifax ; Deputies also came from the Acadians in that neighbourhood, to make their submission, and, at the request of the Governor, undertook to contribute fifty men, to assist in the formation of a road between that place and the capital. The English also received the assurance of friendship and assistance from the Indians ; their Chiefs waiting upon the Governor, and acknowledging themselves to be subjects of the Crown of England. The French Court disapproving of these friendly proceed-

ings, resolved to harass the English as much as possible. Instructions to that effect having been sent from France, to be communicated to the Acadians, the scene was immediately changed. They engaged the Indians to use their utmost endeavours to prevent the growth of the New Colony, and the year succeeding the peace and the restoration of Cape Breton, was not expired, when the town began to be frequently attacked in the night, and the English, in a country secured by treaty to the British Crown in the strongest terms, could not stir into the adjoining woods without the danger of being shot, scalped or taken prisoners. It was impossible to clear woods and plough lands, without separating into small parties, and this work was rendered extremely dangerous ; for though the French and Indians did not venture to attack any considerable body of the English, yet they frequently fell upon small parties, some of whom they murdered, and others they carried to Louisburg, where they sold them for arms and ammunition. The French pretended that they maintained this traffic, from motives of pure compassion, in order to prevent the massacre of the captives ; but this feeling, so creditable to human nature, did not, however, induce them to set their prisoners at liberty, without exacting an exorbitant ransom. As these skulking parties of Indians were generally directed and headed by French Commanders, repeated complaints were made to the Governor of Louisburg, who still answered that his jurisdiction did not extend over the Indians, and that their conductors were chosen from the Acadians, who thought proper to remain in that country, after it was ceded to the

English, and not from the subjects of his most Christian Majesty. The French possessed great influence in Nova-Scotia, by means of their Priests ; by the third article of the capitulation, in the year 1710, the inhabitants of Acadia were allowed to retain their religion, and by virtue of it the Bishop of Quebec claimed the right of appointing Priests, and considered the country as within his Diocess. This authority, among a people devoted to the Roman Catholic religion, was a greater engine of power than military forts ; and without doubt, it was effectually used to subserve the interest of France. Lieutenant-Governor Mascarene, previous to the arrival of Colonel Cornwallis, had ordered the Parish Priest of Minas to leave the Province, on account of his treasonable practices, exacted new submission from the people of Beau Basin and Bay Vert, whence the French had withdrawn a detachment of their men, and adopted measures for procuring a similar acknowledgement from the inhabitants of St. John's river, on the north side of the Bay of Fundy. But these people had now relapsed into a sullen neutrality, which, together with the hostilities of the Indians, interposed such formidable obstacles to the settlement of the Country, that Governor Cornwallis, by the advice of his Council, issued a Proclamation, ordering all the French inhabitants to appear within three months and take the oath of allegiance in the same unreserved and unqualified manner as British subjects ; and held out promises to those who should think proper to accept the same, engage to obey all future orders of the Government, and render assistance to English settlers, that he would confirm them in the peaceable

possession of all their cultivated lands, and in the enjoyment of their religion. He also forbade the exportation of corn, cattle and provisions, to Foreign settlements. The central situation of Minas having always made it a rendezvous for the Canadians and Indians, he resolved to remove one of the wooden block houses from Annapolis, and erect it on a convenient place, amongst a cluster of houses, which might serve as Barracks, and to enclose the whole with a trench and pallisade. This place (now lower Horton) which received its name from the Bason, near which it is situated, was composed of a number of farm houses and villages, extending eight miles in length, and contained about one thousand families, or seven thousand souls. It was so situated as to afford a short and easy communication with the other parts of the Province, being within sixty miles of Halifax, seventy of Annapolis, three leagues by water from Chignecto, (Cumberland) and thirty leagues from St. John's. In order to protect the Couriers and parties of soldiers, which would be frequently under the necessity of passing from thence to Halifax, a fort was built at Pesiquid (Windsor) and a detachment of troops stationed there to overawe the inhabitants and Indians. Pursuant to the Proclamation, Deputies arrived at Halifax, from several of the French settlements, and were informed by the Governor that the oath of fidelity, formerly accepted of them, would no longer be received as a satisfactory guarantee for their good conduct ; that no exemption from bearing arms in time of war could be allowed ; that his Majesty would permit none to possess lands whose allegiance and assistance could not be depend-



ed upon, and that Commissioners would be sent to the country to tender to them the oath expressed in the same form as that used by English subjects. To this they replied, that if they should undertake to aid the English in suppressing the Indians, the savages would pursue them with unrelenting hostility; that neither they nor their property would be secure from their vengeance, and that to bear arms against their countrymen, was a condition repugnant to the feelings of human nature ; they therefore requested to be informed, if they chose the alternative of quitting the country, whether they would be permitted to sell their lands and personal effects. They were told in reply, that by the Treaty of Utrecht one year was allowed to them for disposing of their property, which period having elapsed, they could now neither part with their effects, nor remove from the Province. Upon hearing this determination, which required unconditional allegiance, or reduced them to the most abject poverty, they solicited leave to consult the governors of Canada or Cape Breton, as to the course they ought to adopt in this trying emergency, but were instantly threatened with the confiscation of their real estate and effects, if they presumed to leave the Province until they had first taken the oath of allegiance. They therefore returned without coming to any conclusion upon this subject. In the mean time the savages seized every favourable opportunity of committing hostility. Several tribes of those dwelling on the borders of St. John's River attacked Minas, and after a severe conflict with the troops, in which they defeated them, with the loss of eighteen men killed and captured, they invested the

fort and besieged it for a month. At Canso they took twenty prisoners, and a vessel belonging to Boston. At Dartmouth they attacked a party of the English, and killed and scalped four men, and carried off one of the principal settlers captive.\* They also attempted to murder the crews of two English ships in the harbour of Halifax, and though they did not succeed in exterminating the whole, they killed and wounded more than half of them. Strangers can form no estimate at all, and the present generation of Americans

\* The following deposition, extracted from the records of Council, will convey some idea of the manner in which the trade of Halifax was infested by the savages :

“ *Council Chamber, 16th April, 1753.*”

John Connor and James Grace, who arrived yesterday in the harbour, in an Indian canoe, and brought with them 6 Indian scalps, appeared before the council, and gave the following account of themselves. That they, the said Connor and Grace, with Michael Haggerty and John Poor, sailed on the 6th February from this port, in the schooner Dunk, bound along shore to the eastward, and on the 21st of the month arrived at a place between Country Harbor and Torbay. That next morning, a canoe with four Indians came off and hailed them—that they answered them, and the Indians then fired several balls at them—that being near the coast, and the wind southerly, the vessel could not get off, but run ashore, and two canoes with six Indians came on board—that they, the said Connor and his companions, submitted themselves, and that there was another canoe with three Indians ashore—that they gave the Indians victuals and drink—that they ordered them to hoist the sails, and the Indians steered and run the vessel into a creek, where they all came ashore—that the Indians then sent them into the forest to cut wood, and upon their return, they sent two of them in company with three Indians towards the water—that the said Connor and Grace saw the Indians knock Michael Haggerty and John Poor on the head with their axes, and kill and scalp them—that the next morning they carried the said Connor and Grace ten miles into the country, where they continued prisoners until the 8th day of this month—that about the 6th day of the month, some of the Indians separated from the rest, and left Connor and Grace with four Indians, a woman and a boy—that on the 8th day of this month, being Sunday, they came down to the shore, where the vessel lay off upon an island about a mile distant—that the four Indians went to the vessel for a keg of beer—that two of the Indians told them the others designed to kill them, and being almost famished for want of provisions, and in danger of starving, they took the opportunity to destroy the Indians, and make their escape; that, accordingly, they first killed the woman and boy, and then secured their arms and ammunition, and waited for the return of the Indians, when they rushed upon them and killed them, with their guns and axes; and having taken one of their canoes, arrived at Halifax yesterday.

but a very inadequate one of the nature of a war with the savages, and the horrors of an Indian captivity. Their mode of making war was altogether different from that of Europeans ; it was a desultory, murderous, and predatory excursion, conducted by detached parties ; who killed, scalped, and plundered their enemy, and retreated with such expedition that they were generally out of reach before an alarm could be given, or secreted themselves in swamps and thickets, where they could not be pursued. Forts yielded no protection to the inhabitants they intended to attack, for they easily passed them under the shade of the forest, or the cover of night, and lay in wait for solitary settlers or detached families, whom they dispatched in secret and in silence; and returned by paths, which, though obvious to themselves, were altogether imperceptible to others. If time and opportunity permitted, they carried off their prisoners, to glut their appetite for vengeance by inflicting a lingering and cruel death, or to extort an exorbitant ransom from their friends and relations. Instant execution was often preferable to protracted captivity. Accustomed to expeditious travelling they could brook no delay, and the impediments of a trackless forest, deep brooks and rugged precipices, constituted no apology for not keeping pace with the merciless victors. Fed with nauseous food, which their stomachs rejected—goaded on all day by the application of blows, which frequently lacerated the flesh ; and tortured all night by the myriads of insects which swarm in the thickets of the forest, the prisoners not unfrequently sunk under trials too severe for human nature to support. If the wretched



captive was unfortunately doomed to a winter journey, his miseries were not less severe than in summer ; compelled to use the racquet, which requires long and continued practice to render familiar, his awkward gait and repeated plunges in the snow became subjects of merriment and mirth to the savages; or if the absence of snow relieved him from this expedient, his naked and bleeding feet frequently prolonged his sufferings, by rendering him unfit to be removed when his ransom had been agreed upon. These outrages determined the Governor, as soon as the season would permit, not only to chastise the savages, but to punish with death any French emissaries, who should be taken in open hostility, or proved to have been concerned in instigating the Indians, or supplying them with arms and ammunition. He thought himself justified in these measures, from the conduct of the Priests in countenancing the late attack on Minas, in causing the inhabitants of Chiegnecto to swear allegiance to the French King, in exciting others to rebellion, and in using promises and threats, to make the Neutrals retire from the country under his government. But, as it was supposed a declaration of war against the Indians would imply that they were a free and independent people, it was determined to treat them as rebels, and denounce them as traitors. Directions were accordingly issued to the officers commanding at Annapolis, Minas, Pesiquid, and other places, to distress and destroy them as much as possible. To give effect to these orders, an independant company, and a body of volunteers, were raised, for the purpose of scouring the interior of the country, who were allowed the same



pay and rations as regular troops, and were promised a reward of ten guineas for every Indian scalp. The inhabitants of Halifax were also formed into a battalion of militia, each division of the town forming a company of sixty or seventy men, between the ages of 16 and 60, from which a draft was made for a nightly guard, to assemble every evening at sunset, and do duty with the soldiers. The mode of attacking Indians with success was now well understood, and the rangers, who were composed of people from New England, were much better acquainted with the duty, and, from their hardihood, more suited to undergo the fatigue than British troops.

By dividing them into small parties, and distributing them in different directions ; they pursued the savages with such effect to all their various retreats, that for a time they relieved the country of their predatory incursions. In the mean time the French testified by their conduct that the negociations on the subject of the boundary line were intended merely for the purpose of amusing the English Ministry, and that they had no serious intentions of either bringing them to a conclusion, or of abiding by a decision, should it be made adverse to their pretensions. The Governor received information from Lieutenant-Governor Phipps, of Massachusetts, and from Major Lydius, of Albany, that the Commander-in-Chief of Canada had sent two vessels to Bay-Vert, with six hundred men, under the command of M. La Corne, with ammunition and stores of all kinds suitable for a winter expedition ; and that it was evident, from the marching of Indians and Coureurs du Bois to the same place, that it was their intention either to take

possession of that pass, or to make an attempt upon Halifax. Although he could scarcely suppose that such an attack would be made in a time of profound peace, the intelligence was of a nature not to be disregarded, and orders were immediately given to cut down a number of trees, and construct a wooden breastwork round the town, for its defence. These measures were scarcely effected before he heard that La Corne had arrived at Bay-Vert, and commenced a fortification there, on pretence that it was part of the Government of Canada.

The possession of this post, situated on the narrow isthmus which connects Nova-Scotia with New Brunswick, not only secured to the Indians of the Continent a free entrance into the Peninsula, and a safe retreat in case of pursuit, but also encouraged the French inhabitants of Annapolis, to rise in open rebellion against the English Government.

In the Spring of the year 1750 the Governor detached Major Lawrence, with a few men, to reduce the inhabitants of Chiegnecto to obedience. At his approach they burned their town to ashes, forsook their possessions, and placed themselves under the protection of M. la Corne ; who, thus reinforced, found himself at the head of 1,500 men, well provided with arms and ammunition. Major Lawrence, being unable to cope with him in the field, demanded an interview, at which he desired to know for what cause the French inhabitants of Nova-Scotia had shaken off their allegiance to the Crown of Great Britain, and violated the neutrality which they had hitherto affected to profess. The French officer, without pretending to account for their behaviour,

gave him to understand, in general terms, that he had orders to defend his post, and these orders he was determined to obey. Finding himself too weak to attack their united force, and having no orders to commit hostilities against any but the Indians and their open abettors, Major Lawrence returned to Halifax, without having been able to fulfil the purpose of his expedition. Immediately after his retreat, the French Neutrals returned to their respective farms, and, in conjunction with the Indians, renewed their depredations upon the inhabitants of Halifax, and its dependent settlements. The Governor, justly incensed at these outrages, and convinced that they would neither submit to the English Government themselves, nor allow others to enjoy it with tranquility, resolved to expell them effectually from the country. Major Lawrence was again detached with 1,000 men, transported by sea to Chiegnecto, where he found the French and Indians intrenched, in order to dispute his landing. Notwithstanding this opposition, he made a descent with a few companies, received and returned a smart fire, and rushing into their intrenchments, obliged them to fly with the utmost precipitation, leaving a considerable number killed and wounded on the spot.— The fugitives saved themselves by crossing a river, on the further bank of which La Corne stood, at the head of his troops, drawn up in order to receive them as friends and dependants. He had by this time erected a fort which he denominated Beau Sejour ; and now the English built another on the opposite side of the river, which was called after its founder Fort Lawrence. This being provided with a good

garrison, served as a check upon the French, and in some measure restrained the incursions of their barbarians. Not that it effectually answered the purpose, for the Indians and Neutrals still seized every opportunity of attacking the English in the interior parts of the Peninsula. In the course of the succeeding year they surprised the little town of Dartmouth, on the other side of Halifax harbour, where they killed and scalped a great number of people, and carried off some others. For these expeditions the French always supplied them with boats, canoes, arms and ammunition, and indeed they were conducted with such care and secrecy that it was almost impossible to prevent their success. The French Government now strengthened their lodgment on the neck of the Peninsula at Cumberland, with an additional fort, distinguished by the name of Barje Verte, and built a third at the mouth of St. John's river, on the north side of the Bay of Fundy. Representations of these outrages and encroachments being transmitted to England, the Earl of Albemarle, the British Ambassador, presented a memorial to the French Court, complaining of them as open violations of the treaty, and demanding immediate reparation. He also required that the subjects of Great Britain, who had been made prisoners, should be set at liberty; that satisfaction should be made for the loss they had sustained; that capital punishment should be inflicted on the persons who had committed these outrages, and that positive orders should be transmitted to De la Jonquiere, the Commander-in-Chief of New-France, to desist from further violence against the British subjects in the American Colo-



nies. The French Court, not being yet sufficiently prepared for an open rupture, thought proper to return an answer which might serve to procrastinate a formal declaration of war. They therefore immediately set at liberty six Englishmen, who had been sent prisoners from America to France, and promised to transmit the most positive orders to the Governor General of Canada, to prevent all causes of complaint for the future. There is, however, too much reason to suppose, if any such orders were ever given, that they were contradicted by private instructions ; for De la Jonquiere, regardless of consequences, continued to encourage the Indians to aid the French in harrassing the English, both in Nova-Scotia and on the Ohio, and persisted in completing a chain of forts, to unite the two French Colonies of the St. Lawrence and Mississippi, and to confine the English within the narrow space lying between their encroachments and the sea. At the same time a number of men of war were dispatched singly to Canada and to Cape Breton, with troops and military stores, until the force at both places became a source of great alarm to the English. The situation of the two Kingdoms was very peculiar ; each seemed desirous of throwing the odium of first declaring war upon the other, in order that they might severally avail themselves of the defensive alliances they had formed with the continental powers. On the 27th of April, 1755, Admiral Boscawen, with eleven ships of the line and a frigate, sailed from Plymouth, for the Banks of Newfoundland ; and shortly after his arrival captured, off Cape Race, the *Alcyde*, of forty-five guns, and the *Lys*, pierced for fifty-four, but

mounting only twenty-two guns, having on board several engineers and officers of rank, eight companies of soldiers, and about £8,000 in money. War, though not formally declared,\* was, by this event, actually commenced; but, by not complying with the usual ceremonies, the administration exposed themselves to the censures of several neutral powers of Europe, and fixed the imputation of fraud and free-booting on the beginning of the war. During this period the English had attempted but one settlement beside that of Halifax; Governor Cornwallis, having executed the trust reposed in him, returned to England, and was succeeded in the command of the Province by Peregrine Thomas Hopson, Esq. who was sworn into office on the 3d day of August, 1752. The most memorable act during his administration was the settlement of Lunenburg. A number of Germans having arrived at Chebucto, in consequence of the flattering promises made them by his Majesty King George II. 1453 persons were embarked at Halifax, and landed at Merliguesh on the 7th June, 1753, where they laid the foundation of the flourishing town of Lunenburg. Here they were doomed to experience the same resistance from the natives which the Colonists at Halifax had met with, in settling the Peninsula; and the early history of the place contains little else than a constant succession of struggles with the savages, in which, notwithstanding the powerful protection they received from Government, they lost many lives. Their attempts at agriculture were therefore restricted within a very narrow compass, and the settlement of the adjoining

\* The English declaration of war did not issue until May, 1756, that of France in June following.

country was retarded until the French power and influence in Nova-Scotia was subdued.\* The Government of the Province was, in the mean time, vested in the Governor and Council ; the Colony not being in a situation to admit of the formation of a house of Representatives. As there was something repugnant to the feelings of Englishmen in such a Government, they were required to make as few laws and ordinances as possible; and to pass merely such acts as were necessary for the preservation of the peace and the good order of the Colony, until the inhabitants should be sufficiently numerous to elect their own representatives. Until the settlement of the country under Governor Cornwallis, in 1749, there never had been any Common Law establishments in the Province, and, as one of his instructions required him to erect and commission Courts of Justice, after consulting with his Council, he erected three Courts. The first was a Court of General Sessions, similar in its nature, and conformable in its practice, to the courts of the same name in England. The second was a County Court, having jurisdiction over the whole Province, (which was at that time but one County) and held by those persons who were in the Commission of the Peace at Halifax. This Court sat monthly, and, except in criminal matters, was invested with all the powers of the Court of King's Bench, Common Pleas and Exchequer ; without limitation of sums, or restriction as to the nature of the action ; but either of the litigating parties had a right, after judgment, to carry the cause by appeal into the Supreme Court ; and there obtain a trial de

\* See the statistical account of Lunenburg, in the 2d volume.

novo. Although, by an ordinance of the Governor and Council, at the institution of this court, all writs and process were to be conformable to those of England ; so little of the English practice was known by the Judges and Attorneys, that the proceedings were peculiar to the court, full of absurdity and defect, and not at all resembling any system adopted in any other parts of the British dominions.

The third was the General Court. This was a Court of Assize and general jail delivery, in which the Governor and the Council, for the time being, sat as Judges. It assembled twice a year, in April and in October, and tried, with the assistance of a jury, all criminal offences, and appeals from the County Court, when the sum in dispute exceeded five pounds. Except in cases where a member of the court was a party, it had no original jurisdiction, in personal or real actions. In the year 1752, in consequence of many difficulties having arisen from the practice of the County Court, it was abolished, and a Court of Common Pleas erected in its place, upon the plan of the Inferior Courts of Common Pleas in New-England. This court sat four times a year, and the Judges were selected from among those who had presided in the County Court. Similar inconveniences having arisen from the peculiar construction of the General Court, His Majesty, in the year 1754, appointed Jonathan Belcher, Esquire, Chief Justice of Nova Scotia ; and a new Judicatory was erected in the place of the General Court, styled the Supreme Court, Court of Assize and general jail delivery, in which the Chief Justice was the sole Judge ; but the new court assumed no other powers or jurisdiction



than\* what had, till then, been exercised by the General Court. The fees payable to the Judge, the Attorneys, and other officers of the Court, were regulated by the Governor and Council; who, by ordinances, occasionally remedied any defect in their practice. Among the laws which the good sense of the legislature afterwards repealed, and which for some years remained a disgrace to the country, was one by which it was enacted that no debts, contracted in England or in any of the colonies, prior to the settlement of Halifax, or to the arrival of the debtor, should be recoverable in any Court of Judicature in the Province. As an asylum for insolvent debtors, it is natural to suppose, Halifax attracted thither the guilty as well as the unfortunate ; and we may form some opinion of the state of public morals at that time, from an extraordinary order of Governor Cornwallis, which, after reciting that the dead were attended to the grave by neither relatives, friends, or neighbours, and that it was difficult even to procure the assistance of “ carriers,” directed the Justices of

\* The practice in the Supreme and Inferior Courts, continued the same, until the convention of a House of Assembly in 1758, when the practice of the Common Pleas was changed by a temporary act of the Legislature, and a new mode prescribed, compounded partly from the practice of Massachusetts, and partly from the practice of England. Upon the expulsion of the Neutral French, and the introduction of new inhabitants as settlers, new Counties were erected, and the Courts of Common Pleas became multiplied. Thus constituted, the courts continued and practised until 1764, when a change took place in the Supreme Court. Upon an address of the House, Governor Wilmot added two assistant Judges, and appointed two members of the Council to fill those situations. The Legislature provided them with a salary of £100 per annum, which was subsequently reduced to £50. The powers granted to the assistant Judges by these commissions (which were drafted by the Chief Justice) were so qualified and limited, that the intent of the Assembly was altogether frustrated ; not having power to try a cause, but in conjunction with the Chief Justice, or even to open or adjourn the Court without his presence and concurrence. For the present state of the Supreme Court and Common Pleas, see the second volume of this work.

the Peace, upon the death of a settler, to summon twelve persons from the vicinity of the deceased's last place of abode, to attend his funeral, and carry his corpse to the grave; and, as a penalty for not complying with the orders, directions were given to strike out the name of every delinquent, from the mess books of the place, and to withdraw from him the allowance and support of government.

The year 1755 commenced with preparations for dislodging the French from their encroachments. This expedition was undertaken and conducted at the expense of the crown. The troops, however, were raised in Massachusetts' Bay, and acted as a distinct body, under their own officers, with a promise of the same pay, and being treated in every respect as others in the same service. The command of the expedition was given to Lieutenant Colonel Monckton; but the Massachusetts' forces being formed into a regiment of two battalions, of which Governor Shirley was the colonel, the command of them was conferred on Lieutenant-Colonel John Winslow, of Marshfield, a gentleman of one of the most ancient and honourable families in the Province; who held a commission of Major General in the Militia, and whose influence was so great as to effect the raising of two thousand men in about two months, to serve for the term of one year, if so long required. They embarked at Boston on the 20th of May, and arrived at the Basin of Annapolis Royal on the 25th, whence they sailed on the first of June, in a fleet of forty-one vessels, to Chiegnecto, and anchored about five miles from Fort Lawrence. On the 4th, being joined by about three hundred regulars, with a small train of

artillery, they marched for the French Fort Beau Sejour. Three frigates and a sloop were dispatched up the Bay of Fundy, under the command of Captain Rous, to give them assistance by sea. The troops, upon their arrival at the River Massaguash, found the passage stopped by a large number of regular forces, rebel Acadians and Indians, 450 of whom occupied a block-house, with cannon mounted on the side of the river; and the rest were posted within a strong breastwork of timber, thrown up by way of outwork to the block-house. The English Provincials attacked this place with such spirit that the enemy were obliged to fly and leave them in possession of the breastwork. Then the garrison in the block-house deserted it, and left the passage of the river free. From thence Colonel Monkton advanced to the French Fort of Beau Sejour, which he invested, (as far at least as the small number of his troops would permit,) on the 12th of June, and after four days bombardment, obliged it to surrender; though the French had twenty-six pieces of cannon mounted, and plenty of ammunition, and the English had not placed a single cannon upon their batteries. The garrison was sent to Louisburg, on condition of not bearing arms in America for the space of six months; and the Acadians, who had joined the French, were pardoned, in consideration of their having been forced into that service. Colonel Monkton, after putting a garrison into this place, and changing its name to that of Cumberland, the next day attacked and reduced the other French Fort, upon the river Gaspereaux, which runs into Bay-Vert, where he likewise found a large quantity of provisions and stores of all

kinds ; that being the chief magazine for supplying the French, Indians and Acadians, with arms, ammunition, and other necessities. He then disarmed these last, to the number of fifteen hundred, and in the meantime Captain Rous, with his ships, sailed to the mouth of the river St. John's, to attack the new fort the French had erected there ; but they saved him that trouble by abandoning it upon his appearance, after having burst their cannon, blown up their magazine, and destroyed, as far as they had time, all the works they had lately raised. The English had but twenty men killed and about the same number wounded, in the whole of this expedition, the success of which secured the tranquility of Nova-Scotia. The peculiar situation of the Acadians embarrassed the local Government of the Province, who were for a long time wholly at a loss to know what course to adopt towards them. They were not British subjects, inasmuch as they had refused to take the oath of allegiance, and therefore could scarcely be considered rebels. They were not prisoners of war, because they had been suffered for nearly half a century to retain their possessions ; and their neutrality had been accepted in lieu of their allegiance, they could not, therefore, with propriety, be sent to France. The defection of the inhabitants of Chiegnecto had alarmed and irritated the Council, and it was immediately ordered, that the whole French population should be disarmed, and that their boats should be seized, in order to prevent them from aiding the enemy with provisions and intelligence. These orders were complied with in a manner which might certainly have convinced the Government, that they



had no serious intention of any insurrection. But, as Papists and Frenchmen, their submissions never gained much credit with their Protestant and English masters, by whom they were both hated and feared. The requisitions which were occasionally made of them were conveyed in a manner not much calculated to conciliate affection, and when they were informed by Captain Murray, at Pesiquid, that unless they supplied his detachment with fuel, their houses would be used for that purpose, or that if they failed to furnish the Engineer with timber for the repairs of Fort Edward, they should suffer immediate military execution, they were not slow to notice the difference between the contracts of Government with the English and the compulsory method adopted towards them.\* They had long since been refused adjudication upon their disputes, in the local Courts ; their boundaries, and the titles to their lands, were consequently in great confusion ; and they plainly foresaw that they must take the oath in the most unqualified manner, and co-operate with the English against their ancient Allies the Indians, and their country-

\* Extract of a letter written by M. Cotterell, (for Governor Lawrence) to Captain Murray, dated 5th August, 1754 : “ You are therefore directed to issue an order to the French inhabitants of your District, at their peril, to bring on, forth with, for the service of his Majesty’s fort at Pesiquid, such a number of posts and pickets, of such dimensions as Mr. Tonge, the Engineer, shall have occasion for—they are not to be bargained with for the payment, but as they bring in what is wanted, you will furnish them with certificates, which will entitle them to such payments at Halifax, as shall be thought reasonable.—If they should not immediately comply, you will assure them that the next Courier will bring an order for military execution upon the delinquents. Remonstrating with them, that where his Majesty’s service shall require their assistance, they are immediately to comply without making any terms, though in their own private transactions they may lay such prices on their labour as they think proper.” Extract of another letter from the same, to the same, dated 1st. September, 1754 : “ No excuse will be taken for not fetching in firewood, and if they do not do it in proper time, the soldiers shall absolutely take their houses for fuel.—*Council Records at Halifax.*

men in Cape Breton and Canada, or quit the Province. Many persons in different parts of the Country disposed of their property, and removed to the French Islands, to Canada and other places. Their fears were soon justified by the event. The campaign of the year 1755, which had opened in Nova-Scotia with so much success, and which promised a glorious termination, disappointed the expectations and awakened the fears of the Colonists. The melancholy and total defeat of the army under General Braddock, while on his march against Fort du Quesnè, threw a gloom over the British Provinces. Niagara and Crown-point were not only unsubdued, but it was evident that Governor Shirley would have to abandon, for this year at least, the attempt ; while Louisburg was reinforced, the savages let loose upon the defenceless settlements of the English, and the tide of war seemed ready to roll back upon the invaders. Amidst this general panic, Governor Lawrence and his Council, aided by Admirals Boscawen and Moystyn, assembled to consider the necessary measures that were to be adopted towards the Acadians, whose character and situation were so peculiar as to distinguish them from every other people who had suffered under the scourge of war.

Hunting and fishing, which had formerly been the delight of the Colony, and might have still supplied it with subsistence, had no further attraction for a simple and quiet people, and gave way to agriculture, which had been established in the marshes and low lands, by repelling with dikes the sea and rivers which covered these plains. These grounds yielded fifty for one at first, and afterwards fifteen or twenty for

one at least ; wheat and oats succeeded best in them, but they likewise produced rye, barley and maize.— There were also potatoes in great plenty, the use of which was become common. At the same time these immense meadows were covered with numerous flocks. They computed as many as sixty thousand head of horned cattle ; and most families had several horses, though the tillage was carried on by oxen. Their habitations, which were constructed of wood, were extremely convenient, and furnished as neatly as substantial farmer's houses in Europe. They reared a great deal of poultry of all kinds, which made a variety in their food, at once wholesome and plentiful. Their ordinary drink was beer and cyder, to which they sometimes added rum. Their usual clothing was in general the produce of their own flax, or the fleeces of their own sheep ; with these they made common linens and coarse cloths. If any of them had a desire for articles of greater luxury, they procured them from Annapolis or Louisburg, and gave in exchange corn, cattle or furs. The neutral French had nothing else to give their neighbours, and made still fewer exchanges among themselves ; because each separate family was able, and had been accustomed, to provide for its own wants. They therefore knew nothing of paper currency, which was so common throughout the rest of North America. Even the small quantity of gold and silver which had been introduced into the Colony, did not inspire that activity in which consists its real value. Their manners were of course extremely simple. There was seldom a cause, either civil or criminal, of importance enough to be carried before the Court of Judi-

cation, established at Annapolis. Whatever little differences arose from time to time among them, were amicably adjusted by their elders. All their public acts were drawn by their Pastors, who had likewise the keeping of their Wills ; for which, and their religious services, the inhabitants paid a twenty-seventh part of their harvest, which was always sufficient to afford more means than there were objects of generosity.

Real misery was wholly unknown, and benevolence anticipated the demands of poverty.\* Every misfortune was relieved as it were before it could be felt, without ostentation on the one hand, and without meanness on the other. It was, in short, a society of brethren ; every individual of which was equally ready to give, and to receive, what he thought the common right of mankind. So perfect a harmony naturally prevented all those connexions of gallantry which are so often fatal to the peace of families. This evil was prevented by early marriages, for no one passed his youth in a state of celibacy. As soon as a young man arrived to the proper age, the community built him a house, broke up the lands about it, and supplied him with all the necessaries of life for a twelve-month. There he received the partner whom he had chosen, and who brought him her portion in flocks. This new family grew and prospered like the others. In 1755, all together made a population of eighteen thousand souls. Such is the picture of these people, as drawn by the Abbe Reynal. By

\* At the present moment, the poor in the Township of Clare are maintained by the inhabitants at large ; and, being members of one great family, spend the remainder of their days in visits from house to house. An illegitimate child is almost unknown in the settlements.



many, it is thought to represent a state of social happiness, totally inconsistent with the frailties and passions of human nature ; and that it is worthy rather of the poet than the historian. In describing a scene of rural felicity like this, it is not improbable that his narrative has partaken of the warmth of feeling for which he was remarkable ; but it comes much nearer the truth than is generally imagined. Tradition is fresh and positive in the various parts of the United States, where they were located respecting their guileless, peaceable, and scrupulous character ; and the descendants of those, whose long cherished and endearing local attachment induced them to return to the land of their nativity, still deserve the name of a mild, frugal, and pious people. The allegations against them collectively, and which were undoubtedly just against many of them as individuals, were these : that, being permitted to hold their lands after the treaty of Utrecht, by which the Province was ceded to Great Britain, upon condition of their taking the oath of allegiance, they refused to comply, except with the qualification that they should not be compelled to bear arms in defence of the Province ; which qualification, though acceded to by General Philipps, was disapproved of by the King. That, from this circumstance, they affected the character of Neutrals ; yet furnished the French and Indians with intelligence, quarter, provisions and assistance, in annoying the Government of the Province ; and that three hundred of them were actually found in arms at the taking of Fort Beau Sejour. That, notwithstanding an offer was made to such of them as had not been openly in arms, to be allowed to conti-

nue in possession of their land, if they would take the oath of allegiance without any qualification, they unanimously refused. A scrupulous sense of the indissoluable nature of their ancient obligation to their King, was a great cause of their misfortunes. To this we may add an unalterable attachment to their religion, a distrust of the right of the English to the territory which they inhabited, and the indemnity promised them at the surrender of Fort Beau Sejour. Notwithstanding which, there could be no apology for such of them, as, after they had obtained the advantages of neutrality, violated the conditions on which they were granted, and without which, from the nature of the case, there was no just foundation to expect they would be continued. It was finally determined, at this consultation, to remove and disperse this whole people among the British Colonies ; where they could not unite in any offensive measures, and where they might be naturalized to the Government and Country.

The execution of this unusual and general sentence, was allotted chiefly to the New-England Forces, the Commander of which, from the humanity and firmness of his character, was well qualified to carry it into effect. It was, without doubt, as he himself declared, disagreeable to his natural make and temper; and his principles of implicit obedience as a soldier were put to a severe test by this ungrateful kind of duty ; which required an ungenerous, cunning, and subtle severity, calculated to render the Acadians subservient to the English interests to the latest hour. They were kept entirely ignorant of their destiny, until the moment of their captivity, and were

overawed, or allured, to labour at the gathering in of their harvest, which was secretly allotted to the use of their conquerors.

The orders from Lieutenant-Governor Lawrence to Captain Murray, who was first on the station, with a plagiarism of the language, without the spirit of Scripture, directed that if these people behaved amiss, they should be punished at his discretion, and if any attempts were made to destroy or molest the troops, he should take an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth, and in short life for life, from the nearest neighbour where the mischief should be performed. To hunt these people into captivity was a measure as impracticable as cruel ; and as it was not to be supposed they would voluntarily surrender themselves as prisoners, their subjugation became a matter of great difficulty. At a consultation, held between Colonel Winslow and Captain Murray, it was agreed that a proclamation should be issued at the different settlements, requiring the attendance of the people, at the respective posts on the same day ; which proclamation should be so ambiguous in its nature, that the object for which they were to assemble could not be discerned ; and so peremptory in its terms, as to ensure implicit obedience. This instrument having been drafted and approved, was distributed according to the original plan. That which was addressed to the people inhabiting the Country, now comprised within the limits of King's County, was as follows :—

“ To the inhabitants of the District of Grand Pré, Minas, River Canard, &c ; as well ancient, as young men and lads :

Whereas, his Excellency the Governor, has in-

structed us of his late resolution, respecting the matter proposed to the inhabitants, and has ordered us to communicate the same in person, his Excellency, being desirous that each of them should be fully satisfied of his Majesty's intentions, which he has also ordered us to communicate to you, such as they have been given to him ; We therefore order and strictly enjoin, by these presents, all of the inhabitants, as well of the above named District, as of all the other Districts, both old men and young men, as well as all the lads of ten years of age, to attend at the Church at Grand Pré, on Friday, the fifth instant, at three of the clock in the afternoon, that we may impart to them what we are ordered to communicate to them ; declaring that no excuse will be admitted on any pretence whatever, on pain of forfeiting goods and chattels, in default of real estate.—Given at Grand Pré, 2d September, 1755, and 29th year of his Majesty's Reign.

“ JOHN WINSLOW.”

In obedience to this summons, four hundred and eighteen able bodied men assembled. These being shut into the Church (for that too had become an arsenal,) Colonel Winslow placed himself, with his officers, in the centre, and addressed them thus :

GENTLEMEN,—

“ I have received from his Excellency Governor Lawrence, the King's Commission, which I have in my hand ; and by his orders you are convened together to manifest to you, his Majesty's final resolution to the French inhabitants of this his Province of Nova-Scotia ; who, for almost half a century, have had more indulgence granted them than any of his subjects in any part of his dominions ; what use you



have made of it you yourselves best know. The part of duty I am now upon, though necessary, is very disagreeable to my natural make and temper, as I know it must be grievous to you, who are of the same species; but it is not my business to animadvert but to obey such orders as I receive, and therefore, without hesitation, shall deliver you his Majesty's orders and instructions, namely—that your lands and tenements, cattle of all kinds and live stock of all sorts, are forfeited to the Crown; with all other your effects, saving your money and household goods, and you yourselves to be removed from this his Province.

Thus it is peremptorily his Majesty's orders, that the whole French inhabitants of these Districts be removed; and I am, through his Majesty's goodness, directed to allow you liberty to carry off your money and household goods, as many as you can without discommoding the vessels you go in. I shall do every thing in my power that all those goods be secured to you, and that you are not molested in carrying them off; also, that whole families shall go in the same vessel, and make this remove, which I am sensible must give you a great deal of trouble, as easy as his Majesty's service will admit; and hope that, in whatever part of the world you may fall, you may be faithful subjects, a peaceable and happy people. I must also inform you, that it is his Majesty's pleasure that you remain in security under the inspection and direction of the troops that I have the honour to command." And he then declared them the King's prisoners. The whole number of persons collected at Grand Pré, finally amounted to four hundred and eighty-three men, and three hundred and thirty-seven women,

heads of families ; and their sons and daughters, to five hundred and twenty-seven of the former, and five hundred and seventy-six of the latter ; making in the whole one thousand nine hundred and twenty-three souls. Their stock consisted of one thousand two hundred and sixty-nine oxen, one thousand five hundred and fifty-seven cows, five thousand and seven young cattle, four hundred and ninety-three horses, eight thousand six hundred and ninety sheep, and four thousand one hundred and ninety-seven hogs. As some of these wretched inhabitants escaped to the woods, all possible measures were adopted to force them back to captivity. The Country was laid waste to prevent their subsistence. In the District of Minas alone, there were destroyed two hundred and fifty-five houses, two hundred and seventy-six barns, one hundred and fifty-five out houses, eleven mills, and one church; and the friends of those who refused to surrender, were threatened as the victims of their obstinacy.

In short, so operative were the terrors that surrounded them, that of twenty-four young men, who deserted from a transport, twenty-two were glad to return of themselves, the others being shot by sentinels ; and one of their friends, who was supposed to have been accessory to their escape, was carried on shore to behold the destruction of his house and effects, which were burned in his presence, as a punishment for his temerity and perfidious aid to his comrades. The prisoners expressed the greatest concern at having incurred his Majesty's displeasure, and in a petition addressed to Colonel Winslow, intreated him to detain a part of them as sureties for

the appearance of the rest, who were desirous of visiting their families, and consoling them in their distress and misfortunes. To comply with this request of holding a few as hostages for the surrender of the whole body, was deemed inconsistent with his instructions; but, as there could be no objection to allow a small number of them to return to their homes, permission was given to them to choose ten for the District of Minas, (Horton) and ten for the District of Canard (Cornwallis) to whom leave of absence was given for one day; and on whose return, a similar number were indulged in the same manner. They bore their confinement, and received their sentence with a fortitude and resignation altogether unexpected; but when the hour of embarkation arrived, in which they were to leave the land of their nativity for ever—to part with their friends and relatives, without the hope of ever seeing them again, and to be dispersed among strangers, whose language, customs and religion, were opposed to their own, the weakness of human nature prevailed, and they were overpowered with the sense of their miseries. The preparations having been all completed, the 10th of September was fixed upon as the day of departure. The prisoners were drawn up six deep, and the young men, one hundred and sixty-one in number, were ordered to go first on board of the vessels. This they instantly and peremptorily refused to do, declaring that they would not leave their parents; but expressed a willingness to comply with the order, provided they were permitted to embark with their families. This request was immediately rejected, and the troops were ordered to fix bayonets and advance towards the prisoners, a mo-

tion which had the effect of producing obedience on the part of the young men, who forthwith commenced their march. The road from the chapel to the shore, just one mile in length, was crowded with women and children; who, on their knees, greeted them as they passed with their tears and their blessings; while the prisoners advanced with slow and reluctant steps, weeping, praying and singing hymns.— This detachment was followed by the seniors, who passed through the same scene of sorrow and distress. In this manner was the whole male part of the population of the District of Minas put on board the five transports, stationed in the river Gaspereaux; each vessel being guarded by six non-commissioned officers, and eighty privates. As soon as the other vessels arrived, their wives and children followed, and the whole were transported from Nova-Scotia. The haste with which these measures were carried into execution did not admit of those preparations for their comfort, which, if unmerited by their disloyalty, were at least due in pity to the severity of their punishment. The hurry, confusion and excitement, connected with the embarkation, had scarcely subsided, when the Provincials were appalled at the work of their own hands. The novelty and peculiarity of their situation could not but force itself upon the attention of even the unreflecting soldiery: stationed in the midst of a beautiful and fertile Country, they suddenly found themselves without a foe to subdue, and without a population to protect. The volumes of smoke which the half expiring embers emitted, while they marked the site of the peasant's humble cottage, bore testimony to the extent of the



work of destruction. For several successive evenings the cattle assembled round the smouldering ruins, as if in anxious expectation of the return of their masters; while all night long the faithful watch dogs of the Neutrals howled over the scene of desolation, and mourned alike the hand that had fed, and the house that had sheltered them.

At Annapolis and Cumberland the proclamation was disobeyed by the French, in consequence of an apprehension, that they were to be imprisoned, or sent captives to Halifax. At the former place, when the ships arrived to convey them from their country, a party of soldiers was dispatched up the river to bring them in by force; but they found the houses deserted, and learned that the people had fled to the woods, carrying with them their wives and children. Hunger, fatigue and distress, finally compelled many of them to return and surrender themselves as prisoners; while some retired to the depths of the forest, where they encamped with the Indians; and others wandered through the woods to Chiegnecto, from whence they escaped to Canada.\* In Cumberland it was found necessary to resort to the most severe measures, and the country presented for several days a dreadful scene of conflagration. Two hundred and fifty-three houses were on fire at one time, in which a great quantity of wheat and flax were consumed. The miserable inhabitants beheld, from the

\* There is a woman now living in Clare, (the mother of Major Como) who accompanied her parents to Miramichi, from whence they returned and delivered themselves up to the Commandant at Annapolis. She retains a distant recollection of this flight, and gives a most affecting narrative of the danger and sufferings to which they were exposed. I am informed by Mr. Bartheaux, an old inhabitant, who recollects the fact, that the houses and barns on the Annapolis river were burned.

adjoining woods, the destruction of their buildings and household goods, with horror and dismay ; nor did they venture to offer any resistance, until the wanton attempt was made to burn their Chapel.-- This they considered as adding insult to injury, and rushing upon the party, who were too intent on the execution of their orders to observe the necessary precautions to prevent a surprise, they killed and wounded twenty-nine rank and file, and then retreated again to the cover of the forest. As the different Acadian settlements were too widely dispersed, to admit of the plan of subjugation to be carried into effect at once ; and as it had but partially succeeded at two of the most populous Districts, only seven thousand of the inhabitants were collected at this time, and dispersed among the several British Colonies. One thousand arrived in Massachusetts' Bay, and became a public expense, owing in a great degree to an unchangeable antipathy to their situation ; which prompted them to reject the usual beneficiary, but humiliating establishment of paupers, for their children. The quota destined for Pennsylvania was four hundred and fifteen, men women and children. They landed in a most deplorable condition at Philadelphia. The Government of the Colony, to relieve itself of the charge such a company of miserable wretches would require to maintain them, proposed to sell them with their own consent ; but when this expedient for their support was offered for their consideration, the Neutrals refused it with indignation, alledging that they were prisoners, and expected to be maintained as such, and not forced to labour. But, notwithstanding the severity of the

treatment the Acadians had experienced, they sighed in exile to revisit their native land. That portion of them which had been sent to Georgia, actually set out on their return, and by a circuitous, hazardous, and labourious coasting voyage, had reached New York and even Boston, when they were met by orders from Governor Lawrence, for their detention, and were compelled to relinquish their design. The others, denying the charges which had been made against them, petitioned his Majesty for a legal hearing ; and, as this pathetic address contains their defence as drawn up by themselves, we shall allow them to be heard in their own behalf, by inserting it entire; not doubting that the interest of the subject will suffice as an apology for the prolixity of the detail.\*

“ To his most Excellent Majesty, King of Great Britain, &c. &c.

“ The humble petition of his subjects, the late French inhabitants of Nova-Scotia, formerly settled on the Bay of Minas, and rivers thereunto belonging; now residing in the Province of Pennsylvania, on behalf of themselves and the rest of the late inhabitants

\* The removal of the French Neutrals forcibly reminds us of the pathetic lament of the Mantuan Shepherd, when driven from his patrimony by the victorious soldiers of Augustus.

O Lycida, vivi pervenimus, advena nostri  
 (Quod nunquam veriti sumus) ut possessor agelli  
 Diceret : Hæc mea sunt ; veteres migrate coloni.  
 En unquam patrios longo post tempore fines,  
 Pauperis et tuguri congestum cespitem culmen,  
 Post aliquot mea regna videns mirabor aristas ?  
 Impius hæc tam culta novalia miles habebit ?  
 Barbarus has segetes ?  
 Ite meæ, felix quondam pecus, ite capellæ,  
 Non ego vos posthac, viridi projectus in antro,  
*Dumosâ*, pendere procul de rupè videbo,  
 Carmina nulla canam.

1st & 9th Ecl. Virg.

of the said bay, and also of those formerly settled on the river of Annapolis Royal, wheresoever dispersed.

“ May it please your Majesty,

“ It is not in our power sufficiently to trace back the conditions upon which our ancestors first settled in Nova-Scotia, under the protection of your Majesty’s predecessors, as the greatest part of our elders who were acquainted with these transactions are dead; but more especially because our papers, which contained our contracts, records, &c. were, by violence, taken from us some time before the unhappy catastrophe which has been the occasion of the calamities we are now under; but we always understood the foundation thereof to be from an agreement made between your Majesty’s Commanders in Nova-Scotia, and our forefathers, about the year 1713, whereby they were permitted to remain in the possession of their lands, under an oath of fidelity to the British Government, with an exemption from bearing arms, and the allowance of the free exercise of their religion.

“ It is a matter of certainty, (and within the compass of some of our memories,) that in the year 1730, General Philips, the Governor of Nova-Scotia, did, in your Majesty’s name, confirm unto us, and all the inhabitants of the whole extent of the Bay of Minas and rivers thereunto belonging, the free and entire possession of those lands we were then possessed of, which, by grants from the former French Government, we held to us and our heirs for ever, on paying the customary quit-rents, &c. And on condition that we should behave with due submission and fidelity to your Majesty, agreeable to the oath which was then administered to us, which is as follows, viz.



“ We sincerely promise and swear, by the faith of  
 “ a Christian, that we shall be entirely faithful, and  
 “ will truly submit ourselves to His Majesty King  
 “ George, whom we acknowledge as Sovereign Lord  
 “ of New Scotland, or Acadia ; so God help us.”

“ And at the same time, the said General Philips did, in like manner, promise the said French inhabitants, in your Majesty’s name, ‘ That they should have the true exercise of their religion, and be exempted from bearing arms, and from being employed in war, either against the French or Indians.’ Under the sanction of this solemn engagement we held our lands, made further purchases, annually paying our quit-rents, &c.; and we had the greatest reason to conclude, that your Majesty did not disapprove of the above agreement : and that our conduct continued, during a long course of years, to be such as recommended us to your gracious protection, and to the regard of the Governor of New England, appears from a printed declaration, made seventeen years after this time, by his Excellency William Shirley, Governor of New England, which was published and dispersed in our country, some originals of which have escaped from the general destruction of most of our papers, part of which is as follows :

“ By His Majesty’s command,

“ A declaration of William Shirley, Esq. Captain-General and Governor-in-Chief, in and over His Majesty’s Province of Massachusetts’ Bay, &c.

“ To His Majesty’s subjects, the French inhabitants of his province of Nova-Scotia : Whereas, upon being informed that a report had been propagated among His Majesty’s subjects, the French inhabi-

tants of his Province of Nova-Scotia, that there was an intention to remove them from their settlements in that Province, I did, by my declaration, dated 16th September, 1746, signify to them that the same was groundless, and that I was, on the contrary, persuaded that His Majesty would be graciously pleased to extend his royal protection, to all such of them as should continue in their fidelity and allegiance to him, and in no wise abet or hold correspondence with the enemies of his crown; and therein assured them, that I would make a favourable representation of their state and circumstances to His Majesty, and did accordingly transmit a representation thereof to be laid before him, and have thereupon received his royal pleasure, touching his aforesaid subjects in Nova-Scotia, with his express commands to signify the same to them in his name : Now, by virtue thereof, and in obedience to His Majesty's said orders, I do hereby declare, in his Majesty's name, that there is not the least foundation for any apprehensions of his Majesty's intending to remove them, the said inhabitants of Nova-Scotia, from their said settlements and habitations within the said Province; but that, on the contrary, it is his Majesty's resolution to protect and maintain all such of them as have adhered to and shall continue in their duty and allegiance to him, in the quiet and peaceable possession of their respective habitations and settlements, and in the enjoyment of their rights and privileges as his subjects, &c. &c.

“ Dated at Boston, the 21st of October, 1747.

“ And this is farther confirmed by a letter, dated 29th June, in the same year, wrote to our deputies

by Mr. Mascarine, then your Majesty's chief commander in Nova-Scotia, which refers to Governor Shirley's first declaration, of which we have a copy, legally authenticated, part of which is as follows, viz.

“ ‘ As to the fear you say you labour under, on  
 ‘ account of being threatened to be made to evacu-  
 ‘ ate the country, you have in possession his Excel-  
 ‘ lency William Shirley's printed letter, whereby you  
 ‘ may be made easy in that respect : you are sensi-  
 ‘ ble of the promise I have made to you, the effects  
 ‘ of which you have already felt, that I would pro-  
 ‘ tect you so long as, by your good conduct and fidelity  
 ‘ to the crown of Great Britain, you would enable me  
 ‘ so to do, which promise I do again repeat to you.’

“ Near the time of the publication of the before-mentioned declaration, it was required that our deputies should, on behalf of all the people, renew the oath formerly taken to General Philips, which was done without any mention of bearing arms—and we can with truth say, that we are not sensible of any alteration in our disposition or conduct, since that time, but that we always continued to retain a grateful regard to your Majesty and your Government, notwithstanding which, we have found ourselves surrounded with difficulties unknown to us before. Your Majesty determined to fortify our Province and settle Halifax ; which the French looking upon with jealousy, they made frequent incursions through our country, in order to annoy that settlement, whereby we came exposed to many straits and hardships ; yet, from the obligations we were under, from the oath we had taken, we were never under any doubt, but that it was our indispensable

duty and interest, to remain true to your government and our oath of fidelity, hoping that in time those difficulties would be removed, and we should see peace and tranquillity restored : and if, from the change of affairs in Nova-Scotia, your Majesty had thought it not consistent with the safety of your said Province, to let us remain there upon the terms promised us by your Governors, in your Majesty's name, we should doubtless have acquiesced with any other reasonable proposal which might have been made to us, consistent with the safety of our aged parents, and tender wives and children ; and we are persuaded, if that had been the case, wherever we had retired, we should have held ourselves under the strongest obligations of gratitude, from a thankful remembrance of the happiness we had enjoyed, under your Majesty's administration and gracious protection. About the time of the settlement of Halifax, General Cornwallis, Governor of Nova-Scotia, did require that we should take the oath of allegiance without the exemption before allowed us, of not bearing arms ; but this we absolutely refused, as being an infringement of the principal condition upon which our forefathers agreed to settle under the British government.

“ And we acquainted Governor Cornwallis, that if your Majesty was not willing to continue that exemption to us, we desired liberty to evacuate the country, proposing to settle on the Island of St. John's, where the French Government was willing to let us have land ; which proposal he at that time refused to consent to, but told us he would acquaint your Majesty therewith, and return us an answer.



But we never received an answer, nor was any proposal of that made to us until we were made prisoners.

“ After the settlement of Halifax, we suffered many abuses and insults from your Majesty’s enemies, more especially from the Indians in the interest of the French, by whom our cattle was killed, our houses pillaged, and many of us personally abused and put in fear of our lives, and some even carried away prisoners towards Canada, solely on account of our resolution steadily to maintain our oath of fidelity to the English Government: particularly René Leblanc (our public notary,) was taken prisoner by the Indians when actually travelling in your Majesty’s service, his house pillaged, and himself carried to the French fort, from whence he did not recover his liberty, but with great difficulty, after four years captivity.

“ We were likewise obliged to comply with the demand of the enemy, made for provision, cattle, &c. upon pain of military execution, which we had reason to believe the Government was made sensible was not an act of choice on our part, but of necessity, as those in authority appeared to take in good part the representations we always made to them after any thing of that nature had happened.

“ Notwithstanding the many difficulties we thus laboured under, yet we dare appeal to the several Governors, both at Halifax and Annapolis-Royal, for testimonies of our being always ready and willing to obey their orders, and give all the assistance in our power, either in furnishing provisions and materials, or making roads, building forts, &c. agreeable to your

Majesty's orders, and our oath of fidelity, whensoever called upon, or required thereunto.

“ It was also our constant care to give notice to your Majesty's commanders, of the danger they from time to time have been exposed to by the enemy's troops, and had the intelligence we gave been always attended to, many lives might have been spared, particularly in the unhappy affair which befel Major Noble and his brother at Grand-Pré; when they, with great numbers of their men, were cut off by the enemy, notwithstanding the frequent advices we had given them of the danger they were in ; and yet we have been very unjustly accused, as parties in that massacre.

“ And although we have been thus anxiously concerned, to manifest our fidelity in these several respects, yet it has been falsely insinuated, that it had been our general practice to abet and support your Majesty's enemies ; but we trust that your Majesty will not suffer suspicions and accusations to be received as proofs sufficient to reduce some thousands of innocent people, from the most happy situation to a state of the greatest distress and misery ! No, this was far from our thoughts ; we esteemed our situation so happy as by no means to desire a change.— We have always desired, and again desire that we may be permitted to answer our accusers in a judicial way. In the meantime permit us, Sir, here solemnly to declare, that these accusations are utterly false and groundless, so far as they concern us as a collective body of people. It hath been always our desire to live as our fathers have done, as faithful subjects under your Majesty's royal protection, with an

unfeigned resolution to maintain our oath of fidelity to the utmost of our power. Yet it cannot be expected, but that amongst us, as well as amongst other people, there have been some weak and false-hearted persons, susceptible of being bribed by the enemy so as to break the oath of fidelity. Twelve of these were outlawed in Governor Shirley's proclamation before mentioned ; but it will be found that the number of such false-hearted men amongst us were very few, considering our situation, the number of our inhabitants, and how we stood circumstanced in several respects ; and it may easily be made appear, that it was the constant care of our Deputies, to prevent and put a stop to such wicked conduct, when it came to their knowledge.

“ We understood that the aid granted to the French by the inhabitants of Chignecto, has been used as an argument to accelerate our ruin ; but we trust that your Majesty will not permit the innocent to be involved with the guilty ; no consequence can be justly drawn, that, because those people yielded to the threats and persuasions of the enemy, we should do the same. They were situated so far from Halifax, as to be in a great measure out of the protection of the English Government, which was not our case ; we were separated from them by sixty miles of uncultivated land, and had no other connexion with them, than what is usual with neighbours at such a distance ; and we can truly say, we looked on their defection from your Majesty's interest with great pain and anxiety. Nevertheless, not long before our being made prisoners, the house in which we kept our contracts, records, deeds, &c. was invested with

an armed force, and all our papers violently carried away, none of which have to this day been returned us, whereby we are in a great measure deprived of means of making our innocence and the justness of our complaints appear in their true light.

“ Upon our sending a remonstrance to the Governor and Council, of the violence that had been offered us by the seizure of our papers, and the groundless fears the Government appeared to be under on our account, by their taking away our arms, no answer was returned us ; but those who had signed the remonstrance, and some time after sixty more, in all about eighty of our elders, were summoned to appear before the Governor and Council, which they immediately complied with; and it was required of them that they should take the oath of allegiance, without the exemption, which, during a course of near fifty years, had been granted to us and to our fathers, of not being obliged to bear arms, and which was the principal condition upon which our ancestors agreed to remain in Nova-Scotia, when the rest of the French inhabitants evacuated the country; which, as it was contrary to our inclination and judgment, we thought ourselves engaged in duty absolutely to refuse. Nevertheless, we freely offered, and would gladly have renewed, our oath of fidelity, but this was not accepted of, and we were all immediately made prisoners, and were told by the Governor, that our estates, both real and personal, were forfeited for your Majesty’s use. As to those who remained at home, they were summoned to appear before the Commanders in the forts, which, we showing some fear to comply with, on the account of the seizure of



our papers, and imprisonment of so many of our elders, we had the greatest assurance given us, that there was no other design, but to make us renew our former oath of fidelity ; yet as soon as we were within the fort, the same judgment was passed on us, as had been passed on our brethren at Halifax, and we were also made prisoners.

“ Thus, notwithstanding the solemn grants made to our fathers by General Philips, and the declaration made by Governor Shirley and Mr. Mascarine, in your Majesty’s name, that it was your Majesty’s resolution to protect and maintain all such of us as should continue in their duty and allegiance to your Majesty, in the quiet and peaceable possession of their settlements, and the enjoyment of all their rights and privileges, as your Majesty’s subjects ; we found ourselves at once deprived of our estates and liberties, without any judicial process, or even without any accusers appearing against us, and this solely grounded on mistaken jealousies and false suspicions that we are inclinable to take part with your Majesty’s enemies. But we again declare that that accusation is groundless ; it was always our fixed resolution to maintain, to the utmost of our power, the oath of fidelity which we had taken, not only from a sense of indispensable duty, but also because we were well satisfied with our situation under your Majesty’s Government and protection, and did not think it could be bettered by any change which could be proposed to us. It has also been falsely insinuated that we held the opinion that we might be absolved from our oath so as to break it with impunity ; but this we likewise solemnly declare to be a false accu-

sation, and which we plainly evinced, by our exposing ourselves to so great losses and sufferings, rather than take the oath proposed to the Governor and Council, because we apprehended we could not in conscience comply therewith.

“ Thus we, our ancient parents and grand parents, (men of great integrity and approved fidelity to your Majesty,) and our innocent wives and children, became the unhappy victims to those groundless fears : we were transported into the English Colonies, and this was done in so much haste, and with so little regard to our necessities and the tenderest ties of nature, that from the most social enjoyments and affluent circumstances, many found themselves destitute of the necessaries of life : Parents were separated from children, and husbands from wives, some of whom have not to this day met again ; and we were so crowded in the transport vessels, that we had not room even for all our bodies to lay down at once, and consequently were prevented from carrying with us proper necessaries, especially for the support and comfort of the aged and weak, many of whom quickly ended their misery with their lives. And even those amongst us who had suffered deeply from your Majesty’s enemies, on account of their attachment to your Majesty’s Government, were equally involved in the common calamity, of which René Leblanc, the notary public before mentioned, is a remarkable instance. He was seized, confined, and brought away among the rest of the people, *and his family, consisting of twenty children, and about one hundred and fifty grand children, were scattered in different Colonies, so that he was put on shore at New York, with only*

*his wife and two youngest children, in an infirm state of health, from whence he joined three more of his children at Philadelphia, where he died without any more notice being taken of him than any of us, notwithstanding his many years labour and deep sufferings for your Majesty's service.*

“ The miseries we have since endured are scarce sufficiently to be expressed, being reduced for a livelihood to toil and hard labour in a southern clime, so disagreeable to our constitutions, that most of us have been prevented, by sickness, from procuring the necessary subsistence for our families ; and therefore are threatened with that which we esteem the greatest aggravation of all our sufferings, even of having our children forced from us, and bound out to strangers, and exposed to contagious distempers unknown in our native country.

“ This, compared with the affluence and ease we enjoyed, shows our condition to be extremely wretched. We have already seen in this Province of Pennsylvania two hundred and fifty of our people, which is more than half the number that were landed here, perish through misery and various diseases. In this great distress and misery, we have, under God, none but your Majesty to look to with hopes of relief and redress : We therefore hereby implore your gracious protection, and request you may be pleased to let the justice of our complaints be truly and impartially enquired into, and that your Majesty would please to grant us such relief, as in your justice and clemency you will think our case requires, and we shall hold ourselves bound to pray,” &c.

This memorial had not the effect of procuring them

redress, and they were left to undergo their punishment in exile, and to mingle with the population among whom they were distributed, with the hope, that in time their language, predilections, and even the recollection of their origin, would be lost amidst the mass of English people, with whom they were incorporated.\* Such was the fate of these unfortunate and deluded people. Upon an impartial review of the transactions of this period, it must be admitted, that the transportation of the Acadians to distant colonies, with all the marks of ignominy and guilt peculiar to convicts, was cruel ; and although such a conclusion could not then be drawn, yet subsequent events have disclosed that their expulsion was unnecessary. It seems totally irreconcilable with the idea, as at this day entertained of justice, that those who are not involved in the guilt shall participate in the punishment ; or that a whole community shall suffer for the misconduct of a part. It is, doubtless, a stain on the Provincial Councils, and we shall not

\* It is very remarkable that there are no traces of this important event, to be found among the records in the Secretary's Office at Halifax. I could not discover, that the correspondence had been preserved, or that the orders, returns, and memorials, had ever been filed there. In the letter-book of Governor Lawrence, which is still extant, no communication to the Board of Trade is entered, from the 24th December, 1754, to the 5th August, 1756, if we except a common Victualling return. The particulars of this affair seem to have been carefully concealed, although it is not now easy to assign the reason, unless the parties were, as in truth they well might be, ashamed of the transaction. I have, therefore, had much difficulty in compiling this account. The marginal note in Minot's history of Massachusetts having referred to the Manuscript Journal of Colonel Winslow, I traced that book to the Library of the Mass. Hist. Society in Boston. By the kindness of Andrew Dunlap, Esquire, a member of the U. S. Bar, I have been favored with a copy of such papers as refer to this interesting event, many of which I have inserted in the Appendix. I avail myself with much pleasure of this opportunity to acknowledge, with many thanks, the very obliging manner in which these transcripts were communicated to me.



attempt to justify that which all good men have agreed to condemn. But we must not loose sight of the offence in pity for the culprits, nor, in the indulgence of our indignation, forget that although nothing can be offered in defence, much may be produced in palliation of this transaction. Had the milder sentence of unrestricted exile been passed upon them, it was obvious that it would have had the effect of recruiting the strength of Canada, and that they would naturally have engaged in those attempts which the French were constantly making for the recovery of the Province.

Three hundred of them had been found in arms at one time ; and no doubt existed, of others having advised and assisted the Indians in those numerous acts of hostility, which, at that time, totally interrupted the settlement of the country. When all were thus suspected of being disaffected, and many were detected in open rebellion, what confidence could be placed in their future loyalty ? It was also deemed impracticable in those days of religious rancour, for the English colonists to mingle in the same community with Frenchmen and Catholics. Those persons who are acquainted with the early history of the neighbouring colonies of New-England, will easily perceive of what magnitude this objection must have appeared at that period. Amidst all these difficulties, surrounded by a vigilant and powerful enemy, and burthened with a population, whose attachment was more than doubtful, what course could the Governor adopt, which, while it ensured the tranquility of the Colony, should temper justice with mercy to those misguided people ? With the

knowledge we now possess of the issue of a contest which was then extremely uncertain, it might not be difficult to point to the measures which should have been adopted ; but we must admit, that the choice was attended with circumstances of peculiar embarrassment. If the Acadians, therefore, had to lament that they were condemned unheard, that their accusers were also their judges, and that their sentence was disproportioned to their offence ; they had also much reason to attribute their misfortunes to the intrigues of their countrymen in Canada, who seduced them from their allegiance to a Government which was disposed to extend to them its protection and regard, and instigated them to a rebellion, which it was easy to foresee would end in their ruin.

## CHAPTER V.

*Arrival of Lord Loudon and Admiral Holborne, at Halifax. Preparations for attacking Louisburg.—Attack deferred. Admiral Holborne's fleet, disabled by a violent storm, returns to England.—Generals Amherst and Wolfe arrive at Halifax, with a body of troops.—Capture of Louisburg and St. John's Island.—Resolutions of the Council, on the subject of forming a house of Representatives.—Convention of the first house of Assembly of Nova-Scotia.—Their proceedings.—The Governor issues a proclamation, inviting people to settle in the Province.—Capitulation of Quebec.—Second Session of Assembly, and dissolution.—Conquest of Canada.—Fortifications of Louisburg dismantled.—Death of Governor Lawrence.—A new scale of representation adopted.—Treaty with the Indians.—Establishment of truck houses.—Arrival of Emigrants.—State of New Townships.—Alarm occasioned by the arrival of the French at Newfoundland.—Removal of remaining Acadians to Boston.—Their return.—Peace.*

[FROM 1755 TO 1763.]

THE military campaign in America, in 1756, did not materially change the appearance of public affairs. General Shirley, the enterprising Governor of Massachusetts, was recalled, and the chief command of the army having, for a short time, devolved upon General Abercrombie, was finally conferred upon Lord Loudon. But the whole of that officer's plans for the remaining part of the season, were disconcerted by the disastrous and unexpected fall of Oswego ; and little more could be accomplished than affording protection to the exposed frontiers of the old Colonies, which, by this event, were laid open to the incursions of the enemy. In the month of January, in the succeeding year, his Lordship arrived at Boston, where he held the Annual Military Council, which was attended by Governor Lawrence, of Nova-Scotia. Instead of the complete operations hitherto pursued, it was

proposed to limit the plan to a single object. Leaving the posts on the great lakes strongly garrisoned, his Lordship determined to direct his whole disposable force against Louisburg; and Halifax was, for this reason, fixed upon as the place of rendezvous for the fleet and army destined for this expedition.

Pursuant to this plan, Admiral Holborne arrived at Chebucto harbour in the beginning of July, with a powerful squadron, and five thousand British troops, under the command of Viscount Howe, when he was soon after joined by Lord Loudon, with a body of six thousand men from New-York. Some small vessels were immediately sent from Halifax, to examine and reconnoitre the enemy, and the intermediate time was employed in embarking the troops as soon as the transports arrived. The return of the scouts totally altered the face of affairs. They brought the unwelcome news that M. de Bois de la Motte, who sailed in the month of May, from Brest, with a large fleet of ships of war and transports, was now safe at anchor in the harbour of Louisburg. Their intelligence was supported by the testimony of several deserters, yet still it wanted confirmation, and many persons believed their account of the enemy's strength greatly overrated. Such advices, however, could not but occasion extraordinary fluctuations in the Council of War. Some were for setting aside all thoughts of the expedition for the season, while others, more sanguine in their hopes, were for prosecuting it with vigour, notwithstanding the difficulties and dangers with which it was environed. Their disputes were still carried on with great vehemence, when a packet, bound from Louisburg to France, was



taken by one of the English cruizers, stationed at Newfoundland. It clearly appeared, by letters found on board of this vessel, that there were at that time in Louisburg six thousand regular troops, three thousand natives, and one thousand three hundred Indians, with seventeen ships of the line and three frigates, moored in the harbour ; that the place was well supplied with ammunition, provision and every kind of military stores, and that the enemy wished for nothing more than an attack, which it was probable would terminate in the disgrace of the assailants, and ruin the affairs of the British in America. The commanders at Halifax were fully apprised of the consequences of an unsuccessful attempt, and as the season was now so far advanced as to endanger the safety of the enterprise, it was resolved to postpone the expedition to some more convenient opportunity ; a resolution, which, whatever construction was put upon it, was the most eligible under all the circumstances. Admiral Holborne, no longer embarrassed with the care of transports, sailed for Louisburg, with fifteen ships of the line, four frigates and a fire ship, for the purpose of reconnoiting the enemy. On the 20th of August he appeared before the harbour, and saw the French Admiral make the signal to unmoor, but being greatly inferior in strength to the enemy, he did not choose to risk an engagement, and therefore returned to Halifax.\* About the mid-

\* Before the arrival of the reinforcement, the fleet at Halifax consisted of the following ships :

Ships.	Men.	Guns.	Ships.	Men.	Guns.
Newark,	700	80	Success,	150	22
Invincible,	700	74	Port Mahon,	150	22
Grafton,	590	68	Nightingale,	150	22
Terrible,	630	74	Kennington,	150	20
Northumberland,	520	68	Elphingham,	150	20

dle of September, having received a reinforcement of four ships of the line, he again sailed to Louisburg, with an intention to draw the enemy to a battle. La Motte, however, was too prudent to hazard an engagement, the loss of which must have exposed all the French Colonies to the attempts of the English. The squadron continued cruizing before the harbour of Louisburg until the 25th, when they were overtaken by a terrible storm ; in twelve hours they were driven within two miles of the breakers, on the coast of Cape Breton, when the wind providentially shifted, and saved the whole squadron from inevitable destruction, except one which was lost on the rocks, and about half of whose crew perished. Eleven ships were dismasted, others threw their guns overboard, and the whole returned to England, in a shattered condition.

The success of the French this year, in consequence of the absence of Lord Loudon, at Halifax, left the Colonies in a gloomy state. They had obtained full possession of lakes Champlain and George, acquired the dominion of those other Lakes which connect the St. Lawrence with the waters of the Mississippi, and also the undisturbed possession of all the country west of the Alleghany mountains. But the appointment of Mr. Pitt, during the autumn,

Captain,	580	68	Furnace bomb,	100	16
Bedford,	480	64	do.	100	16
Orford,	520	68	Vulture sloop,	100	14
Nassau,	480	64	Hunter,	100	14
Sunderland,	400	64	Speedwell,	90	12
Defiance,	400	64	Hawke,	100	12
Tilbury,	400	64	Gibraltar's Prize	80	12
Kingston,	400	60	Jamaica,	100	14
Windsor,	350	54	Lightening, Fire-		
Sutherland,	306	50	ship,	50	0
Winchelsea,	160	24			
Ferret Sloop,	120	16			
				10,200	1,350

to the Premiership of the new administration, inspired new hopes into all parties both at home and in America. Immediately after taking office he wrote a circular letter to all the Colonies, and assured them of his determination to send out a large force to co-operate, by sea and land, against the French, and called upon them to raise as large bodies of men as the number of inhabitants in their respective governments would permit. The Provincials were ready to take the field early in May ; previously to which Admiral Boscawen arrived at Halifax with a formidable fleet, and a powerful army under General Amherst. The whole armament, consisting of one hundred and fifty one sail, and fourteen thousand men, took their departure from Nova-Scotia on the 28th of May, and on the 2d of June, 1758, anchored in the Bay of Gabarus, about seven miles to the westward of Louisburg. The garrison of this place, commanded by the Chevalier Drucor, consisted of 2,500 regular troops, 300 militia, formed of the Inhabitants ; and towards the end of the siege they were reinforced by 350 Canadians and Indians. The harbor was secured by six ships of the line and five frigates ;\* three of which they sunk across the entrance, in order to render it inaccessible to the English Shipping. Six days elapsed before the troops could be disembarked, on account of the heavy surf which broke with prodigious violence on the whole shore ; but on the seventh, the agitation of the water having partly subsided, the troops were distributed in three divisions and ordered to effect a landing. The right and

\* The Prudent, Entreprenant, each 74 ; the Capricieux, Celebre and Bienfaisant, of 64 guns ; the Apollo, of 50 ; the Chevre, Biche, Fidele, Diana and Echo, frigates.

centre, under the command of Governor Lawrence and General Whitmore, received instructions to make a shew of landing to distract the attention of the enemy, while the real attempt was made in another quarter by General Wolfe. The French reserved their fire until the boats had nearly reached the shore, when they made a tremendous discharge of cannon and musquetry, which, aided by the surf, overset and sunk many of the boats. The men, encouraged in all their difficulties by the example, spirit and conduct of their gallant commander, gained the beach at the Creek of Cormoran, and compelled the enemy to retire to the Town. As soon as the stores and artillery were landed, which was not effected without great difficulty, General Wolfe was detached, with two thousand men, to sieze a post, occupied by the enemy, at the Light House Point, from which the ships in the harbor and the fortifications in the Town might be greatly annoyed. On his approach it was abandoned, and several very strong batteries were erected there. The fire from this place, by the 25th, completely silenced the Island battery, which was immediately opposed to it. In the interim, the besieged made several sallies, with very little effect, while the approaches to the Town were conducted with resolute but cautious vigor. The Bizarre and the Comet escaped the vigilance of the squadron before the commencement of the siege, and the Echo attempted to follow their example, but was captured soon after she left the harbor. On the 21st of July one of the largest of the French ships blew up with an awful explosion, which accident having communicated the fire to two others, they were both



consumed in a short time to the water's edge. Admiral Boscawen now sent 600 men in boats into the harbor to make an attempt on two ships of the line, which still remained in the Basin—the *Prudent*, a 74 gun ship, and the *Bienfaisant*, of 64 guns. The former, having been run aground, was destroyed, and the latter was towed past the batteries in triumph, with the inconsiderable loss of seven men killed and nine wounded. This gallant exploit putting the English in complete possession of the harbor, and several breaches being made practicable in the works, the place was no longer deemed defensible, and the Governor offered to capitulate. The terms proposed by him were refused, and it was required that the garrison should surrender prisoners of war, or sustain an assault by sea and land. These humiliating conditions, though at first rejected were afterwards agreed to ; and on the 26th of July, 1758, the Chevalier Drucor signed the articles of capitulation.\*

\* Articles of capitulation between their Excellencies Adm. Boscawen and Major General Amherst, and his Excellency the Chevalier Drucor, Governor of the Island of Cape Breton, of Louisburg, the Island of St. John and their appurtenances.

1. The Garrison of Louisburg shall be prisoners of war, and shall be carried to England, in the ships of his Britannic Majesty.

2. All the artillery, ammunition, provisions, as well as the arms, of what kind soever, which are at present in the town of Louisburg, the Islands of Cape Breton and St. John, and their appurtenances, shall be delivered, without the least damage, to such Commissaries as shall be appointed to receive them, for the use of his Britannic Majesty.

3. The Governor shall give his orders, that the troops which are in the Island of St. John and its appurtenances, shall go on board such ships of war, as the Admiral shall send to receive them.

4. The gate called port Dauphine, shall be given up to the troops of his Britannic Majesty to-morrow, at eight o'clock in the morning, and the garrison, including all those that carried arms, drawn up at noon on the esplanade, where they shall lay down their arms, colours, implements and ornaments of war, and the garrison shall go on board in order to be carried to England, in a convenient time.

5. The same care shall be taken of the sick and wounded, that are in the hospital, as of those belonging to his Britannic Majesty.

The following day three companies of Grenadiers, commanded by Major Farquahar, took possession of the Western Gate, and Brigadier Whitmore was detached into the town to see the garrison lay down their arms, and deliver up their colours on the esplanade, and to post the necessary guards on the stores, magazines and ramparts. Thus, at the expense of about 400 men, killed and wounded, the English obtained possession of the important Island of Cape-Breton, and the strong town of Louisburg, in which the victors found 231 pieces of cannon, with eighteen mortars and a considerable quantity of stores and ammunition. The merchants and Inhabitants were sent to France in English bottoms, but the garrison, together with the sea officers, marines and mariners, amounting in all to 5,637 men, were transported to England. The loss of Louisburg was the more severely felt by the French King as it had been attended with the destruction of so many line of battle ships and frigates. The particulars of this transaction were immediately carried to England by a vessel despatched for that purpose, by Captain Amherst, brother to the Commander, who was also entrusted with eleven pair of colours. These were, by His Majesty's orders, carried in pompous parade, escorted by detachments of Horse and Foot Guards, with kettle drums and trumpets, from the Palace of Kensington, to St. Paul's Cathedral, where they were deposited as trophies, under a discharge of cannon and other noisy expressions of triumph and exultation. Indeed the public rejoicings for the conquest of Louisburg

6. The merchants and their clerks that have not carried arms, shall be sent to France, in such manner as the Admiral shall think proper. (Signed) DE CHEVALIER DRUCOR.

Louisburg, 26th July, 1758.







were diffused through every part of the British dominions, and addresses of congratulation were presented to the King by a great number of flourishing towns and corporations. After the reduction of Cape Breton some ships were detached with a body of troops under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Lord Rollo, to take possession of the Island of St. John, which also lies in the gulf of St. Lawrence, and, by its fertility in corn and cattle, had, since the beginning of the war, supplied Quebec with considerable quantities of provision. It was likewise the asylum to which the French Neutrals of Annapolis fled, for shelter from the English Government; and the retreat from whence they and the Indians used to make their sudden irruptions into Nova-Scotia, where they perpetrated the most inhuman barbarities on the defenceless subjects of Great Britain.\*

The number of inhabitants amounted to 4,100, who submitted, and brought in their arms; then Lord Rollo took possession of the Governor's quarters,

\* References to the Plan of the Harbour and Fortifications of Louisburg.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| A. The Town of <i>Louisburg</i> .   | ships in the harbour were destroyed.  |
| B. The citadel.   |   |
| C. A lake, where the fishing-barks winter.  | K. A battery of 15 guns, used for the destruction of the shipping   |
| D. Stages for drying fish.  | L. The grand battery of 40 guns, destroyed by the French, the 12th, when all the out parties were ordered into the works of the town. |
| E. A battery of 20 guns.  | M. A battery of 15 guns, destroyed the same time.   |
| F. The Dauphin battery of 30 guns, which defends the West Gate, being that which was first delivered to the English.                      | N. Houses inhabited by fishermen.   |
| G. The Island-battery of 40 guns, silenced the 24th of June, by the Light-house battery at I, under the direction of Major-General Wolfe. | O. Rivers, from whence the inhabitants have their fresh water.  |
| H. A small battery of 8 guns.   | P. A pond, which defends part of the works, and makes this part very difficult of access.   |
| I. The Light-house battery, taken by Major-General Wolfe, June 12th, from whence the  |   |

where he found several sealps of Englishmen, whom the savages had assassinated, in consequence of the encouragement they received from their patrons and allies, who gratified them with a certain premium for every scalp they produced. The island was well stocked with horned cattle, and some of the farmers raised each 1,200 bushels of corn annually for the market of Quebec.

Although the campaign in Canada this year was attended with some reverses, it concluded by depriving the French of two important posts. After an ill judged but gallant assault upon Ticonderoga, in which General Abercrombie was defeated, with the loss of nearly two thousand men, he despatched Colonel Bradstreet with a respectable force, chiefly composed of Provincials, against Frontenac, which surrendered on the 24th August. The capture of this place, in which were found sixty pieces of cannon and an immense quantity of military stores, facilitated the reduction of Fort du Quesne, by the army under the command of General Forbes, who, in compliment to the Minister under whose auspices these operations were conducted, gave it the name of Pittsburg. Previous to the sailing of the expedition against Louisburg Governor Lawrence had made the necessary arrangements for calling a House of Assembly. An order had long since been transmitted to him to issue Writs for the election of Representatives, but he had hitherto delayed to comply with it, in consequence of the posture of public affairs and the small population of the country. In the month of May his Excellency laid before the Council his Majesty's instructions on the subject, and required their

advice and assistance, as to the manner of carrying them into effect.

After a good deal of deliberation, they came to the following resolutions :—

“ That a House of Representatives of the Inhabitants of this Province be the Civil Legislature thereof, in conjunction with his Majesty’s Governor, or Commander-in-Chief for the time being, and his Majesty’s Council for the said Province : the first House to be elected and convened in the following manner, and to be styled the General Assembly, viz.

“ That there shall be elected for the Province at large, until the same shall be divided into Counties, sixteen members, and for the township of Lunenburg two, and for the township of Halifax four. That when fifty qualified Electors shall be settled at Pesiquid, Minas, Cobequid, or any other places which may hereafter be erected into townships, each of the said townships shall be entitled to send two Representatives to the General Assembly, and shall also have a right to vote at the Election of Representatives for the Province at large—that the house shall always consist of at least eleven members, present, besides the Speaker, before they enter upon business.

“ That no person shall be chosen a member of the said House, or shall have a right of voting, who shall be a Popish Recusant, or shall be under the age of twenty-one years ; or who shall not, at the time of such Election, be possessed, in his own right, of a freehold estate, within the district for which he shall be elected or shall so vote. Nor shall each elector have more than one vote for each member, to be chosen

for the Province at large, or for any township, and that each freeholder, present at such election, and giving his vote for one member of the Province at large, shall be obliged to vote also for the other fifteen.

“ That the precept for convening the first Assembly be made returnable on the 2d day of October next.

“ That the list of votes shall be sealed up by the returning officer of each township, and transmitted to the Provost Marshall, for the Province, by the first opportunity ; that reasonable notice may be given to the persons who shall appear to be chosen by the greatest number of the votes; provided, nevertheless, that if the votes in the townships of Annapolis-Royal and Cumberland, for the first members of the Province at large, shall not be returned eight days before the time limited for returning the precept, the Provost Marshall shall, in such cases, proceed to declare who are the persons elected from the other votes in his hands.

“ That in the case of the absence of any of the members from the Province for two months, it shall and may be lawful for the Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, or Commander-in-Chief (if he shall judge it necessary) to issue his precept for others in his stead.”

These resolutions, together with others of less importance, for the guidance of the returning officer, having been transmitted to England, and approved of by his Majesty, were published as the law of the Province, and writs were accordingly issued to the Provost Marshall, for the Election of Representatives in the manner there prescribed.

On the 2d of October, 1758, the members having



assembled at Halifax, and chosen Robert Sanderson, Esq. as their Speaker, his Excellency Governor Lawrence opened the Sessions with the following Speech :—

*“ Gentlemen of the Council and House of Representatives,*

“ His Majesty having been most graciously pleased, by his Royal instructions to his Governors of this Province, to direct the calling an Assembly of the freeholders, to act in conjunction with his Governors and Council, as the Legislative authority, when such a measure should be found essential to his service ; I am to assure you, that it is with particular pleasure I now meet you, convened in that capacity, in consequence of a plan some time since formed here for that purpose, with the advice and assistance of his Majesty’s Council, and by me transmitted to the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations, to be laid before his Majesty for his approbation.

*“ Gentlemen of the House of Representatives,*

“ I entertain the most sanguine hopes that you are come together, unanimously disposed to promote the service of the Crown, or in other words the real welfare and prosperity of the People whom you have the honor to represent, in every point, to the utmost of your authority and capacity. This I presume you will conceive is justly to be expected, not only from the immediate regard due to the civil rights and interests of your Constituents, but likewise from the unspeakable obligations you are under, to demonstrate in their behalf, your dutiful sense of his Majesty’s paternal concern for the prosperity and security of these his subjects, in those distinguished marks of his Royal favor and protection, which we

have, from time to time, so happily experienced, in the fleets and armies sent out for our immediate preservation, when we were under the most imminent danger of being swallowed up by a merciless enemy. Also, in the ample supplies of money, for so many years granted for the support and encouragement of this infant Colony ; and moreover still, in the continuance of his Majesty's Royal bounty, for that purpose, when, from the seeming inclination of the inhabitants to have an Assembly convened some time since, it might have been presumed, and indeed by an article of his Majesty's instructions (which I shall order to be laid before you) it has been judged, that the Colony was become capable of providing for the necessary support of Government here, as has been usual in all his Majesty's other American Dominions.

*“ Gentlemen of both Houses,*

“ As my military occupation requires my attendance as early as possible, upon the Commander-in-Chief of the Forces, to the westward, and as the Lieutenant-Governor is now necessarily employed, and will be for some time to come, upon an enterprise of importance in a distant part of the Province, there is not at present an opportunity of entering upon such particulars as might otherwise call for your attention. I am, therefore, earnestly to recommend to your serious consideration, the expediency, or rather necessity of unanimity and despatch, in the confirmation of such acts or resolutions, of a legislative nature, as the Governor and Council, under his Majesty's royal instructions, have found expedient before the forming an Assembly, and indispensibly necessary for promoting the welfare and peaceable government of

this people. You may depend upon it, Gentlemen, that upon my return to the Government, you will find me perfectly disposed to concur with you, in enacting such further Laws, making such amendments to the present ones, and establishing such other regulations, as shall appear, upon more mature deliberation, to be consistent with the honor and dignity of the Crown, and conducive to the lasting happiness of his Majesty's subjects, over whom I have the honor to preside."

To this address the House replied in the usual manner, by embodying the sentiments of the speech in their answer, but avoided giving any direct pledge to confirm all the past proceedings of the Council; and altogether omitted making any observations on the passage which implied, that it was expected of them to make provision for the support of the local government, in the manner adopted by some of the other colonies. At the very commencement of their business, they experienced the difficulty of their situation, in having no settled forms of procedure. The first opportunity which offered, was immediately embraced by the House, to express their opinion as to the sources from which they intended, in doubtful cases, to derive their precedents. The Council having transmitted to them a bill 'for quieting possessions of land,' endorsed "Soit Baillè aux Communes," they immediately returned it, saying that they neither agreed or disagreed to the subject matter therein contained, but requested that they would be pleased to inform them, for what purpose they had sent that *paper to them*. The Council replied, that what they had thought proper to term a *paper* was in

fact a bill, which they had prepared and sent to them for their concurrence in passing into a Law, and that the indorsement upon it was made in strict accordance with the usage of Parliament; it being customary with that august body, when a bill was sent from the Lords, to indorse it “ Baillé aux Communes;” and in like manner, when one was sent from the House of Commons to inscribe upon it “ Baillé aux Seigneurs.” The House rejoined, that it was their intention to pursue the course adopted by the other Colonial Legislatures, as more suited to their situation and circumstances; that they saw no necessity for making use of the French language, in any of their proceedings; and that they were by no means certain, that either a Provincial Council or House of Assembly could claim the privileges, or conform to the practice, of the Lords and Commons. To adjust these difficulties, a conference took place, at which the forms of communication with each other, the manner of expressing their assent or dissent to bills, and other matters of a similar nature, were finally settled.

In examining the ‘ ways and means’ of the Province, they found that a small revenue had been raised from time to time, by the imposition of certain duties on the importation of merchandize, and the retail of spirituous liquors, by virtue of ordinances of the Governor and Council, and that there was now a balance in the hands of the collector, of £2,204 17s. 11d. They therefore requested the Governor to appoint a suitable person as Treasurer, and suggested the propriety of requiring him to give good security, for the faithful discharge of the duties of his office,



and also in filling the situation, of not conferring it upon any person already amply provided for by other profitable situations under Government. But one of the most important measures of the session, was a resolution requesting the Governor to order the Justices of the Peace, the Registrars of the Court of Chancery and Vice Admiralty, the Clerks of the Supreme Court, Inferior Court, and Sessions, and all Civil Officers within the Province, respectively, to lay before them an exact list of all fees, poundage, commission, and other perquisites, severally demanded and received by them in their various offices. Upon this application, all the officers of the several Courts returned a table of their fees, with the exception of the Registrar of the Court of Vice Admiralty, respecting whom, the Governor informed the House, that their message had been laid before the Council, who had inquired into the propriety of the application, and had advised him, that the officers of the Court of Vice Admiralty had a table of fees for their guidance, which fees were taken in all the plantations, and had been exacted in this country from its first settlement; that the accounts of the officers had been frequently transmitted to England, but were never disapproved of; and that, as the constitution of the Court of Vice Admiralty was unlike that of any other Court, and even Parliament had never interfered to establish its fees, it was beyond all doubt that the General Assembly could not undertake to do so. His Excellency, however, assured them, that if proper complaint were made to him of exorbitant fees being taken in the Court, he would represent the same to his Majesty and the Board of Trade, and

that he made no doubt, but that he should receive satisfactory instructions upon this subject. Upon the receipt of this answer, the House came to the following resolutions :—

1st.—Resolved, that it is the unquestionable right of this House, to order all Civil Officers to lay before them an account of all fees and perquisites demanded and received by them, and to prepare bills for regulating their fees for the future.

2d.—Resolved, that the refusal of the Judge of the Court of Vice Admiralty, to lay before them an account of fees and perquisites, is a high contempt of the authority of this House, and of a dangerous nature.

3d.—Resolved, that on searching precedents of cases, in the said Court of Admiralty, it appears, that in all cases where money passes through the said Court, excessive sums of money have been extorted from the Suitors, under pretence of 5 per cent. commissions of condemnation fees, 5 per cent. poundage, and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. commissions on sales, over and above the great fees of the Judge, Registrar and Marshall of said Court, frequently amounting together to more than a quarter part of the value of the matter on demand, which is very grievous, a great detriment to trade, and without color of law.

These resolutions were sent to his Excellency, with a request that he would take the same into consideration, and do what was necessary to redress the evils of which they complained. The Governor replied that he had communicated their address to the Council, who assured him that as the words of the Royal Commission to the Judge of the Court of Ad-

miralty—were “ we grant you the power of taking and receiving all and every the wages, fees, profits, advantages, &c. in any manner due and anciently belonging to the said office, according to the custom of the high Court of Admiralty in England,” he could not, consistently with his instructions, interfere in the business. In this contest there was doubtless some personality mingled with a sense of a real grievance ; for in their answer the House observe “ The Council at present consists of only four members present, one of whom has been, and another now is a Judge of that Court, while a third holds the office of Registrar, we cannot therefore doubt, that their advice will have as little weight with your Excellency as it has with us.”

Convinced that these difficulties would continue, so long as public officers were members of his Majesty’s Council, the House passed a bill, disqualifying any person filling a situation of profit or emolument under Government, from holding a seat at the Council Board, or being returned as a member of the Assembly ; but this bill, as it was considered a direct attack upon them, was rejected by the Council. These unpleasant altercations did not, however, prevent the two branches from uniting, in enacting several laws, which were required by the unsettled state of public affairs, and the uncertainty respecting the validity of the ordinances which had been promulgated by the Governor and Council. They therefore concurred in passing bills for confirming the past proceedings of the Courts of Judicature, for establishing the liturgy of the Church of England as the form of worship in Nova-Scotia, for giving effect to several resolutions

of the Governor and Council, for confirming the titles of land, for rendering real estate liable to the payment of debts, and for punishing criminal offenders, with several others no less useful and important.

This House of Assembly appears to have been actuated by a feeling of importance, which power, when recently acquired, is too apt to engender; and the Council, who had hitherto engrossed the whole legislative powers, and were, to a certain extent, independent of public opinion, naturally received with jealousy the formation of a third branch, which diminished both their authority and influence.

From the action of these opposite feelings, each party regarded the conduct of the other with the distrust of a rival, and the Governor had no easy task to reconcile their jarring pretensions.

The close of the Session was embittered by one of those petty struggles, in which, as the House were at the mercy of the Council, who were disposed to make them sensible of their dependance, the Governor interfered in a manner which proved that though neither Branch would yield one tittle in accomodation to the other, they would concede to him what could alone proceed from the united act of them all. The contingent expences of the Assembly having amounted to £250, the House prepared a Bill to authorize the payment of them, but the Council declined giving their assent to it, unless the sum were increased so as to include the contingent expences of Government. His Excellency, finding that they were not likely to come to any understanding upon the subject, interfered between them; and undertook to issue an order to the Treasurer, to discharge the several items,



when presented to him for payment. Having appointed, then, several town officers, and finished the other business of the Session, they were prorogued on the 17th of April, 1759, to the great relief of the Governor.\*

At the same time that his Excellency convened the Legislature, he invited people from the old Colonies to settle upon the lands which had become vacant by the removal of the Acadians. In addition to the instructions which he gave to the Agent, in Boston, he issued a proclamation in which he declared, that he was ready to receive any proposals that might be made to him for settling this valuable tract of Country, "one hundred thousand acres of which had produced wheat, rye, barley, oats, hemp, flax, &c. without failure for the last century ; and another one hundred thousand had been cleared and stocked with English grass, planted with orchards and embellished with gardens, the whole so intermixed that every individual farmer might have a proportionable quantity of ploughed land, grass land and wood land." In consequence of this flattering but faithful description, there were several emigrations of agriculturists from New-England, and Agents were sent to the Province to make terms with the Governor, and report to their

\* Notitia—Town Officers are overseers of the poor, clerks of the market, surveyors of highways, &c. who are now appointed in a different manner. This House was not in session from October to April, there was a recess ; the members received no pay—they were assembled by the ringing of a bell—the latter part of the time they assembled in the Court House. By a standing order, four members had leave of absence at a time, in the order in which they stood on the clerk's book. All messages of importance were sent to the Council by a member, and not by the clerk. The rule of vacating the seat of an absent member, was acted upon. Leave was refused to a candidate petitioning against the seat of a member, to be present at the debates.

employers the encouragement likely to be given to persons desirous of removing thither.

As this proclamation was silent upon every subject, but that of the quality of the land, his Excellency was required to state, in explicit terms, the nature of the constitution, the protection to be afforded to the civil and religious liberties of the subject, and the extent of the Elective Franchise of the people. He therefore issued another, explanatory of the terms upon which the Province was to be settled, which, as it contains the solemn assurances of Government upon these subjects, is justly regarded as a most important state paper, and has not inaptly been styled the Charter of Nova-Scotia:

“ By his Excellency Charles Lawrence, Esq. Captain General, and Governor-in-Chief, in and over his Majesty’s Province of Nova-Scotia or Acadia, in America, Vice Admiral of the same, &c. &c.

“ Whereas, since the issuing of the proclamation dated the 12th day of Oct., 1758, relative to settling the vacant lands in this Province, I have been informed by Thomas Hancock, Esq. Agent for the affairs of Nova-Scotia, at Boston, that sundry applications have been made to him in consequence thereof, by persons who are desirous of settling the said lands, and of knowing what particular encouragement the Government will give them, whether any allowance of Provisions will be given at their first settlement, what quantity of land will be given to each person, what quit rents they are to pay, what the constitution of the Government is, whether any, and what taxes are to be paid, and whether they will be allowed the free exercise of their religion ? I have there-

fore thought fit, with the advice of his Majesty's Council, to issue this proclamation, hereby declaring, in answer to the said enquiries, that, by his Majesty's Royal instructions, I am empowered to make grants on the following proportions :—That townships are to consist of one hundred thousand acres of land, that they do include the best and most profitable land, and also that they do comprehend such rivers as may be at or near such settlement, and do extend as far up into the Country as conveniently may be, taking in a necessary part of the sea coast. That the quantities of land granted will be in proportion to the abilities of the planter to settle, cultivate and enclose the same. That one hundred acres of wild wood land will be allowed to every person being master or mistress of a family, for himself or herself, and fifty acres for every white or black man, woman or child, of which such person's family shall consist at the actual time of making the grant, subject to the payment of a quit rent of one shilling sterling per annum, for every fifty acres ; such quit rent to commence at the expiration of ten years from the date of each grant, and to be paid for his Majesty's use to his Receiver General, at Halifax, or to his Deputy on the spot.

“ That the grantees will be obliged by their said grants to plant, cultivate, improve or enclose, one third part of their lands within the space of ten years, another third part within the space of twenty years, and the remaining third part within the space of thirty years, from the date of their grants. That no one person can possess more than one thousand acres by grant, on his or their own name.

“That every grantee, upon giving proof that he or she has fulfilled the terms and conditions of his or her grant, shall be entitled to another grant, in the proportion and upon the conditions above mentioned. That the Government of Nova-Scotia is constituted like those of the neighbouring Colonies ; the Legislature consisting of a Governor, Council, and House of Assembly, and every township, as soon as it shall consist of fifty families, will be entitled to send two Representatives to the General Assembly. The Courts of Justice are also constituted in like manner with those of the Massachusetts, Connecticut and the other Northern Colonies. That as to the article of religion, full liberty of conscience, both of his Majesty’s Royal instructions and a late act of the General Assembly of this Province, is secured to persons of all persuasions, Papists excepted, as may more fully appear by the following abstract of the said act, viz : —“ Protestants dissenting from the Church of England, whether they be Calvinists, Lutherans, Quakers, or under what denomination soever, shall have free liberty of conscience, and may erect and build Meeting Houses, for public worship, and may chose and elect Ministers for the carrying on divine service, and administration of the Sacrament, according to their several opinions, and all contracts made between their Ministers and congregations, for the support of their Ministry, and hereby declared valid, and shall have their full force and effect according to the tenor and conditions thereof, and all such Dissenters shall be excused from any rates or taxes, to be made or levied for the support of the Established Church of England.



“That no taxes have hitherto been laid upon his Majesty’s subjects within this Province, nor are there any fees of office taken upon issuing the grants of land.

“That I am not authorized to offer any bounty of provisions : and I do hereby declare that I am ready to lay out the lands and make grants immediately, under the conditions above described, and to receive and transmit to the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations, in order that the same may be laid before his Majesty for his approbation, such further proposals as may be offered by any body of people, for settling an entire township, under other conditions that they may conceive more advantages to the undertakers.

“That forts are established in the neighbourhood of the lands proposed to be settled, and are garrisoned by his Majesty’s troops, with a view of giving all manner of aid and protection to the settlers, if hereafter there should be need.—Given in the Council-Chamber at Halifax, this 11th day of January, 1759, in the 32d year of His Majesty’s reign.

(Signed) CHARLES LAWRENCE.

While the settlement of the Province was advanced by these liberal and judicious proposals, its tranquillity was secured by the operations of the army. The success of the expedition against Louisburg induced Major-General Amherst, who had succeeded to the command of the forces in North America, to undertake the bold and arduous project of attempting the entire conquest of Canada. At a Military Council, where this design was approved and adopted, the plan finally agreed upon was, that three

powerful armies should enter the country by different routes, and make a simultaneous attack upon all the strong holds of the French in the Province. The capture of Quebec was assigned to an army of nine thousand men, under General Wolfe, and a fleet under Admiral Saunders. The reduction of Niagara, the most important post in all North America, was to be undertaken by General Prideaux, with a powerful body of Provincials and friendly Indians; while the main body of the army, consisting of twelve thousand men, under the Commander-in-Chief, was to invest Ticonderoga and Crown Point, and then form a junction with General Wolfe. This project, though condemned by many military men, as subject to a variety of casualties, which might have frustrated its execution, and endangered the safety of each division of the army, was completely successful in all its parts, and the Campaign terminated for the year, (1759) by the capitulation of Quebec on the 18th day of September. On this occasion the people of Halifax indulged in the most extravagant expressions of joy. Bon-fires, illuminations, fireworks, public and private entertainments, were all so many convincing proofs of their generous participation in the success of his Majesty's arms, and of the importance they attached to this event, as it regarded the interest and welfare of the colonies. The conquest of Cape Breton had a powerful effect in promoting the settlement of the Province, and the reduction of Quebec gave the well grounded assurance, that the toils of war would soon cease throughout the land.

The Governor, in his address to the Assembly,

which was convened on the first of August, after complimenting them on the zeal they had manifested during the last session, congratulated them on the pleasing and flattering prospect before them. "This," said he, "appears to be the very crisis for putting the Province into a flourishing and happy state. The town of Halifax, surprisingly improved of late, increases daily in wealth and numbers. Very extensive tracts of the vacated land on the Bay of Fundy have been granted to industrious and substantial farmers. Applications for more are crowding in upon me faster than I can prepare the grants ; and I make no doubt, but that the well peopling the whole, will keep pace with our warmest and most rapid wishes. The establishment of a Yard in this excellent harbour is a matter of the highest importance and advantage to us ; and if his Majesty's arms in America, be blessed with that success, this summer, which all appearances are big with at present, the progress made in Nova Scotia in one year will exceed the growth of half a century in the most boasted of His Majesty's American dominions." In proceeding to the business of the session, he informed them that they had effected last year almost every thing essentially necessary of a legislative nature, and that there now remained but little for them to do beyond the passing of a few local acts. As the most important of these, on account of its effect upon public morals, he particularly recommended them to impose a duty on all spirituous liquors, retailed in a smaller quantity than fifteen gallons ; he also requested that provision should be made for the support of the Light-house, lately erected at Sambro Island; and that regulations

should be framed, for the management of the Work house at Halifax. In addition to these suggestions, which were adopted and provided for by bills, the only laws of a general nature, passed during this short session, was one for establishing the qualifications of Jurors, and another for quieting the possessions of Protestant grantees of lands, formerly occupied by the French inhabitants, and for preventing actions relating to the same, by any persons claiming under them. This was the last session of the first House of Assembly of Nova-Scotia; a dissolution having taken place immediately after its prorogation, when writs were issued for a new general election.\*

The fall of Quebec did not, according to the expectation of the public, produce the submission of Canada. The main body of the French army, which still consisted of ten battalions of regulars, six thousand Canadians, and a body of Indians, retired to Montreal, after the battle on the plains of Abraham. General Murray was left in possession of Quebec with six thousand men, and Lord Colville was stationed at Halifax with a strong squadron, so as to be in readiness to proceed up the St. Lawrence as soon as the state of the weather would permit. His Lordship, pursuant to his instructions, left Chebucto harbour on the 23d of April, with the fleet under his command, but was retarded in his passage by thick fogs, contrary winds, and large bodies of ice floating down the river. The arrival of a small naval force

\* As there is nothing of importance contained in the proceedings of the Assembly, between this time and 1763, at which period this history terminates, I have not given a detailed account of these transactions. Enough has been said to gratify curiosity as to the first movements of the machinery of Government, and also enough to show how uninteresting a continuation of it would be.



from England, with the news that the fleet from Halifax was already in the St. Lawrence, completely disconcerted the French, who had defeated General Murray at Silleri, and invested Quebec, but were, by this event, compelled to retire again to Montreal. Here the Marquis de Vaudrieul, Governor-General of Canada, had fixed his head-quarters, and determined to make his last stand. For this purpose, he called in all his detachments, and collected around him the whole force of the colony. General Murray, Sir William Johnston, Colonel Warilland, and General Amherst, having formed a junction of their forces at this place, Vaudrieul perceived that it was in vain to make any further resistance, and capitulated. On the 8th day of September, Montreal, Detroit, Mechelemachinach, and all other places within the Government of Canada, were surrendered to his Britannic Majesty. The destruction of an armament ordered out from France in aid of Canada, completed the annihilation of the French power in North America. This fleet, which consisted of one frigate of thirty guns, two large store-ships, and nineteen sail of smaller vessels, learning before its arrival on the coast, that a British squadron had sailed up the St. Lawrence, thought proper to take shelter in the Bay of Chaleur. Captain Byron, the senior officer at Louisburg, receiving intelligence of it, sailed immediately in pursuit of them with five ships, and destroyed the whole armament, together with two batteries erected for their defence, and two hundred houses of the inhabitants. All the French subjects, inhabiting the Territory from the Bay of Verte to Isle Percè, and all the Indians through that tract of

country, were now subdued and subjected to the English Government. They had already sent deputies to acknowledge their submission to Colonel Frye, who commanded in Cumberland, but they now renewed it in the most formal manner, by subscribing articles, by which they undertook to repair in the spring to Bay Verte, with all their effects, and shipping, to be disposed of at the pleasure of the Governor. They were accompanied by two Indian Chiefs of the Micmac nation, a powerful and numerous people, now become wholly dependent upon the English. The French interest among the savages of the northern part of America was totally extinguished, and their transatlantic possessions shrunk within the limits of Louisiana, an infant colony on the south of the Mississippi.

The conquest of Canada being now atchieved, nothing remained to be done in North America except the demolition of the fortifications of Louisburg; for which purpose some able engineers had been sent from England, with the squadron under Captain Byron. The expense of maintaining an adequate garrison at this place was deemed disproportioned to its value; and as its capture at any future period by the French, might endanger the safety of Nova-Scotia or Canada, its destruction was reluctantly agreed upon. By means of mines, judiciously disposed and well constructed, the fortifications were reduced to a heap of rubbish, their glacis were levelled and the ditches filled up. All the artillery, ammunition, and implements of war, were removed to Halifax, but the barracks were repaired, so as to accommodate three hundred men occasionally. The

hospital, with such of the private houses as remained after the siege, were left standing. This place, erected at so great an expence, so formidable for its strength, and so celebrated for the two sieges it sustained, is now an inconsiderable fishing place, not otherwise distinguished from the other harbours in its neighbourhood, than from the name it has obtained in history.

From this view of the affairs of the war, our attention is recalled to the domestic concerns of Nova-Scotia, by the death of its gallant Governor; an incident which, amidst all those brilliant successes, cast a gloom over the whole of this infant Colony. His Excellency was seized, on the 11th of October, with an inflammatory affection of the lungs, of which he died on the 19th, deeply regretted by every individual in the Province. Few men ever gave so much satisfaction to the Government by whom he was employed, or to the people over whom he presided, as Governor Lawrence. There are still extant various communications from the Ministry, acknowledging his prudence, ability and zeal; and the House of Assembly caused a monument to be erected to his memory, in the Parish Church of St. Paul's, at Halifax, "from a grateful sense of the many important services which the Province had received from him during a continued course of zealous and indefatigable endeavours for the public good, and a wise, upright and disinterested administration." By this event the Government devolved, for the time being, on Jonathan Belcher, Esq. the Chief Justice of the Province.

The New House of Assembly, which like the for-

mer, had sat but twice, was now dissolved by the death of the King, which happened on the 24th October,\* and as several Counties had been formed, and the population of the Province was greatly increased, the President and the Council took upon themselves to change the whole representation of the Country.— They therefore abolished the election of members for the Province at large, and issued writs conformable to the following scale:

For Halifax County 2 members.				Halifax Township 4 members.			
Lunenburg, do.	2	do.		Lunenburg, do.	2	do.	
Annapolis, do.	2	do.		Annapolis, do.	2	do.	
Kings, do.	2	do.		Horton, do.	2	do.	
				Cornwallis, do.	2	do.	
				Falmouth, do.	2	do.	
				Liverpool, do.	2	do.	
<hr/>				<hr/>			
8				16			
				Counties, 8			
				<hr/>			
				Total....24			

The Assembly was convened at Halifax, on the 1st day of July, 1761, and during the Session a formal treaty was executed with Joseph Argimault, Chief of the Monguash tribe of Indians. At the time, it was considered a matter of great moment to the Province, and the members of his Majesty's Council, the Representatives, the Magistracy and public Officers, were required to attend at the *Great Talk*.

\* The procession for the Proclamation of George III. was as follows:—1st. A company of Grenadiers; 2d, Constables; 3d, Magistrates; 4th, Civil Officers; 5th, Constables; 6th, Provost Marshall, with his two deputies on horseback; 7th, Band of Music; 8th, Constables; 9th, Commander-in-Chief of the Province, attended by the Commandant of the Garrison, Admiral Lord Colville and the Members of the Council; 10th, Speaker and Members of the Assembly; 11th, Principal inhabitants of the town. His Majesty was proclaimed amidst loud acclamations, in five places—1st, at the Court-House door; 2d, north gate of the town; 3d, before Government House; 4th, at the south gate of the town; 5th, on the Parade, where the troops were drawn up, and a salute of 21 guns fired by the artillery, and 3 volleys by the soldiery.—During the Procession, the Northumberland, Lord Colville's ship, fired a royal salute, in which she was followed by every ship in the harbour, according to the seniority of the Captains.



After the preliminary ceremony of introduction had taken place, the President made an address to the Chief, to the following effect :—

“ That, as his Majesty the King of Great Britain, had treated the Indians with the greatest lenity, he expected the utmost fidelity and submission from them.

“ That if they should presume to break the present peace, his Majesty would never make any other treaty with them, and that they never would be forgiven.

“ That, as the hatchet was now to be buried in token of their submission to, and amity with his Majesty, it was also expected that they should, upon all occasions, exert themselves in opposing the designs of his Majesty’s enemies.

“ That he, the Commander-in-Chief, now took him by the hand, in token that his Majesty received him into his favor and protection.”

The treaty was then reciprocally signed by the President and the Indian Chief, and witnessed by the Council and Assembly.

After the execution of this instrument, they marched in formal procession to the place where the hatchet was to be buried, when the Indian Chief spoke as follows :—

“ That he had formerly paid obedience to another King, but that now he acknowledged King George the third as his only lawful Sovereign, and vowed eternal submission and fidelity to him.

“ That this submission was not made by compulsion, but that it was free and voluntary, and with his whole heart, and that he should always esteem King George the Third as his great father and friend.

“That he now buried the hatchet in behalf of himself and his whole tribe, in token of their submission, and of their having made peace, which should never be broken upon any condition whatever.” He then laid the hatchet in the grave, which had been previously prepared for it, and when the same was interred with the usual formalities, his Majesty’s health was drank by all present, and the whole ceremony concluded by three cheers from the surrounding multitude.

The number and ferocity of the Indians, and the predatory habits in which they had indulged during the late war, rendered them objects of great attention and concern to the local Government. In order to prevent the frauds which were daily practised upon them, and the vindictive measures to which they usually resorted for redress, Truck-Houses had been lately established to supply them with goods, on the account and under the direction of the British Government. A Commissary General was now appointed (Benjamin Gerrish) for the Indian trade, throughout the Province, who was allowed five per cent. on the amount of goods sold, and two and a half per cent. on the furs taken in exchange. Subordinate officers were also commissioned at the several Truck-Houses, who received an annual stipend for their services. The merchandize sold to the Indians was set at a price which was calculated to reimburse to Government the salary of the Commissary, the wages of the officers, and the charges of transportation, while it incurred the hazard of profit or loss on the sale of the Furs received in barter from the savages. At a conference held between the Agents

of Government and some of the most intelligent Indians, a table of prices was agreed upon\* for all the different kinds of Furs to be found in the Country, but the value, instead of being reduced to pounds, shil-

\* As it is a relict of a people now fast disappearing from the face of the earth, a regulation of a trade no longer existing in this Province, and in other respects interesting, it is deemed worthy of preservation by being inserted at large :

## TABLE.

That a pound of the best Spring Beaver, be valued at five shillings, and that two pounds of Spring Beaver be equal to three pounds of Fall Beaver.

That a Loutre or Otter Skin, be esteemed equal to a pound of Spring Beaver.

That three Martin, Martre or Sable skins, be esteemed equal to a pound of Spring Beaver.

That a Pequon or Fisher's skin, be equal to a pound of Spring beaver.

That six Foins or Vizons, or Mink skins, be equal to a pound of Spring beaver.

That one Ours or Bearskin, large and in good season, be equal to a pound and one third of Spring beaver, and others in proportion.

That a Renard Rouge or Red Fox skin, be equal to half a pound of Spring beaver.

That a Renard Noir or black Fox skin, be equal to two pounds of Spring beaver.

That a Renard Orgente, or silvered Fox skin, be equal to two pounds and a half of Spring beaver.

That ten Rats Musque, or Musquash Skins, be equal to a pound of Spring Beaver.

That Loup Marines or Seal Skins, from three feet each and a half long to twelve feet long, be valued from 8d. to 3s. 4d.

That a large original or Moose skin, be equal to a pound and a half of Spring beaver.

That a large Loup-Cervier or Cat skin, be equal to two pounds of Spring beaver.

That ten Blettes or ermine skins, be equal to a pound of Spring beaver.

That six pounds of plumes or feathers be equal to a pound of Spring beaver.

That a large blanket, be sold for two pounds of Spring beaver.

That two gallons of rum, be sold for one pound of Spring beaver.

That two and a half gallons of molasses, be sold for one pound of Spring beaver.

That thirty pounds of flour, be sold for one pound of Spring beaver.

That fourteen pounds of pork, be sold for one pound of Spring beaver.

That two yards of stroud, be sold for three pounds of Spring beaver, and that the prices of all other kinds of merchandize, not mentioned herein, be regulated according to the rates of the foregoing articles.

lings and pence, as the current medium of exchange, was altogether regulated by the skin of a beaver, intrapped in the Spring, which, as it was sold at five shillings a pound, formed a standard, by which all others were estimated.

While the local Government was thus employed in adopting measures to insure the tranquillity of the Province, emigration began to flow in a steady and constant stream, from the Colonies on the Continent. From Boston there arrived six vessels, carrying two hundred settlers, and from Rhode Island four schooners, with one hundred passengers. New London furnished one hundred, and Plymouth one hundred and eighty emigrants, making in all five hundred and eighty souls. From the North of Ireland there arrived, at the same time, two hundred persons, who, with a constant succession of adventurers, laid the foundations of those beautiful townships which now lie extended on the borders of the Bay of Fundy and the Basin of Minas.

For the selection of these substantial farmers of New-England, the Province was indebted to the discernment of Governor Lawrence. His Majesty's Ministers, soon after the removal of the French, expressed a wish that their cultivated lands should be reserved for military settlers, but his Excellency, who had been bred to the profession of arms, and was well acquainted with the habits of soldiers, prevailed upon Government to relinquish the design. It is to be regretted that the opinion of this experienced and valuable officer, on this subject, as expressed in an official communication to the Lords of Trade and Plantations, has not been considered by their succes-



sors. "I beg leave to observe to your Lordships," he said, "that besides their transportation, such settlers must be furnished with provisions for one year at least, with materials and tools for building, implements for husbandry, and cattle to stock their lands; for soldiers, who have nothing of their own to set out with, will necessarily be in want of every thing in the beginning. I fear that the difficulty of forming them into societies will be great, that the undertaking will be excessively expensive to the Crown, and that it will prove abortive. According to my ideas of the military, which I offer with all possible deference and submission, they are the least qualified, from their occupation as soldiers, of any men living to establish a new Country, where they must encounter difficulties with which they are altogether unacquainted. I am the rather convinced of it, as every soldier that has come into the Province, since the establishment of Halifax, has either quitted it or become a dramseller. If my opinion were to have any weight in a matter of such importance, I would humbly offer it to your Lordships' consideration; whether, in the event of the disbanded military being left in America, it would not be more adviseable to establish them in the neighbourhood of the old Colonies, where, if they cannot thrive and do well in one way, they may find means of supporting themselves in another."

In consequence of this remonstrance, these extensive reserves were thrown open to respectable and industrious people, whose occupation had always been the cultivation of the soil, who were inured to labour, aware of the difficulties they had to encounter,

and fully prepared to overcome them. But although the Country was inviting, and the inducements held out by Government such as had never been offered in the old Colonies, the expense of removal, the opposition of their friends, and the hostility of the Indians, had a strong tendency to check and restrict the emigration. Besides the common artifices of representing the soil in Nova-Scotia stony and sterile, many of the principal proprietors of real estate endeavoured to retard and prevent the departure of people, by contriving to force them into the levies that were making for the public service. Those who lived at a distance from the coast incurred a great expense in procuring a passage for their families and effects, while all experienced the unavoidable inconvenience and loss of disposing of their real estate, at a long credit. Those difficulties would have proved an insuperable barrier to the introduction of such a respectable class of people, had not the undeviating testimony of all whom they had sent to explore the Province, convinced them of its decided superiority to New-England, in almost every essential point.—In a report, which his Honor President Belcher made to the Board of Trade, dated the 12th December, 1760, these infant settlements are thus described: “I have the satisfaction to acquaint your Lordships that the townships of Horton, Cornwallis and Falmouth, are so well established that every thing bears a most hopeful appearance ; as soon as these townships were laid out by the Surveyor, palesaded forts were erected in each of them by order of the late Governor, with room to secure all the inhabitants, who were formed into a militia, to join what troops

could be spared to oppose any attempts that might be formed against them by Indian tribes, which had not then surrendered, and bodies of French inhabitants who were hovering about the Country. After the necessary business, the proper season coming on, they were employed in gathering hay for winter.— One thousand tons were provided for Horton, five hundred for Cornwallis, and six hundred for Falmouth, and about this time they put some corn and roots into the ground, and began to build their houses. —In the month of August, the late Governor having returned from Liverpool, made a progress into these settlements, where, after having regulated several matters, the great objects of his attention were the dykes, of which the breach made in that of the river Canard, in the township of Cornwallis, as it was the greatest, was his first care. For this purpose the inhabitants, with their cattle and carriages, together with those hired from Horton, at their own expense, were joined with some of the provincial troops and Acadians, who were best acquainted with works of this kind, to make a collection of the necessary materials to repair the breach. A considerable quantity was accordingly got ready, when the inundation usual at this time of the year, put a stop to the work for this season. However, the materials are all secured against the next undertaking, and care was immediately taken to protect as much of the dykes in this and the neighbouring townships, as would inclose land sufficient to raise bread corn for them the next year, except in Falmouth, where the upland is in very good condition for that purpose.

“The late Governor having observed how necessary

it was, that a good road should be made from Halifax into these settlements, immediately on his return ordered all the troops, that could be spared from duty, to be employed on this work, beginning at Fort Sackville. It was at this time very difficult to be passed in many places, on account of swamps and broken bridges, but it has since been finished so as to become a good horse road, by which it will be an easy day's journey in the summer time thence into the settlements. The greatest part of the expense attending this, will be defrayed out of a sum of money appropriated from a seizure of Molasses.

“Many of the Inhabitants are rich and in good circumstances. About one hundred have transported themselves and their effects, at their own expense, and are very well able to provide for their own support. As to the poorer sort, there is provision made for them, until the month of next August. -In the township of Liverpool, they are now employed in building three vessels for the fishery, and have laid in hay for the winter fodder of their cattle, and have raised a considerable quantity of roots, and erected a grist and saw mill. They have sixteen sail of fishing schooners, and although several of them came late in the season, they have cured near five hundred quintal of fish ; the principal Owners of which are gone back to the Continent, to dispose of it, and will return in the Spring for a further supply of stock for their lands. From these circumstances I flatter myself, your Lordships will entertain a favourable opinion of this settlement. In regard to the townships of Annapolis and Granville, about thirty proprietors are settled in each ; as they came late in the



year, they did not bring all their families, but are preparing against their arrival in the Spring, at which time the rest of the proprietors are expected—of the townships of Chester and Dublin, as they did not contract early in the year, but a few proprietors are yet come to each of them ; however, persons of considerable substance are engaged in them, who are making preparations to come to their lands, as early in the next year as the season will permit. In the engagements entered into for carrying on the settlements, no promises were made of transportation or corn, to any but the grantees of Horton, Cornwallis and Falmouth, and although the latter grantees have readily and cheerfully engaged themselves, yet they pleaded much for such encouragements, and have found themselves greatly obstructed for want of these advantages. As the perfect establishment of the settlements depends, in a very great degree, on the repairs of the dykes, for the security of the marsh lands, from whence the support of the inhabitants will become easy and plentiful, necessary measures for effecting this great point have been fully considered, and I humbly conceive that the dykes may be put into very good condition, if, with your Lordships' approbation, one hundred of the French inhabitants may be employed in different parts of the Province, to assist and instruct in their repairs, the new settlers having come from a Country in which no such works are wanting. I must not omit to mention to your Lordships, that the settlement of Lunenburg, is in a very thriving condition, and that none are in want there except the sickly and infirm."

In the midst of this happy state of things, the peo-

ple were seized with a panic on hearing of the arrival and success of the French fleet at Newfoundland, which at this distance of time seems not only disproportioned to its importance, but altogether unaccountable. M. de Tournay, having escaped from Brest, with four ships of the line and a bomb Ketch, with a small body of land forces, arrived, on the 24th of June, at the Bay of Bulls, in Newfoundland, where he landed some troops without opposition, and finding the Island unprepared to make a resistance, took possession of two small English settlements, (Trinity and Carbonear) which he razed to the ground. He also captured several English vessels, and destroyed the stages and implements of fishery, of the inhabitants on the Coast. The town of St. John, being in no condition for a defence, capitulated; and the Garrison, consisting of one company of soldiers, were made prisoners of war, together with the officers and crew of his Majesty's ship Gramont, which was in the harbour.

The moment that intelligence was received in Nova-Scotia of this petty triumph, the inhabitants were in the utmost alarm, and dreaded every moment a similar visitation. A general insurrection of the savages, and of the few Acadians still remaining in the Province, was confidently expected as auxiliary to the arrival of the French, and the President so far partook of the alarm, as to lay an embargo for ten days on all the shipping, and to issue a proclamation, declaring the existence of Marshal Law.—The militia of King's County was ordered to collect the Acadians resident there, and convey them immediately to Halifax ; in consequence of which Lieut.-

Colonel Dennison, with a strong detachment, escorted one hundred and thirty of them thither, and delivered them into the custody of the troops. At a Council, held on the 25th of July, it was unanimously resolved to transport them, together with a number of others, still held in custody, to Massachusetts ; and request Governor Barnard to make arrangements for their settlement within that Province. On the arrival of these unfortunate people the transports were ordered to anchor under the guns of Castle William, for safety, and remain there until the General Court should authorize their being received into the country. The despatches from the President of Nova-Scotia were laid before the Assembly, who, instead of making provision for their reception, forbade them to land, and requested the Governor, on no account whatever, to permit them to become, as their predecessors had been, a burden to the public. A report of these proceedings was transmitted to General Amherst, but before his Excellency's reply was received the Assembly was prorogued, and nothing remained for the Agent of the transports but to return to Halifax, where he arrived, with his prisoners, about the middle of October. In the mean time Lord Colville set sail from Halifax, with the Squadron under his command, for Newfoundland, and in a short time the town and port of St. John's, with all the other inconsiderable places which the French had taken on the coast, were recovered, with the trifling loss of about twenty men. The further progress of hostilities was arrested by the preliminary Articles of Peace, which were signed on the 3d of November, and on the 10th day of February, 1762, the definitive treaty was exe-

cuted at Paris. By the second article of this treaty France renounced and guaranteed to Great Britain all Nova-Scotia or Acadia, and likewise Canada, Cape Breton, and all the Islands in the River and Gulf of St. Lawrence. Thus terminated the power of the French in North America, and with it the hostilities which had retarded the improvement and cultivation of the Colonies in that quarter.

The uniform tranquility and repose which Nova-Scotia has since enjoyed, affords us no materials for an historical narrative, but it supplies us with just cause of gratitude to that parent State, which has procured for us the blessings of peace and prosperity, at a time when it was experiencing more national calamity than at any other period of its history.



## CHAPTER VI.

*A Chronological Table of events connected with and illustrative of the History of Nova-Scotia,*

[FROM 1763 TO 1828.]

*Suum quæque in annum referre.*

1763

Feb. 10. A definitive Treaty of Peace between Great Britain and France, signed at Paris ; by the second article of which France renounced, and guaranteed to Great Britain, all Nova-Scotia, Canada, Cape Breton, and the Islands in the River and Gulf of St. Lawrence.

Aug. 16. Frederick, Duke of York, born.

Londonderry first settled by Irish emigrants.

Township of Horton founded, containing 100,000 acres.



Sept. 26. Montague Wilmot appointed Lt. Governor of Nova-Scotia.

Dec. 28. Appointed as a day of general Thanksgiving on account of the Peace.

Imports into Nova-Scotia for this year—£4,312 9 10 : Exports from £16,303 3 4.

1764

The Spanish Potatoe first introduced into North America, and found to be more prolific than the Irish.

Population of Nova-Scotia 13,000.

A general Survey of the British Empire in North America begun by order of government.

A settlement made at Port Roseway, by Alexander M'Nutt and his associates, who call it New Jerusalem, since known by the name of Shelburne.

Township of Granville, granted to 158 proprietors.

Income of the Houses of Louisburg, applied to the repair of roads.

Governor and Council order the quit rents to be collected.

Jan. 28. Governor Wilmot recommends to the Earl of Halifax, that the remaining Acadians be settled in some of the conquered Islands in the West Indies.

April 6. The north suburbs of Halifax, upon application of the people, called Gottingen.

April 24. All Captains of his Majesty's ships, in the harbour of Halifax, appointed Justices of the Peace.

May 23. Orders received from his Majesty, that in future the Chief Justice shall not take upon himself the administration of the Government of the Province, in the event of the death or the absence of the Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, or Commander-in-Chief.

Lieutenant-Governor Wilmot appointed Governor of Nova-Scotia.

Sept. 28. Instructions received to permit the Acadians to settle in the Province, and hold lands upon taking the customary oaths.

Oct. 9. Governor Wilmot informs the Earl of Halifax that 150 Acadians, at Canseau, having been refused leave to remove to the Island of St. Peter's, immediately departed from the Province, without further application, and that many of the Neutrals, who had been sent to Philadelphia, had gone to St. Francois, where they had perished from the climate.

Nov. 10. Jonathan Binney sworn in as Councillor.

Dec. 20. A large tract of Country upon the south east side of the Pesiquid river, commonly called Pesiquid, erected into a Township, and called *Windsor*, and included within the County of Halifax; a public Market established there, to be held every Tuesday, and Fairs to be held annually, on the 3d Tuesday of May and 3d Tuesday of October.

1765.

Stamp Act passed, to which Nova-Scotia and Canada submit.

Jan. 30. House of Assembly of Nova-Scotia dissolved, when the Governor and Council alter the Representation as follows :—County of Halifax to elect four members, Town of Halifax two; every other County two, and the Townships of Horton, Cornwallis, Falmouth, Cumberland, Granville, Annapolis, Lunenburg, Liverpool, Onslow and Truro, one Member each.

April 21. A spot or macula of the sun, more than thrice the bigness of our earth, passed the sun's centre.

April 30. The country bordering on the River St. John erected into a county called Sunbury.

May 28. The fourth General Assembly convened at Halifax, William Nesbet, Speaker.

June 1. The House of Assembly request the Governor either to restore the representation as it stood before the 30th January last, or to concur in a bill for its permanent Establishment, to the latter of which he promises to accede.

Aug. 21. William Henry, Duke of Clarence, born.

Aug. 23. The Governor receives information from the Lords of Trade, that a new Board has been established, of which Lord Dartmouth is President.

Aug. 26. In consequence of an application of Mr. Murray, the Governor of Canada, contributions are made at Halifax, for the relief of the people of Montreal, who had suffered a loss by fire of £87,580.

Oct. 15. Governor Wilmot takes the oath prescribed by the Stamp Act.

Dec. 10. Cape Breton, and all Islands within three leagues of it, erected into a County by the name of the County of Breton, and entitled to send two members to the assembly, *and also to choose absentees.*

1766.

Parliamentary Estimates for Nova-Scotia, £4,866.

Parliament repeals the Stamp Act.

May 23. Governor Wilmot dies at Halifax, and Mr. Green administers the Government as senior Councillor.

Aug. 23. Michael Franklin sworn in as Lieut.-Gov.

Sept. 9. An edition of the Province Laws ordered to be prepared by John Duport.

Nov. 27. Right Hon. Lord William Campbell sworn in as Governor.

Joseph Goreham, sworn in as Councillor.

1767.

Parliamentary estimates for Nova-Scotia, £4,866.

Parliament passes an act for the establishment of a Custom-House, and a board of Commissioners in America, duties to take place after the 20th Nov.

An Act of Parliament passed, imposing a duty, to be paid by the Colonists on tea, printed glass and colours, imported into the Colonies.

Township of Yarmouth granted in 153 shares.

Feb. 9. Governor and Council first take the oath of office as Judges in the Court of Appeals. The power of Legislation of the Assembly of New-York suspended by Act of Parliament, until they comply with an act of Parliament for supplying his Majesty's troops.

August. Mandamus, under his Majesty's sign manual and signet, issued to the several individuals by whom the townships in the Island of St. John were drawn, directed to the Governor of Nova-Scotia, commanding him to pass grants of the several townships to them, their heirs and assigns ; thus was the whole Island, except the small reservations for three intended County Towns, given away in one day.

Nov. 2. Edward Duke of Kent born.

Dec. 2. A new Seal of the Province, received from Lord Shelburne, representing on one side the Country of Nova-Scotia, and a British Merchant trading with an Indian for Furs, and also a fishing vessel, boat and net, with this inscription round it " Sigillum Prov. Nostræ Novæ



Scotiæ sive Acadiaë in America,” and in the exergue this motto “*tērræ marisque opes*,” and on the other side the Royal Arms, Garter Supporters, and motto, with this inscription round the circumference :—  
 “*Georgius III. D. G. Mag. Bri. Fr. et Hib. Rex. F. D. Brun. et Lun. Dux. S. R. J. R. Mess it L.* when the old Seal was immediately returned to the Council at White Hall to be defaced.

1768

The Salary of the Province Gardener £32 10 pr an.

April. Lord Hillsboro requires the Governor to use his utmost influence to prevail upon the Assembly to take no notice of the Circular Letter of the Assembly of Massachusetts, requesting their co-operation, and to treat it with the contempt it deserves.

April 15. Orders sent from England to discontinue the plan heretofore followed, of supplying the Indians with Goods at the Truck Houses.

June 27. Benjamin Gerrish sworn in a Councillor.

June 30. Lord Hillsboro authorizes the Governor to expend £500 out of the contingent Fund, for the repair of roads, and £100 for presents to the Indians.

July 1. Warrants of Survey issue for lands lying between Sissaboo and Cape St. Mary, to be laid out as a Township, which, it is ordered by Michael Franklin, shall be called Clare.

July 11. General Gage withdraws the troops from Annapolis, Cumberland, Amherst, and St. John River.

Sept. Two British Regiments, escorted by seven armed vessels, sailed from Halifax to Boston.

Oct. Joseph Woodmess appointed Receiver General of Quit Rents by His Majesty, giving Bonds, himself in £1000, and two Sureties in £500 each.

Nov. 15. Lord Hillsboro requires, when an Agent of the Province is appointed, that he shall be chosen by the whole Legislature, and that a joint committee be appointed, consisting of Members of the Council and of the House, to instruct him and carry on the correspondence.

1769

Parliamentary Estimate for Nova-Scotia £4,375.

John Wesley sends two Methodist Preachers to America.

Feb. 21. The harbor of Halifax, from the intensity of the cold, so full of ice that vessels can neither enter nor leave it ; a circumstance which has not occurred for ten years. In the woods the snow is on a level, between four and five feet deep.

During this year Captain Cook makes his first discoveries in the South Seas.

The Surveyor-General, Charles Morris, sent to New York, to solicit Emigration to Nova-Scotia, to make known the terms of Government, and give information to all applicants.

The Dock Yard at Halifax extended and improved.

The Trade of Great Britain with her Colonies, on an average of three years, employed 1078 ships, and 28,910 seamen ; value of Imports to the Colonies, £3,370,900, and exports from Colonies to Great Britain and elsewhere £3,924,606.

1770.

The Governor and public officers arrive at St. John Island to organize the Government, at which time there are 150 families on the Island.

Feb. 28. Governor of Nova-Scotia sends to Pierre Thomas, Chief of the Mareachite Indians on the Ri-

ver St. John, in consideration of the good behaviour of his Tribe, a Medal of Silver with the picture of the King and Queen, also a gorget and medals to 5 others.

April 2. House of Assembly dissolved, and writs issued for the election of Members as heretofore, with the exception of Cape Breton, which, on account of its not having a sufficient number of Freeholders to make an Election, is annexed to the County of Halifax, and deemed to be represented by its members.

April 14. Resolved by the Governor and Council, that the proceedings of the people, in calling town meetings, for discussing questions relating to law and Government, and such other purposes, are contrary to law, and if persisted in, it is ordered that the parties be prosecuted by the Attorney-General.

May 24. Isaac Deschamps appointed Assistant Judge of the Supreme Court, vice John Duport, appointed Chief Justice of the Island of St. John.

June 5. The rate of interest on money fixed by the Legislature, at six per cent.

June 6. The General Assembly convened at Halifax, William Nesbet, Speaker. This House continued until 1784—14 years, and had 17 Sessions.

June 29. A temporary law of the Legislature passed, to enable the several Counties and Towns to pay their own Representatives.

July 6. Lord Hillsboro expresses a hope that the house will make an adequate and permanent provision for the Civil Establishment.

1771.

June 5. Ernest Augustus, Duke of Cumberland, born.

July 3. The Assembly petitions the Governor to appoint Sheriffs in each County.

July 6. Township of Argyle granted, containing 187 square miles.

July 7. The house of Assembly addresses the Governor on the subject of the quit rents, and prays that their proceeds may be applied to the use of the Colony.

A Lottery established to raise £1000 to repair roads.

Sept. 20. Lord William Campbell, by proclamation, forbids horse racing at Halifax, as tending to gambling, idleness and immorality.

Oct. 30. Benjamin Green, in the absence of Lord William Campbell, Governor, and Michael Franklin, Lieutenant-Governor, administers the government.

1772.

The imports this year into Nova-Scotia, from Great Britain, the southern part of Europe, and the several Colonies, were made in 138 vessels, of 6656 tons, carrying 698 men; value of cargoes, £63,000; exports 165 vessels of 7722 tons, carrying 804 men, value of cargoes £53,375.

The population of Nova-Scotia, in a report to the Board of Trade, is stated at 17,000, exclusive of 1300 Acadians in Nova-Scotia, 800 in Cape Breton and 20 blacks. The militia returned at 3000. The small population of Indians at 865. The income of Registrar of Deeds at Halifax, for fees, is returned at £25; of Provost Marshall at £80, and of Judge of Probates and his Registrar at £10 each.

June 6. A great fire in the woods, in the neighbourhood of Chester and Lunenburg, which destroys 60 houses and barns—the Governor orders Mr. Wood,



the Missionary at Halifax, to recommend from the pulpit the sufferers to the charity of the people.

June 30. Michael Franklin, Lieutenant-Governor, assumes the government.

July 13. Lord William Campbell returns and resumes the government.

Aug. 12. Arthur Goold sworn in as Councillor.

Aug. 14. Lord Dartmouth announces to the Governor his appointment as Secretary of State for the Colonial Department.

Nov. 20. John Butler sworn in as Councillor.

1773.

Parliamentary Estimate for Nova-Scotia, £5,146.

Sept. 5. Deputies from the several American Colonies meet at Philadelphia, at the first General Congress.

Oct. 8. Francis Legge sworn in as Governor and Michael Franklin, Lieutenant Governor.

Oct. 23. The house of Assembly present an address to Lord William Campbell, on his promotion to the Government of South Carolina.

Nov. Tea destroyed at Boston.

Oct. 12. Henry Dennis Denson chosen temporary Speaker, during the illness of William Nesbet.

1774.

An Act of Parliament passed for making more effectual provision for the Government of the Province of Quebec, commonly called the Quebec Act.

Doctor Franklin, Deputy Post-Master-General in North America, dismissed from his office.

Parliamentary Estimates for Nova-Scotia, £4,346.

Feb. 3. The wilderness land in Nova-Scotia, or-

dered to be sold to persons desirous of settling in the Country.

March 13. The Bureau of Governor Legge opened by false keys, and all his papers stolen, upon which he offers fifty guineas reward from his own purse, and £100 from the Treasury.

March 29. James Burrow, sworn in as Councillor.

Sept. 7. Lord Dartmouth orders the Governor of Nova-Scotia not to make a grant of land to a Roman Catholic, until the case be specially reported to his Majesty.

Sept. 8. James Monk appointed Solicitor-General.

Oct. 6. William Nesbet elected Speaker.

Nov. 18. A day of thanksgiving.

Port of Boston closed by Act of Parliament.

1775.

The revolted Colonies adopt the style of "the twelve confederated colonies."

Feb. 10. Circulars sent by the Governor to the collectors of Impost and Excise, informing them that he had appointed James Burrow, inspector and comptroller of the revenue and public accounts.

April 19. The Battle of Lexington commences the American War.

May 5. John Creighton sworn in as Councillor.

May 6. A commission granted to the Chief Justice and his two assistants, to hold a Court of Exchequer.

June 16. George Washington appointed by Congress, Commander-in-Chief of the American Army.

June 17. Battle of Bunker's Hill near Boston.

June 28. The Governor, having stated to the House, that he had been advised by the Council to propose, in consequence of the frequent absence

of members of the Assembly, that their quorum should be reduced from twelve to nine, and that four new members should be added ; two for the Town, and two for the County of Halifax, the house replies in the following language : “ The method proposed by the Councillors is replete with mischief, subversive of real representation, and in its consequences, must render the Governor of the Province absolute—the quorum of the council at present consists of five, the majority therefore would be three. The proposed quorum of the house being nine, the majority would be five. Those eight, with the Governor, would fill up all the legislative as well as the executive departments of Government ; and when we consider that four additional members are proposed for the town and county of Halifax, in order to command a quorum at all times on the spot, we own we are alarmed at seeing a plan proposed so subsversive of our freedom. With a dependant council, and a majority of such a quorum of Assembly, what might not an ambitious Governor effect. Dictatorial powers may be necessary to quell rebellions, or to rule a disaffected people, but where no such principles exist, the exertion of such power will create them.”

July 18. The Assembly asserts, that there is not more than £1,200 of circulating medium in the Province, and that only £200 of that sum is to be found among the Farmers.

Aug. 17. All Ordnance Stores, small arms and gunpowder, at Halifax, were removed on board of a receiving ship, for safety.

Aug. 26. All the inhabitants of Nova-Scotia required to appear at the next quarter sessions, in the

several counties to which they respectively belong, and take the oath of allegiance ; and the Magistrates are required to return to the Governor lists of those who comply and those who do not.

Companies of Light Infantry ordered to be raised from the Militia, and be in readiness to march on the shortest notice : At Halifax and places adjacent, 100. County of Lunenburg, 200. At Argyle and places adjacent, 50. At Clare, 100. County of Annapolis, 50. At Horton and Cornwallis, 100. At Windsor, Newport and Falmouth, 50. In Cumberland and parts adjacent, 100. At Cape Breton, 100. Isle Madame and places adjacent, 60.

Sept. 4. The Governor is informed by express, that the rebels from Machias had landed at St. John, burned the fort and barracks, and captured a brig, loaded with oxen, sheep, &c. for the army at Boston.

A declaration of association drawn up by the Chief Justice, expressive of attachment to Government, and a determination to defend the same, circulated extensively for the subscription of the inhabitants.

Sept. 28. 400 Militia from Lunenburg, two companies from King's County, and 100 Acadians from Clare and Yarmouth, ordered to march to Halifax for its protection.

Oct. 16. Lord Suffolk orders the Governor to raise in Nova-Scotia and Newfoundland, a Regiment of 1000 men, (afterwards reduced to 500) with the promise of the same pay and allowances as regulars, but no half pay, the Governor to be colonel of the same.

Orders received from England to make out gratuitous grants of land to Loyalist refugees, and to sup-



port the indigent part of them, at an expence not exceeding six pence sterling each per diem.

Oct. 25. The Council and House of Assembly petition for leave to be granted to the people of Halifax and Lunenburg, to dig coals at Cape Breton.

Resolved, by the Governor and Council, that all couriers to carry dispatches be selected from the French Acadians, to be paid at the rate of £5 sterling per diem.

Towards the close of this year, two American armed vessels, which had been sent by Congress to cruize in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, for the purpose of intercepting some Ordnance Store Ships, supposed to be on their voyage to Quebec, visited Charlottetown, the capital of the Island of St. John, and plundered the place. They carried off the President administering the Government, and the Surveyor General ; when these gentlemen arrived at the headquarters of the American army, at Cambridge, New-England, the rebel officers who had acted without orders, were dismissed from their command. The prisoners were released by General Washington, with many polite expressions of regret for their sufferings, and the whole of the plundered property was restored.

Nov. The Legislature imposes a tax upon the people of Nova-Scotia, for the maintenance of the embodied militia.

Nov. 12. Montreal taken by American General Montgomery.

Nov. 30. Martial Law proclaimed in the Province.

Dec. 11. A bill passed Parliament, prohibiting all intercourse with the revolted American Colonies.

Dec. 31. Quebec attacked by the Americans, and General Montgomery killed.

1776.

The Vulture, sloop of war, is stationed in the Bay of Fundy; between Annapolis and St. John, for the protection of these places ; and to prevent the enemy from plundering Horton, Cornwallis, and other settlements.

March 16. 50 men sent to Cumberland, in consequence of disturbances in that district, and Michael Francklin ordered to proceed thither and enquire into the same.

March 17. British evacuate Boston and sail for Halifax; whole number of Military Sailors, and Loyalists—10,000.

April 22. Mr. Justice Morris appointed Chief-Justice, until King's pleasure be known.

April 27. Maviot Arbuthnot sworn in as Lieut. Governor.

June. An Act of the General Assembly passed, requiring all persons having any claim or demand upon the Province, to present the same within the first week of the next session of the Legislature after the same accrues, or to be barred from the recovery thereof.

June 15. Governor Legge informs the Assembly, that a recent loyal address, which they had presented to his Majesty, had been most graciously received; that copies of it had been dispersed throughout the realm, and had met with universal approbation.

June 24. The House of Assembly, having represented that the office of Inspector General of the Revenues of the Province, was altogether unneces-

sary, and that the duties ought to be performed by the Treasurer, the Governor abolishes the same.

July 4. Americans declare themselves independent.

Mr. Michael Francklin makes a treaty of peace with the Savages on the River St. John, who deliver up to him an agreement, which they had entered into with the rebels, to furnish them with 600 fighting men.

Oct. 11. 30 men sent to Liverpool, and 50 to Yarmouth, to protect those places from the depredations of privateers, and two cutters taken into the Provincial service.

Nov. 17. Certain disaffected people, appearing before the fort at Cumberland, with a number of rebels from New-England, rewards are offered for their apprehension.

50 Militia and 50 Regulars sent to Onslow, Truro and Londonderry, for their protection.

1777.

March 6. B. Fenukane appointed Chief Justice of Nova-Scotia.

April 11. A general Fast.

May 1. Two magistrates having been sent to Truro, Onslow and Londonderry, to require the inhabitants to take the oath of allegiance, they all refuse but five, upon which the Attorney General is ordered to prosecute them in the same manner as popish recusants.

May 14. The Provost-Marshal suspended from his office, in consequence of repeated escapes of Prisoners from the Jail at Halifax.

June 11. The House of Assembly come to the following resolution : " It appearing to this House,

that a writ for the election of a member for the Township of Onslow, has been returned, and it appearing also, that the inhabitants of that township have refused to take the oath of allegiance to his Majesty—Resolved unanimously, that this House cannot, consistently with its honor and dignity, admit the return of said writ, as the inhabitants of that township have, in the opinion of this House, by their ingratitude and disaffection, forfeited all title to the privilege of representation.

June 13. The member of the Township of Truro, having presented himself to take his seat, the House resolved unanimously, that the inhabitants, having refused to take the oath of allegiance, are not entitled to the privilege of representation, and therefore their member cannot be admitted.

Aug. 9. Lord George Germain acquaints the Governor, that his Majesty approves of the conduct of the House of Assembly, in refusing to receive the member from Onslow, on account of his constituents having refused to take the oath of allegiance, and hopes to hear of the disfranchisement of that township.

Oct. 17. Burgoyne's Army surrenders to the Americans.

Nov. 6. A cartel having arrived at Windsor with several prisoners, and others, who appeared not to have been prisoners, in order to effect an exchange for the wives and children of those persons who had fled from Cumberland, she was ordered back, and directions given, that the families of those who had joined the Americans should be removed to Halifax.

Nov. The Rebels, who had arrived from Machias at Cumberland, in two whale-boats, having failed in



their attempts upon the fort, visited the harbour of Pictou, where they seized a valuable armed merchant ship, which was loading for Scotland, and made preparations for plundering St. John's Island. Lieutenant Keppel, having been sent in pursuit of them, recaptured the vessel, and carried her into Charlotte-town.

1778.

An Act of Parliament passed, renouncing the right of taxing the Colonies, except for the regulation of commerce, the proceeds of which taxes are directed to be applied for the use of the colony in which they are raised.

Michael Francklin renews the treaty with the Indians of the River St. John.

Aug. 17. Richard Hughes sworn in Lieut. Governor.

Oct. 30. League between the revolted Colonies and the French, in which their independance is acknowledged by the Court of France.

Nov. 18. The barns, out-houses and public houses, in the north-suburbs of Halifax, allotted as quarters for a battalion of Hussars.

1779.

The Indians of St. John river assemble in great numbers, and threaten to make war against the English, but are appeased by promises of presents from Government: this was the last threat of an Indian war.

£5000 granted by the Assembly for fitting out armed vessels, to protect the Trade of the Province.

1780.

May 19. An uncommon dark day, partly occasioned by numerous large fires in the woods of New-England.

June 17. Ordered that Lunenburg, Windsor, Falmouth, Newport, Horton, Cornwallis, Cumberland, Truro, Onslow and Londonderry, furnish one sixth part of the militia, to be employed three weeks at the public works at Halifax.

Sept. 11. The Governor informs Lord Sydney that there are two Distilleries in Halifax, one only of which is now in operation, making from 15 to 20 thousand gallons of Rum yearly, but that during the early part of the war, both made from 80 to 90 thousand gallons; the liquor, though inferior, is preferred by labourers and Indians.

Oct. The Assembly request the Governor to sell the Barracks recently erected at Cornwallis, at an expense of £701, in order to raise funds for paying for the same.

Oct. 2. Major André executed by order of American Court-Martial.

Oct. 9. £1500 granted for the erection of a School-House at Halifax, and £100 per annum for the Master, and £50 for an Usher, when the number of scholars shall exceed 40.

Oct. 21. A pension of £100 a year, granted to Mr. Fenton for life, as a compensation for resigning the office of Provost-Marshal, that Sheriffs might be appointed for the several Counties.

Dec. 18. The Lords of Trade inform the Governor, that a new Board has been formed, of which Lord Grantham is President.

Dec. 20. War between Great Britain and Holland.

1781.

An unsolicited pension of £50 a year, granted by House of Assembly to Elizabeth Belcher, only daugh-

ter of the late Chief Justice Belcher, in testimony of his many important services.

May 9. Lord George Germain communicates to the Governor, an order, signed by the King, for dissolving the Assembly.

June 17. Windsor, Newport, Falmouth, and parts adjacent, erected into a County called Hants County.

July 31. Sir Andrew Snape Hammond sworn in as Lieutenant-Governor.

Oct. 19. Lord Cornwallis and army, at York town, surrender as prisoners of war.

Dec. 8. Mr. Brenton, the Attorney General, appointed Assistant Judge, vice C. Morris, deceased.

A scarcity of flour at Halifax, and 60 tons are ordered from Horton, Cornwallis and Windsor.

In consequence of the failure of many land jobbing speculations, the population much reduced by the removal of inhabitants ; the number remaining is estimated by Judge Deschamps, at 12,000.

1782.

An Act passed in the British Parliament, authorizing the King to conclude a peace and truce with the American Colonies, as independant states.

Feb. 11. Mr. Ellis notifies the Governor of his appointment as Secretary of the Colonial Department.

March 23. Alexander Brymer sworn in as Councillor.

March 30. Lord Shelburne notifies the Governor of his appointment as Secretary of the Colonial Department.

June 22. Resolved, by the House of Assembly, that Judges are eligible to sit as members, and that person who are appointed Sheriffs, after their election,

may retain their seats, but that Sheriffs, while filling the office, cannot be elected for any part of the County of which they had the charge.

July 14. Mr. Townshend acquaints the Governor, that he is appointed Secretary of the Colonial Department.

Oct. 3. John Parr sworn in as Governor, and Sir Andrew S. Hammond, Lieutenant-Governor.

Oct. 9. Orders received that if any Councillor be absent from the Province twelve months, without leave of the Governor, or two years, without permission from his Majesty, his seat shall be vacated, or if a Councillor be summoned to attend a meeting of the Board, and persists in his absence, to be suspended.

Nov. 30. Provisional articles of peace between the United States and Great Britain, signed at Paris.

Dec. 16. The Secretary of the Province, Treasurer, and the Surveyor General, and their successors in office, appointed Trustees for all public buildings.

1783.

Jan. 21. Treaty of peace between Great Britain, France and Spain.

New Edinburgh, in the County of Annapolis, settled by Anthony Stewart, Esq. and others.

Governor Patterson, and the Council of St. John's Island, refuse to receive Mr. Fanning, who had been appointed to succeed him. Mr. Fanning is therefore compelled to remain as a private individual, until peremptory orders are received from England, to swear him into office.

Several families remove from Lunenburg and settle at Margaret's Bay.



Sept. 23. Edmond Fanning sworn in as Councilor and Lieutenant-Governor.

Sept. 30. Governor Parr estimates, in his dispatch of this date, the number of refugees who had arrived in Nova-Scotia, at 18,000.

Oct. 6. Isaac Deschamps sworn in as Councillor.

Oct. An Act of Legislature passed, for pardoning all persons in Nova-Scotia guilty of treason, or treasonable correspondence with the enemy, during the rebellion of the 13 Colonies.

Oct. 15. The House of Assembly request the Governor to erect a New County, to the westward of Queen's County, to comprehend the townships of Shelburne and parts adjacent.

Oct. 21. Two thousand and more refugees arrived in the Province.

Nov. 1. Governor Parr appoints John Cunningham Collector of quit rents, and informs Lord North that no quit rents had been collected since 1772.

Nov. 7. By an unanimous vote of the whole House, a pension of £100 per annum, clear of all deductions, was made to Mr. Nesbet, the Speaker, on his retirement.

Nov. 22. The Assembly vote £500 to Governor Parr, towards the support of his table.

Nov. 25. New-York evacuated by the English.

Population of Canada 11,300 English and French, exclusive of 10,000 refugees.

Information received from Lord North, that, as the Province is increasing in importance, application will be made to the Post-Office, that packets may be appointed to sail regularly from Falmouth to Halifax, and that, as Lord Charles Montague's corps, reduced

at Jamaica, are desirous of settling in Nova-Scotia, the same indulgencies must be shewn them as other corps.

1784.

New Brunswick and Cape Breton set off as two distinct Governments.

Thirty families remove from Nantucket to Dartmouth, to carry on the whale fishery.

Township of Preston laid out and settled.

Township of Clements settled by Hessians and Loyalists.

Township of Aylesford settled.

The House of Assembly represent to the Governor, that the disturbances and discontent which had been recently manifested in Cumberland, arose from the mal-administration of Justice, by certain persons entrusted with Commissions of the Peace, and solicit their removal from office.

Nov. 23. Mr. Bulkely, the Secretary, informs the House by written message, that the Governor requires the Speaker, in future, to make a daily report to him of the business before the House ; whereupon it was determined, 17 to 8, that it should not be complied with, and the reply sent to the Governor concludes as follows : “ We humbly beg, that when in future it may be necessary for your Excellency, by message, to communicate your desire to this House, that you will be pleased to send it under your own signature, and not that of the Secretary, as we think a mode of that kind will in future prevent mistakes.

March 1. The Assembly of Nova-Scotia consists of 36 members, and the Province of eight Counties.

July 7. Lord Sydney acquaints the Governor, that Colonel Carleton is appointed Governor of New Brunswick, and Major Desbarres Governor of St. John's Island.

Nov. 1. Thomas Cochrane chosen Speaker, vice William Nesbet.

Dec. 6. Governor Parr informs Lord Sydney, that Digby, and the Counties of Shelburne and Sydney, are privileged to send members to the Assembly; that the pay of the Legislative Council is 15s. per diem. and that of the representatives 10s. but that no member of the House, residing at Halifax, participates in the pay of members.

Dec. 27. Governor Parr informs Lord Sydney that the population of the undermentioned Districts of Nova-Scotia is as follows :—

In and about Halifax,	—	—	—	1,200
Eastward of Halifax, to Chedabucto,				2,000
From thence to the isthmus of Cumberland,				900
At Cumberland, Patridge Island,	—			700
In and about Windsor,	—	—	—	800
In the County of Annapolis,	—	—		4,000
On the coast westward of Halifax,	—			800
District of Shelburne,	—	—	—	10,000*
				<hr/> 20,400 <hr/>

The remaining part of the people having been included within the limits of New Brunswick.

1785.

Jan. 3. Governor Parr informs Lord Sydney, that he had appointed S. S. Blowers, Attorney-General, vice Gibbons, appointed Chief Justice of Cape Breton.

\* I have copied this from an original document in manuscript, but it appears evident, that there must be some mistake respecting the population of Halifax.—Lunenburg and Liverpool are omitted.

March 11. Lord Sydney desires the Governor to issue free grants of land to the 84th Regiment, with an exemption of quit rents for 20 years.

April 9. One hundred and ninety-four Negroes, men, women and children, arrive at Halifax, from St. Augustine, naked and destitute of every necessary of life.

May 1. Lord Sydney directs that, at the close of every Session of the Legislature, a bill of appropriation be passed, including every sum voted during the Session.

Parliamentary estimates for Nova-Scotia, £3,976.

June 29. Thomas Cochrane and Charles Morris, sworn in as Councillors.

Aug. 8. Isaac Deschamps appointed Chief Justice, vice B. Fenukane, deceased.

Aug. 18. Mr. Cumberland, the Agent of the Province, informs the Governor that a line of Government Packets is established between Halifax and Falmouth—and that an alien duty of £18 per ton is laid on Oil imported from the United States.

Sept. 3. The turnpike gate, erected at Sackville, having been pulled down, a reward of fifty pounds is offered for the apprehension of the perpetrators.

Sept. 20. The Governor acquaints Lord Sydney, that there had arrived three Brigantines and one schooner at Halifax, from Nantucket, with full crews, and every requisite apparatus to carry on the whale fishery, and that he expected one sloop and three brigantines yet, from the same place.

Dec. 1. S. S. Blowers, Attorney-General, and R. J. Uniacke, Solicitor General, appointed Justices of the Peace throughout the Province.



Dec. 5. Sixth General Assembly convened at Halifax, S. S. Blowers, Speaker.

Dec. 7. The House resolves that Christopher Harper, member for the County of Cumberland, not being an inhabitant of the Province, is not eligible to a seat.

Dec. 16. The boundaries of the several Counties in Nova-Scotia defined, described and published, by order of the Governor and Council.

Dec. 31. Governor Parr informs Lord Sydney, there are ninety Saw Mills in the Province, twenty-five of which have been erected since 1783.

1786.

Lord Dorchester appointed Governor-General of the British Provinces of North America.

20 Masters of vessels, in conjunction with a few merchants of Halifax, form themselves into a society, called the Halifax Marine Association, to raise a fund for mutual assistance ; to collect observations for the improvement of navigation, &c.

April 20. Lord Sydney informs the Governor, that he disapproves of the encouragement given to the people of Nantucket to remove to Dartmouth, and bring with them their vessels.

1787.

April 5. Governor Desbarres recalled from Cape-Breton.

June 7. John Halliburton sworn in as Councillor.

Aug. 11. His Majesty, by letters patent, erects the Province of Nova-Scotia into a Bishop's see, and appoints Charles Inglis Bishop.

Oct. 29. The Council send the following message

to the Assembly : “ His Majesty’s Council request the House of Assembly to join them in a committee to wait upon Governor Parr, to pray his Excellency to ask the honor of his Royal Highness Prince William Henry, to accept a ball and entertainment at the public expense.”

Nov. 6. Governor Parr sends the following message to the House : “ Gentlemen, I am commanded by his Royal Highness Prince William Henry, to signify to his Majesty’s Council and House of Assembly, his thorough approbation of the manner in which the entertainment was conducted and managed yesterday, as well at the dinner as at the ball.”

Nov. 13. The Governor communicates to the Assembly the following order from his Majesty : “ It is our will and pleasure, that you recommend to the Assembly within your Government, to make due provision for the erecting and maintaining Schools, where youths may be educated in competent learning, and in the knowledge of the principles of the christian religion.

Nov. 22. The House resolve to establish an Academy at Windsor, and recommend the erection of a College there.

Dec. 18. The Governor informs Lord Sydney, that the House of Assembly requests, that the Parliamentary bounty, on the exportation of timber and hemp from the colonies, may be renewed.

1788.

Lord Sydney informs the Governor of his determination to establish a monthly communication by post with America, and requesting him to confine, as much as possible, correspondence to that channel.

Jan. 3. Henry Duncan and Sampson Salter Blowers sworn in as Councillors.

Parliamentary estimate, £5,845 6s.

George Washington chosen first president of the United States.

Aug. 18. A mandamus received, to swear in Jeremiah Pemberton as Chief Justice.

Sept. 26. The House of Assembly vote the sum of £400, for the maintenance of an Academy at Windsor during the year. Tuition in the upper school, £4; in the English school £3. Price of board £16.

Oct. The first symptoms appear of the severe disorder which afterwards afflicts his Majesty the King.

Dec. 21. The Governor lays before the Council an address of the House, stating that complaints were made to them, against the Judges of the Supreme Court, and requesting that they may be enquired into. The Council vote them altogether groundless.

1789.

The Influenza prevailed in North America, from the 15th to the 45th degree of latitude.

The House of Assembly grant £444 8s. 10½d currency, per annum, to King's College, Windsor, and £500 for the purchase of a piece of ground.

Congress of the United States, under the new constitution, first assemble at New-York.

The Governor and Council address his Majesty on the subject of his recovery.

March 5. R. J. Uniacke chosen Speaker, vice S. S. Blowers.

March 14. A motion made in the House of Assembly, to present an address to the Governor, requesting him to remove, until his Majesty's pleasure be known, his Privy Council, on account of the evil and pernicious advice they had given him, on the subject of the complaints against the Judges ; but the motion was lost.

June 5. Mr. Granville announces his appointment as Secretary of the colonial department.

July 9. On the application of Lord Dorchester, all surplus provisions exported for the relief of the people of Quebec.

Oct. 20. Mr. Granville acquaints the Governor, that Thomas Strange would be appointed Chief-Justice vice Pemberton.

1790.

The House of Assembly, having sent up to the Council articles of impeachment against the Judges, the Council advise the Governor not to suspend them until his Majesty's pleasure be known—5 to 1.

June 5. Mr. Granville acquaints the Governor, that Parliament had granted £1000 to King's College.

1791.

June 8. Mr. Dundas announces to the Governor his appointment to the Colonial Office.

Population of Halifax—Males, above 16—1301 ; under do. 935. Females—2209 ; Blacks—422. Total 4,897.

The Agent of the Province informs the Assembly, that his Majesty had ordered, that the articles of impeachment against the Judges, should be heard before his Majesty in Council.

Insurrection of the Blacks in St. Domingo.



Nov. 25. Governor Parr dies at Halifax, aged sixty-six, and Richard Bulkely administers the Government as senior councillor.

1792.

Lieutenant-General John Burgoyne, who had served in the late American War, died in England.

Great Pictou road opened.

Jan. A number of free Blacks sent from Nova-Scotia to Sierra Leone.

May 14. John Wentworth sworn in as Lieut. Governor.

June 1. Thomas Strange first sits as Councillor.

July 7. £300 voted, to relieve persons who had suffered by fires in the different new settlements.

1793.

March 1. A general fast.

March 20. Seventh General Assembly convened at Halifax, Thomas Barclay, Speaker.

April 18. Governor Wentworth receives instructions from Mr. Dundas, that France had declared war against England, on the 1st February last, and that he was authorized to raise a provincial corps, of which he was to be Colonel.

April 27. Governor issues a press warrant to Capt. George, R. N. to complete his ship's crew.

April 29. Mr. Dundas acquaints the Governor, that the office of Judge Advocate of Annapolis was revived in the person of Mr. Brenton.

1794.

April 25. A general fast.

May 28. A warrant granted to Commodore George, to complete the crews of the Hussar and Blanch.

A wolf, having made its appearance in Nova-Scotia,

and committed depredations in different places, a report prevailed that the Country was infested with wolves—whereupon the Legislature informed the Grand Jury, in the several Counties, to offer rewards for killing wolves, and to assess the township for payment thereof; the obnoxious wolf was afterwards shot in the County of Hants.

A-Nisi Prius Court, established in the Counties of Shelburne, Lunenburg, Sydney and Queen's, by a temporary act of the Legislature.

June 6. James Delancey sworn in as Councillor.

Sept. 23. Warrant of impress granted to Captain Murray, to last seven days.

Nov. 19. A treaty of Amity, Commerce, and Navigation, between the United States and Great-Britain, signed at London by the Earl of Granville and John Jay.

Dec. 8. Marine Society of Halifax extended and enlarged.

1795.

The Rev. Mr. Lloyd, Missionary at Chester, loses his way in a snow storm, while on his route through the woods to Windsor, and is frozen to death.

An Act passed, authorizing the Governor to appoint laymen to solemnize marriage in places where no licensed Clergyman resides.

April 8. The Prince of Wales married Caroline, second daughter of the Duke of Brunswick.

May 8. Arrived at Halifax, his Majesty's ship Thetis, Hon. Captain Cochrane, and Hussar, Capt. Beresford, with La Raison and La Pervoiant, two French men of war, armed en flutte, which they had captured, being part of a squadron of five sail, bound from Guadaloupe to Virginia.

James Miller appointed Inspector-General of Mines, in Nova-Scotia.

Mr. Wentworth, the Governor, is preferred to the dignity of a Baronet of Nova-Scotia.

Sept. 8. Duke of Portland acquaints the Governor, that a further sum of £500 had been granted towards completing of King's College at Windsor.

Nov. 6. Benning Wentworth sworn in as Councillor.

Nov. 16. A warrant of impress granted to Capt. Murray, for forty-eight hours.

1796.

Jan. 7. The Princess of Wales delivered of a daughter.

March 4. John Adams elected President of the United States.

July 23. The Dover, Mary, and Ann, transports, arrive at Halifax from Jamaica, with about 600 Maroons.

Oct. 17. Lieutenant-Governor receives a letter from Duke of Portland, informing him that hostilities were commenced against the Spaniards, upon which he issues his Proclamation.

Nov. 12. Mr. Benning Wentworth appointed Secretary of the Province, vice Mr. Bulkely, deceased.

Dec. 16. Press warrant granted to Captain H. Mowate, for four days.

1797.

Jan. 31. Warrant to press seamen, granted for one day to Captain Murray.

March 21. A fire at Halifax, by which the property of Dr. Greaves, and the adjoining buildings, are destroyed.

May 4. His Excellency Robert Prescott officially

notifies the Governor that his Majesty has been pleased to appoint him Governor-General.

June 15. A very severe thunder storm experienced at Annapolis—the woods are set on fire by the lightening in many places, and several buildings destroyed.

June 21. A general fast.

July 10. The Governor assents to an Act of the Legislature, for appointing Commissioners to determine upon a proper site, in the town of Halifax, and to purchase lots of ground, if necessary, whereon to erect a public building for the accommodation of the General Assembly, Courts of Chancery, King's Bench, and Admiralty, and public offices; and also to procure plans and estimates for a building, hereafter to be erected, for the residence of the Lieut.-Governor.

Sept. 9. S. S. Blowers, Attorney-General, appointed Chief Justice, vice Strange, promoted to Bombay; R. J. Uniacke, appointed Attorney-General, vice Blowers; and Jonathan Sterns, Solicitor-General, vice Uniacke.

Oct. 3. Benning Wentworth resigns the office of Treasurer, and Michael Wallace is appointed in his stead.

Oct. 17. A warrant to impress seamen, not inhabitants of Nova-Scotia, granted to Admiral Vandiput, for two months.

Nov. 23. His Majesty's ship *La Tribune* wrecked at the entrance of the Halifax harbour; she had on board at the time a crew of 240 men, and 16 non-commissioned officers and privates, and one Lieutenant, of N. S. Regiment; of the whole of whom only twelve were saved.



1798.

Jeffery, Lord Amherst, the British Commander-in-Chief, at the conquest of Cape-Breton and Canada, died in England, aged 81 years.

Parliamentary estimate for the year £5,915.

Feb. 24. The road from Halifax to Windsor, having become impassible from immense quantities of snow, fallen within a few days past, and the cattle and supplies detained thereby, to the great detriment of the public, a meeting of the inhabitants of Halifax is convened to consider the subject; the Governor, at the request of the inhabitants, issues a writ to the surveyors of highways, to call out the people to open the road; his Royal Highness Prince Edward orders the militia to co-operate.

The inhabitants of Windsor, adopt similar measures.

May 26. James Stewart appointed Solicitor-General, vice Sterns, deceased.

June 26. The Governor receives information from the Duke of Portland, that George Leonard had been appointed superintendant of the Trade and Fishery of the Province.

June 30. The House of Assembly vote 500 guineas for the purchase of a star, to be presented to Prince Edward.

May 29. In imitation of the general contributions made throughout Great Britain, for the support of the present war with France, subscriptions are entered into in different parts of Nova-Scotia. The inhabitants of the town of Halifax raise the sum of £4,183 2s. 9½d. many of whom subscribed annually. The boys at the grammer school, Halifax, subscribed

out of their pocket money, £23 18s. 0d. sterling. Regiments and public departments at Halifax, £2,079 12s. 3½d. Inhabitants of Digby, £266 2s. 10d.—Cornwallis and Aylesford, £342, and in the same ratio in most of the other districts in Nova-Scotia.

May 31. A general fast.

Sept. 25. A dreadful storm and gale of wind at Halifax, by which shipping, wharves and other property, is destroyed, amounting by estimation to nearly £100,000—most of the roads are rendered impassible from the falling of the forest trees across them.

The Cobequid road is cleared out at the public expense.

Oct. 16. The Governor and Council addressed Prince Edward, on his departure from the Province.

Dec. 24. James Stewart, Solicitor-General, appointed Justice of the Peace throughout the Province.

1789.

Great inconvenience having been experienced by the inhabitants of St. John's Island, from the name of the Province being the same with several other places at no great distance, to which letters and other articles were frequently sent by mistake, an Act was passed in their Legislature, which subsequently received the Royal Assent, to change the name from St. John's to Prince Edward's Island.

Parliamentary estimate £5,415.

Jan. 31. Prices at Halifax market, beef by the quarter 4d. to 5d. ; pork 6d. ; mutton 7d. to 8d. ; veal 8d. to 9d. ; fowls 3s. to 4s. ; Oats 2s. 6d. to 3s. ; butter 1s. 3d. to 1s. 6d.

May 18. The appointment of his Royal Highness

the Duke of Kent, announced as Commander-in-Chief of the Forces in British North America.

June 7. Richard John Uniacke chosen Speaker, vice Thomas Barclay.

June 28. A general fast.

Aug. 19. Several attempts having been made to set fire to the Dock-Yard, a reward of £300 is offered for the discovery of the perpetrators, and pardon to the informer, if an accomplice.

Sept. 10. James Brenton sworn in as Councillor.

Sept. 12. The Governor and Council address his Royal Highness the Duke of Kent, on his return to the Province.

Dec. 4. A press warrant granted to Admiral Van-deput, to be dated 27th November, and to last seven days from the date thereof ; this must have been intended to cover impressments already made.

Dec. 25. Napoleon Bonaparte declared first Consul of France.

#### 1800.

Union between Great Britain and Ireland.

The seat of Government of the United States removed to Washington.

Parliamentary estimate £5,540.

Population of the United States about 5,320,000.

The Duke of Portland informs the Governor, that in future all acts of the Provincial Legislature, requiring the King's assent, are to be considered as disallowed if the confirmation thereof be not communicated within three years.

Feb. 20. Eighth general Assembly convened at Halifax, R. J. Uniacke, Speaker.

Feb. 23. The Duke of Portland orders that in future

all licences to solemnize marriages in the Parish of Halifax, be addressed to the Rector, Vicar and Curate only.

June 5. The foundation stone of Mason's Hall, at Halifax, laid by his Royal Highness the Duke of Kent.

June 23. A warrant to impress 30 men granted to Captain Murray.

June 27. A general fast.

July 8. Mr. Bulkely, master of the Rolls, and Registrar in Chancery, resigns, and Benning Wentworth is appointed in his stead.

July 23. The Governor and Council address the King, on his providential escape from the horrid attempt on his life at the play house.

July 31. The Governor and Council address his Royal Highness the Duke of Kent, on his leaving the Province.

Dec. 8. James Brenton is appointed Judge of the Vice Admiralty, in the room of Richard Bulkely, deceased.

#### 1801.

Jan. 1. Meeting of the Imperial Parliament of Great Britain and Ireland.

Feb. 9. Mr. Pitt, after his having been Prime Minister eighteen years, resigns.

March 3. The Duke of Portland transmits to the Governor, the Royal titles and style appertaining to the Crown, which are in latin "Georgius tertius, dei gratia Britanniarum Rex Fidei defensor, Ecclesie Anglicanæ et Hiberniæ Supremum Caput.

In English, George the Third, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland,



King, Defender of the Faith, and of the United Church of England and Ireland, on earth the supreme head.

March 4. Thomas Jefferson chosen third president of the United States.

April 6. The Governor receives orders from the Duke of Portland, to encourage the growth of hemp. Public meetings are in consequence held at Halifax, at which the general opinion is that the climate and soil of the Country are favourable to its culture. The Governor appoints a Committee to make proper enquiries and institute experiments.

June 16. Andrew Belcher, William Forsyth and Charles M. Wentworth, sworn in as Councillors.

June 19. A general fast.

Aug. 6. Lord Hobart announces to the Governor, his appointment as Secretary of the Colonial Department.

Aug. 15. George Henry Monk appointed one of the Assistant Judges of the Supreme Court, vice M. Deschamps, deceased.

Lawrance Hartshorne resigns his seat at the Council Board.

Nov. 18. Dr. Alexander Croke sworn in as Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court.

Nov. 19. Lord Hobart informs the Governor of the ratification of a general peace between the Great Belligerent powers, upon receipt of which despatch, the town of Halifax is brilliantly illuminated.

1802.

March 27. The definitive treaty of peace signed at Amiens, between Great Britain, France, Spain and Holland.

Feb. 1. Charles Morris appointed Surveyor-General, vice Charles Morris, deceased.

Parliamentary estimate £7,515.

May 21. A Royal Charter granted to King's College, at Windsor.

June. On the 18th, 20th and 21st June, alarming fires at Halifax, which are supposed to be the work of incendiaries, £100 reward is accordingly offered by proclamation, for the discovery of the parties concerned.

July 8. A day of thanksgiving.

Ship Princess Amelia, having on board the furniture of his Royal Highness the Duke of Kent, lost on the Isle of Sable ; every soul on board, 200 in number, perished.

Nov. 25. Alexander Croke sworn in as Councillor.  
1803.

The peace between England and France dissolved.

This year an establishment, for the relief of shipwrecked mariners, founded at the Isle of Sable, and £400 granted towards its support, an allowance which has been continued annually by the Legislature.

April 23. Michael Wallace sworn in as Councillor.

April 30. A warrant of impress granted to Capt. Brady, for ten days.

Sept. The University of King's College opened at Windsor, pursuant to Royal Charter.

Dec. 15. A general fast.

Dec. 20. Louisiana surrendered by French Prefect to American General Claiborne.

1804.

Feb. 23. The harbour of Halifax crowded with an immense quantity of young pollock, many hun-

dred barrels of which are distributed among the poor.

May 10. Mr. Pitt replaced as Prime Minister of Great Britain.

May 16. Lord Cambden announces his appointment as Secretary of the Colonial Department.

A road opened between the upper part of the township of Annapolis and Liverpool.

May 19. John Butler Butler sworn in as Councillor.

July 27. No appropriation bill passed this year, in consequence of a disagreement between the House and Council—the Governor informs the House that such votes as had been agreed to by the House and Council shall be paid, and that he shall feel justified in paying the usual salaries to the public officers.

Aug. 10. A general fast.

Dec. 2. Bonaparte crowned Emperor of France.  
1805.

Feb. 10. Lord Castlereagh announces to the Governor, his appointment as Secretary of State for the Colonies.

March 20. The Governor receives an order to seize all Spanish vessels putting into the harbour of Halifax.

May. Press warrant granted for fourteen days.

June 21. A general fast.

July. Lieut.-Governor Fanning, having served nearly 19 years with great credit, retires from the Government of Prince Edward's Island, and is succeeded by Mr. Desbarres.

Oct. 24. Pierre Paulin, a prisoner of war, executed for the murder of a fellow prisoner.

Nov. 28. The Speaker, having left the Province for a short time, W. Cottnam Tonge, Esq. is chosen in his place.

1806.

Jan. 23. Death of William Pitt, first Lord of the Treasury.

Feb. 5. Mr. Wyndham announces to the Governor, his appointment as Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Revenue of the Province £20,577 5s. 5d.

May 3. His Majesty's ships *Leander*, *Driver*, &c. interdicted from entering the harbour of the United States.

Parliamentary estimate £7,165.

Sept. 13. Death of Charles James Fox.

Nov. 18. Ninth General Assembly convened at Halifax.

William Cottnam Tonge, Esq. having been elected Speaker of the House of Assembly, was presented to the Governor, who disallowed of the choice, whereupon Lewis M. Wilkins, Esq. was elected in his place, and approved of.

Dec. 11. The Speaker, having been summoned to attend a meeting of the Governors at King's College, at a time which would prevent him from attending at the hours to which the House had adjourned, the House resolved, that it is highly disrespectful to summon the Speaker in that manner, and that he is not bound to attend.

Dec. 19. The House address his Excellency, to give a representation to the townships of Chester and Wilmot, pursuant to a clause of Provincial Act 5th Geo. 3d.



1807.

British ship *Leopard* fires upon the American frigate *Chesapeake*, which surrenders ; several English deserters are taken out of her.

Jan. 10. Brenton Halliburton sworn in as assistant Judge, vice James Brenton, deceased.

Jan. 14. Charles Hill sworn in as Councillor.

Feb. 21. The naval officer suspended, and John Beckwith appointed in his place.

June 12. A general fast.

June 14. The Governor recalls Lawrence Harts-horne to the Council Board.

Aug. 24. All export of provision from the Province prohibited, in anticipation of a rupture with the United States.

Aug. 26. A Court Martial held at Halifax, on board his Majesty's ship *Beleisle*, Rear Admiral Sir A. Cockran, for the trial of John Wilson, alias Jenkin Ratford, lately taken from American frigate *Chesapeake*, on charges of mutiny, desertion and contempt, when sentence of death was passed upon him; he was executed on the 31st.

Oct. 7. Five hundred militia called into Halifax, to do duty, and during the ensuing month two other battalions.

Oct. 15. Two seamen executed on board of his Majesty's ship *Jason*. Captain Cockran, having been condemned to death on the 29th ult. with four others (subsequently reprieved) by a Court Martial for mutiny.

Militia of the town of Halifax armed. It is affirmed that the town could raise 900 effective men on an alarm.

Nov. 17. British orders in Council passed, by which all Neutrals are prohibited from going to France, without first touching at a British port.

Nov. 30. The Governor is informed that Sir Jas. Henry Craig is appointed Governor-General.

Two battalions of embodied militia called in to do duty at Halifax.

Dec. 3. House of Assembly opened by the Chief Justice, by virtue of a Special Commission from the Governor, L. M. Wilkins, chosen Speaker.

Dec. 11. One hundred guineas voted by the House of Assembly, for the purchase of a sword or piece of plate, to be presented to Vice Admiral Berkeley, as a testimony of the esteem of the Province; which resolution is presented with an address of the House.

Dec. 22. An embargo laid by the Americans of an unlimited duration.

Dec. 24. Eight hundred militia ordered to be in readiness to march on receipt of orders, and two hundred called in for the defence of Annapolis.

Dec. 31. District of Pictou divided into three townships, Pictou, Egerton and Maxwelton.

All British ships of war prohibited from entering American ports.

Milan decree.

A Court Martial assembles at Halifax, on board of his Majesty's ship *Acasta*, for the trial of forty-four seamen and one marine, charged with mutiny, ten of whom are found guilty and one executed.

1808.

Parliamentary estimate £10,105.

April 13. Sir Geo. Provost sworn in as Lieut.-Gov.

April 18. Richard John Uniacke, sworn in as Councillor.

June 2. Charles Morris sworn in as Councillor.

June 10. A general fast.

June. A pension of £500 per annum granted to Sir John Wentworth, the late Lieutenant-Governor.

Oct. 3. Samuel Hood George sworn in as Secretary, Clerk of the Council, and Registrar.

Nov. 23. Lord Castlereagh transmits to the Governor, an order in Council, appointing certain ports in Nova-Scotia and New Brunswick, for the importation from and exportation to the United States, of certain enumerated articles.

Dec. 6. Alexander Croke administers the Government, in the absence of his Excellency the Lieut.-Governor Sir George Provost, who leaves Halifax to assist at the reduction of Martinique. Fort Bourbon surrenders on the 24th February following, and with it the whole island.

Dec. 8. Edward M'Crae and Matthew Allen, two landsmen, having been impressed and forcibly carried off from their labour on shore at Pictou, and put on board of one of his Majesty's ships and sent to the West Indies, the House vote the same oppressive and illegal, and request the Governor to interfere in their behalf, which he promises to do; before the order arrived in the West Indies for their relief, they had effected their escape by desertion.

1809.

Jan. 26. Alexander Croke, Esq. the administrator of the Government, refuses his assent to the appropriation bill, on the ground that the House had voted money for the payment of an Agent, in whose

appointment he had not concurred, and on the score of their grants of money being apparently greater than the revenue, by means of which the Province was in danger of having entailed upon it an empty treasury and an incipient debt.

March 4. James Maddison chosen fourth President of the United States.

Embargo law repealed by the United States and non intercourse established.

Estimate £8,165.

April. A partial intercourse opened between Great Britain and the United States.

Order in Council passed, limiting the operation of the order of 17th Nov. 1817, to a blockade of France.

April 12. Sir George Provost returns in the *Penelope* frigate, from Martinique.

May 26. The Right Rev. Charles Inglis, Bishop of Nova-Scotia, sworn in as Councillor.

June. Both Houses of Legislature concur in a vote of 200 guineas for the purchase of a sword, to be presented to Sir George Provost, as a mark of their approbation of his conduct at Martinique.

June 18. Governor notifies the public, that a new Commission of Sewers will issue for the Province.

Sept. 16. Piracy and murder committed by Edward Jordon and others, on board of the schooner *three Sisters*, within two days sail of Halifax.

Oct. 25. Kept with every demonstration of joy and loyalty, as the Jubilee, being the 50th year of the reign of his Majesty King George the Third.

Nov. 23. Edward Jordon hanged and gibbeted for piracy and murder.



An Act of Parliament passed, for establishing Courts of Judicature in the Island of Newfoundland and places adjacent, and for re-annexing part of the Coast of Labrador and the Islands lying on said coast, to the Government of Newfoundland.

Arisaig Pier commenced.

1810.

Parliamentary estimate £10,165.

Jan. Sir John Wentworth and Lady Wentworth return to reside in Nova-Scotia, and receive an affectionate address from the people of Halifax.

Jan. 10. Foster Hutchinson appointed assistant Judge.

Jan. 25. Edward Brenton sworn in as Surrogate to Judge Croke, on leave of absence.

Feb. 23. A general fast.

Berlin and Milan decrees revoked.

The mail from Prince Edward's Island brought to Pictou on the ice, with the exception of half a mile.

May 28. The Parrsborough packet upsets in a squall, in the Basin of Minas, and twenty-one head of horned cattle lost—passengers and crew saved.

Sept. 12. Lord Liverpool informs the Governor, that an addition of £1000 will be made to his salary ; thereby putting him on a footing with the Governor of Upper-Canada.

Nov. 9. The Governor receives permission to appropriate the amount of the value of arms and accoutrements of Militia, towards the maintenance of the established religion.

1811.

Estimate £12,965.

Non-intercourse established between the United States and Great Britain.

Feb. 4. The Prince of Wales, in consequence of the long and confirmed indisposition of his Royal father, appointed Prince Regent of the British Dominions.

April 3. The House of Assembly pass several resolutions condemning the practice of prosecuting breaches of the Imperial Revenue Laws in the Court of Vice-Admiralty, as a great grievance, and betraying a want of confidence in the people of the Province, and appoint a committee to correspond with the Agent on the subject.

Foster Hutchinson, a member of the House of Assembly, having been appointed one of the assistant Judges of the Supreme Court, and an Act having been passed last year, that an assistant Judge of the Court should not hold any other office, post, place, appointment or situation, except that of Master in Chancery or member of Council, it was considered by the House that he was incapacitated from attending in his place, and his seat was accordingly declared vacant.

The House of Assembly, in an address to the Governor, requested to solicit from his Majesty a suspension of the quit rents, the prayer of which address, he promises them to transmit to his Majesty.

May 9. James Stewart sworn in as Councillor.

May 16 His Majesty's ship Little Belt is fired into by the American frigate the President—16 killed and 21 wounded on board of her.

June 22. Lord Liverpool informs the Governor, that in future £100 per annum will be proposed in all

future annual estimates, for every Missionary sent from England, who, upon removing from the Colony, shall produce to the Society for the propogation of the Gospel in foreign parts, a certificate of the due performance of his duty in the Colony for ten years.

Aug. 10. Thos. N. Jeffery sworn in as Counsellor.

Aug. 26. Alexander Croke administers the Government ; Sir George Prevost having been appointed to the Government of Canada.

Sept. 4. A Comet visible, first seen on the 4th; its declination was 45° 40 north, and its right ascension 15°. It traversed nearly one degree in twenty-four hours, in a north-eastern direction.

Sept. 30. A very severe gale of wind, by which great damage was done to the shipping on the coast.

Oct. 16. Sir John Sherbrooke arrived at Halifax, and is sworn in as Lieutenant-Governor.

Dec. 2. Died at Fredericton, Major-General William Balfour, late Commander-in-Chief of the Province of New-Brunswick.

Dec. 24. The Governor, by proclamation, opens the Port of Halifax to the vessels of Neutrals.

1812.

Feb. 6. Tenth General Assembly convened at Halifax—L. M. Wilkins, Speaker.

Feb. 10. The Governor communicates to the House, that his Majesty will suspend the collection of the quit rents, if the House will make a suitable provision for the Clergy of the Church of England.

Feb. 27. The House resolve, that a man born deaf and dumb, if sane and capable of expressing his ideas by signs, is capable of voting at an election—  
19 to 14.

March 4. The Receiver of Quit Rents reports, that from 3d January, 1809, to 4th March, 1812, he had received the sum of £559 19s. 1d. The Secretary reports that the annual amount of quit rents, if collected, would be £3,500.

The Secretary informs the House of Assembly, that the sum due to the Crown for quit rents, is £40,000 ; that from 1731 to 1750, few grants of land passed, except town lots or fish lots, at which time the quit rents were generally 1d per acre. From 22d September, 1760 to 3d March, 1812, 1,816 grants were issued, conveying 5,991,961 acres, of which 1,600,000 are escheated—the number not escheated is 1786—conveying 4,391,961.

April 7. The House informs the Governor that they decline to make a provision for the clergy, and request him to suspend the collection of the quit rents.

June. America declares war against Great-Britain.

June 11. Lord Bathurst notifies the Governor, of his appointment as Secretary to the Colonial Department.

July 1. His Majesty's ship *Belvidera* arrived at Halifax, and reports that she was chased on the 23d ultimo by an American squadron, consisting of three large frigates, a sloop of war, and a brig, and fired into by the leading ship. The captain and eighteen seamen wounded, and two killed.

Press-warrant granted to Admiral Sawyer for forty-eight hours.

July 3. The Governor issues a proclamation, forbidding all persons from molesting the inhabitants of the frontiers of the United States, bordering on New-Brunswick ; they having manifested a dispo-



sition, not to injure the people of these Colonies.

July 9. The first class of Militia, from eighteen to fifty years of age, ordered to hold themselves in readiness to march at a moment's warning.

July 18. Orders received from England, that in case of the death or absence of the Governor or Lieut. Governor, the senior military officer shall administer the Government, instead of the senior counsellor as heretofore.

July 21. Council advise the Governor to issue letters of marque against the Americans, and to prohibit the sailing of all vessels without special license, for one month.

July 31. Lord Bathurst acquaints the Governor, that all salaries under one hundred and fifty pounds per annum are exempted from the income tax.

An American privateer comes into Broad Cove near Digby, and is driven off by the militia; the captain and a prize master, who were on shore, are taken prisoners.

Aug. 2. His Majesty's brig *Emulous* lost on the Ragged Islands near Shelburne.

Aug. 14. Embargo on all vessels continued to 21st September.

Aug. 16. General Hill and his army surrender to the English in Upper-Canada.

Aug. 29. British frigate *Guerriere*, taken by the American frigate *Constitution*.

Nov. 21. Letters received by the Governor from Mr. Monroe, dated Washington, 30th October, 1812, informing him, that the American Government had given orders that vessels going to or from the

Island of Sable, should not be molested by United States cruisers or privateers.

Dec. 31. Prince Regent's order received for issuing letters of marque, and making reprisals on the Americans.

His Majesty's frigate Barbadoes lost on the east end of Sable Island.

### 1813.

Jan. 4. The Governor informs Admiral Warren, that he had received an order of his Royal Highness the Prince Regent in council, dated 13th Oct. 1812, authorizing him to grant export and import licences for carrying on trade with the United States, and desires him to respect those licences.

Jan. 13. New National school opened at Halifax.

Feb. 8. Foster Hutchison and John Black, sworn in as Counsellors.

Feb. 17. A fast.

March 20. Examination taken of the crew of the Spanish brig Seraphina, who had killed six of the men and subsisted on their flesh.

May 8. The Governor receives the opinion of the Crown Officers, Christopher Robinson, Thos. Plumer and H. Garrow, that in a Court of marriage and divorce, constituted by the Governor and Council, a judgment pronounced by the majority, in which the Governor does not concur, is valid.

May 12. 20,000 Acres of Land granted to King's College.

June 1. Comodore Perry captures the British squadron on Lake Erie.

June 6. His Majesty's frigate Shannon arrives at Halifax, with her prize, the American frigate Chesa-

peake, which she had captured after a short but severe engagement of eleven minutes.

June 27. The American privateer Young Teazer, having been chased into Mahone Bay, one of the crew blew her up, six only out of thirty-six saved ; another account says six out of one hundred.

Sept. The remains of Capt. Lawrence and Lieut. Ludlow, of the Chesapeake frigate, disinterred at Halifax, and conveyed to Salem, and finally buried at New-York with great solemnity.

Sept. 7. Governor issues a Proclamation, requiring all vessels arriving from Malta, where the plague is raging, to conform to Quarantine Laws.

Nov. 12. A dreadful gale of wind experienced at Halifax. It commenced in the afternoon at 5 o'clock, from the South East, and blew with extraordinary violence until 7. Upwards of 70 vessels were driven on shore, sunk, or materially injured, and many lives lost.

#### 1814.

Jan. 22. The crew of the Spanish brig Seraphina ordered to be carried to Cadiz, for trial.

Jan. 29. Lord Bathurst orders all *American prisoners to be removed to Louisburg, as a place of safety.*

Feb. 25. A fast.—This fast day, which was one of the last in Nova-Scotia, was not well observed in one of the Counties, the Court of Common Pleas sat throughout the day.

Feb. 28. A press warrant granted to Admiral Griffiths.

March 2. The sum of £3000 having been granted by Parliament, for the erection of a house at Halifax for the Naval Commander-in-Chief, which proved

inadequate, the Assembly vote £1,500 towards its completion.

March 24. £2,500 granted by the Legislature, to aid the sufferers by the late war in Canada, as a testimony of its approbation of their loyalty.

An increase of £100 per annum made to the salaries of the assistant Judges of Supreme Court, and of the Treasurer.

April 2. Buonaparte resigns the Throne of France and Italy.

April 25. Blockade of the whole American Coast, proclaimed by Admiral Cochran.

May. Definitive treaty of peace signed between Great Britain and France.

June 13. Rupert D. George sworn in as Secretary, Clerk of the Council and Registrar.

July. Eastport, in the State of Maine, taken by a squadron under the command of Sir Thomas Hardy, and garrisoned by the 102d Regiment, and a detachment of Artillery.

July 13. Arrived at Halifax, the United States brig Rattlesnake, pierced for 16 guns with a crew of 131 men, prize to his Majesty's sloop Leander.

July 15. Lord Bathurst orders the license trade with the United States to be discontinued.

July 23. The Prince Regent issues his Proclamation, announcing that British subjects, although adopted citizens, would be considered guilty of high treason if found in the land or sea service of the United States.

Aug. 24. The City of Washington taken by the British.



August 26. An expedition sailed from Halifax, consisting of the first company of Royal Artillery, and detachments of the 29th, 60th, 62d and 98th, regiments; the whole divided into two brigades, commanded by Major General Goyelin and Colonel Douglas, and all under the immediate orders of Sir John Sherbrooke. The fleet consisted of the Bulwark, Dragon and Spencer, of 74 guns, two frigates, two brigs, a schooner and ten transports, commanded by Rear Admiral Griffiths. On the first of September they arrived at Castine, on the Penobscot river, which was taken possession of without resistance; the enemy having blown up the fort, and effected their escape. Immediate preparations were made to capture the American Corvette, John Adams, of 24 guns, which had entered the Penobscot in distress, a few days before the arrival of the English. The expedition for this purpose consisted of two gun brigs, a tender, a transport, and nine launches, with 700 men, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel John, of the 60th Regiment. The enemy made some show of resistance, but finding themselves unable to cope with the force sent against them, set fire to the Corvette, and fled in all directions. Three stand of colours and several pieces of ordnance fell into the hands of the English, whose loss amounted to only one man killed and one officer, and seven men wounded. After the capture of Castine, Colonel Pilkington was dispatched against Machias, which was taken possession of on the 11th of September. The militia and the civil officers of the Country, having made an offer not to serve against his Britannic Majesty, during the war, which was acceded to, all further hostili-

ties ceased. Thus an extensive territory, stretching along the sea coast 100 miles, including a valuable tract of Country, partly separating New-Brunswick from Canada, passed under the Dominion of the British, without the effusion of blood, or the least waste of treasure.

Aug. 26. Major-General Darroch administers the Government as Commander-in-Chief, in the absence of the Governor.

Sept. 11. The British squadron on Lake Champlain captured by Comodore M'Donnough.

Sept. 21. Sir John Sherbroke resumes the Government.

Sept. 29. The body of Major-General Ross, who fell before Baltimore, landed at Halifax, and interred at St. Paul's Church yard.

Oct. 27. A day of General thanksgiving.

Nov. 20. The naked bodies of 20 men came on shore at the entrance of Sydney harbour, supposed to have been wrecked near the Island of St. Pierre.

Dec. 24. Treaty of Ghent signed between Great Britain and the United States.

1815.

A Police Court established at Halifax, of which John Pyke, John Howe and John Liddel, are appointed Justices.

During the autumn of 1814 and winter of 1815, many persons died of the small-pox about Halifax.

Bridewell established at Halifax.

Parliamentary estimate £13,440.

Buonaparte landed at Trijus from Elba.

Feb. 24. Peace ratified between Great Britain and America.

April 25. Brenton Halliburton sworn in as Counsellor.

April 26. British troops evacuate Castine.

May 6. A number of black refugees from the United States placed at Melville Island, where they are ordered to be vaccinated and victualled until further orders.

May 10. Lord Bathurst grants permission to Sir J. Sherbrooke, to accept the sum of £1000, voted by the Legislature to him, for the purchase of a sword.

June 1. A considerable quantity of ice discovered in the harbour of Halifax, which had collected the preceding evening; owing to the coldness of the season, planting had not commenced in many parts of the Province.

June 18. Battle of Waterloo.

June 22. A very severe thunder-squall experienced at Onslow—one man killed and another much injured by lightning, and three drowned.

July 22. Buonaparte resigns himself to the English, and is deported to St. Helena.

July 26. Earl Bathurst grants permission to the Governor, to make licences of the coal mines. During this year, 631 chaldrons of coals are exported from the coal mines at Pictou.

Dec. Doctor Croke, Judge of Vice Admiralty Court, resigns.

Dec. 7. James Stewart, Solicitor General, appointed assistant Judge, vice Foster Hutchinson, deceased, and S. B. Robie, Solicitor, vice J. Stewart.

Hon. Philip Woodhouse sworn in as Counsellor.

1816.

Parliamentary estimate £13,440.

Light-House on Coffin's Island near Liverpool first lighted.

Population of Upper-Canada—164,127.

Trustees of Pictou Academy incorporated.

£3,000 granted by the Assembly, for the purchase of seed grain for the poor.

An Act passed, for granting a pension of £400 per annum to Judge Monk.

A Stage-Coach set up, to run between Halifax and Windsor.

Jan. 5. Death of Sir George Prevost, Bart. formerly Lieutenant-Governor of Nova-Scotia, and late Governor-General of Canada.

Feb. 18. St. John's, Newfoundland nearly destroyed by fire.

March 30. Lewis Morris Wilkins appointed an assistant Judge of Supreme Court, vice Monk, retired; and Peleg Wiswall, an associate Judge of the same Court, for which appointment a provision of £400 per annum was made during the last session.

April. 17. Two soldiers armed, and having stolen goods in their possession, assault Capt. Westmacott of R. S. Corps, while going his round at night, and leave him mortally wounded ; £100 offered for their apprehension. Capt. W. died on the 4th May.

April. 20. The House of Assembly, by address to his Royal Highness the Prince Regent, request that their Chaplain, Robert Stanser, may be appointed Bishop, vice Charles Inglis, deceased.

April 27. £100 granted by the Governor, out of the casual revenue, to relieve poor settlers at St. Mary's River and Musquodoboit.

April 29. Michael Wallace appointed Judge of the



Court of Vice Admiralty, vice Dr. Croke, resigned.

May 2. Princess Charlotte married to the Prince Leopold of Saxe Cobourg.

May 6. Mr. Harrison informs the Governor, that his Majesty had been pleased to appoint Robert Stanser Bishop of Nova-Scotia, pursuant to the prayer of the House of Assembly.

June 22. Lord Bathurst authorizes the expenditure of amount of duties levied at Castine, on such local improvements as the Governor should suggest.

June 27. Major-General George Tracy Smith administers the Government, Sir John Sherbrooke having embarked for Canada.

Oct. 8. The Right Rev. Robert, Lord Bishop of Nova-Scotia, sworn in as Counsellor.

Oct. 9. A severe fire at Halifax, in Sackville-street, extending into Hollis-street and Bedford-row, by which several buildings are destroyed.

Oct. 24. Lieut. General the Right Hon. George, Earl of Dalhousie, sworn in as Lieut. Governor.

Nov. 9. The Team-Boat makes its first trip from Halifax to Dartmouth.

Commitments to Bridewell this year—159.

Dec. 17. A most destructive fire occurs at Halifax, in the premises owned by George Grassie & Co. in water-street—consuming a number of houses and stores—Loss estimated at £40,000.

1817.

Feb. 13. S. B. Robie, Esq. chosen Speaker of the House of Assembly, vice L. M. Wilkins, appointed Judge.

Feb. 28. Major-General George Stracey Smyth appointed Governor of New-Brunswick.

March 4. James Munroe chosen President of the United States.

May 21. W. H. O. Halliburton, and S. G. W. Archibald, Esquires, appointed King's Council.

May 22. A little before sunrise, three shocks of an Earthquake felt at Granville, Annapolis, Wilmot, and Digby; they all took place within fifteen minutes, and were accompanied by a rumbling noise like thunder. The houses were shaken, furniture moved, and the inhabitants alarmed. At Digby and Annapolis they were the most severe. A shock at the same time was experienced at Lunenburg, N. S. Fredericton, N. B. and Boston, Mass.

Sept. 30. Crofton Uniacke sworn in as Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court.

Oct. 1. Decided in Council, six to four, that the Judge of Vice Admiralty has no right to a seat at the Council Board, agreeably to the rank assigned to his predecessor, without a mandamus to the Governor to that effect.

Nov. 6. Death of the Princess Charlotte, aged 22.

Number of commitments to Bridewell this year, 124.

Dec. 11. £1000 granted by the Governor, out of the Castine fund, to aid the military library at Halifax; and £9,750 towards the establishment of a College at Halifax.

### 1818.

Halifax and St. John appointed free ports, pursuant to an order in Council of his Royal Highness the Prince Regent, of the 27th May last.

A number of emigrants arrive from Wales in great distress, and are sent by the Governor to Shelburne, where lands are given to them; the expense of their

removal from Halifax voted by the House £190 16s. 11d.

Feb. 11. The harbour of Halifax closed above the Island, and the ingress and egress of vessels precluded by the ice until the 24th.

March 28. A township, called the township of St. Mary's, formed on the borders of Halifax and Sydney Counties.

April 3. Michael Wallace administers the Government in absence of Lord Dalhousie, who visits Bermuda, and returns on 1st May following.

May 15. James Fraser sworn in as Counsellor.

June 30. Mr. N. Atcheson acknowledges the receipt of his appointment as Agent of the Province, vice Mr. Moreland.

July 5. The Rev. Dr. Burke installed at Quebec, Catholic Bishop of Nova-Scotia.

Census of Nova-Scotia proper 78,345—the population of Halifax returned at 11,156.

Aug. 18. A grant passes the great Seal of the Province, of a part of the old parade at Halifax, for a College.

Dec. The Central Agricultural Society established at Halifax.

### 1819.

House of Assembly vote £2000 towards the erection of a College on the old Parade, at Halifax, to be called Dalhousie College.

Jan. 23. Death of his Royal Highness the Duke of Kent.

Jan. 29. Death of His Majesty King George the Third.

Feb. 11. The eleventh General Assembly convened at Halifax, S. B. Robie, chosen Speaker.

March 18. A lottery bill passed for raising the sum of £9000, for the purpose of erecting a bridge over the river Avon, at Windsor.

May 17. A new General Commission of the Peace issues.

Aug. 28. The Governor receives from England, a new great Seal of the Province, and returns the old one to White Hall, to be defaced.

Sept. 14. Lord Dalhousie officially communicates the death of the Duke of Richmond, which took place at Ottawa, in Upper Canada, on the 23d Aug. last. 18

Hibbert Binney first sits as Counsellor.

The Governor, by Proclamation, orders the Quarantine Laws to be enforced, on account of the prevalence of yellow fever in the United States.

Oct. 23. The Governor receives an Act of Parliament, entitled an Act for enabling the Archbishop of Canterbury and York, for the time being, to admit persons into Holy Orders, especially for the Colonies.

Nov. 11. The Naval Hospital, near the Dock-Yard at Halifax, destroyed by fire.

Nov. 17. Death of Queen Charlotte, aged 75 years.

Nov. 22. Lord Dalhousie sworn in as Governor-General,

1820.

“Poor man’s friend Society” established at Halifax, the operation of which is confined to the winter season.

April 2. The House of Assembly grant the sum of £1000 for the purchase of a sword and star, to be presented to Lord Dalhousie.



April 7. Lord Dalhousie informs the Council, that he has received official information of the death of his Majesty King George the Third—and requires their attendance, and that of the Assembly, who, having appointed D. S. Clarke herald, he proceeds, accompanied by Council and Assembly, Staff, principal inhabitants and Officers of Army and Navy, to the front of the Province Building, and his Majesty King George the Fourth is proclaimed in the usual form, the oath of allegiance taken, the rolls subscribed, &c.

May 31. Lord Dalhousie presents to the Province two Portraits, which he had just received from his Castle, in Scotland, of King George the Second and his Queen, to be set up in the Council Chamber.

June 2. Sir James Kempt sworn in as Lieut.-Gov.

July 13. Sir James Kempt communicates to the Council, an Act of Congress, passed 15th May last, imposing further restrictions on the Commercial intercourse between the United States and his Majesty's North American Colonies.

Aug. 4. Pursuant to a notice from the Secretary of the Province, of this date, subscriptions are opened in Nova-Scotia, for the purpose of erecting a monumental statue of his Royal Highness the Duke of Kent, in some eligible part of London. In order to permit the numerous friends of his Royal Highness in Nova-Scotia to contribute to the same, the amount of subscriptions are limited to one guinea.

Sept. 17. A very extensive and destructive fire having occurred on the borders of Annapolis and Shelburne counties, Sir James Kempt draws upon the Treasury of the Province for £300, for the relief of the inhabitants; he also sends to them a quan-

tity of Barrack blankets, rugs, shirts, frocks, beds, coats, worsted stockings, nails, and window glass. Liberal subscriptions raised in Nova-Scotia, New-Brunswick, and United States, for their relief.

Oct. 9. The Island of Cape Breton re-annexed to Nova-Scotia, and constituted a county thereof.

A writ issued for the election of two members, to represent the County of Cape Breton in General Assembly ; the form of which writ, on account of many persons holding their lands under crown leases, is altered to meet the exigency.

Dec. The law and ordinance of Nova-Scotia extended to the Island of Cape Breton, by Act of the Legislature.

Dec. 12. Twelfth General Assembly convened at Halifax—S. B. Robie chosen Speaker.

1821.

Sir James Kempt lays before the Council, a return of the titles of land registered in the Island of Cape Breton :

541 grants, containing	229,220 Acres.
490 Crown Leases,	98,600
47 Licenses, - -	15,000
	<hr/>
	342,820
Under warrants of Survey, Petitions, } and without either, about }	342,820
	<hr/>
Amount claimed under good defective and without title }	685,640
	<hr/>

Jan. 20. The harbour of Halifax frozen over almost to the Light-House, the ice of sufficient solidity to bear sleighs, skaters, &c. and continued so for several days.

March. Boards of Land Commissioners established for the several Counties.

May 5. Napoleon Buonaparte dies, aged 51 years.

July 19. Coronation of George the Fourth.

Aug. 7. Death of Queen Caroline.

Sept. 22. A very destructive fire at Halifax in Sackville-street, by which 23 houses are consumed.

Nov. 3. The northern district of Cape-Breton divided into 3 townships, Sydney, St. Andrews, and St. Patrick.

Dec. £168 remitted to London, the amount of subscriptions in Nova-Scotia, to the monument of the Duke of Kent.

£1000 voted by Assembly to Dalhousie College.

1822.

March 20. A thunder-storm of unusual violence at Halifax, attended with hail.

May 16. The French frigate L'Africane, of 44 guns, bound from Martinique to St. Pierre, wrecked on the Isle of Sable; six only were lost out of a crew of 250 men; the officers and men were brought to Halifax, where they received the most hospitable treatment.

Aug. Death of Lord Londonderry.

Oct. 18. Arrived at Halifax the French corvette Egerie, with the cordon of a commander of a legion of honour for Sir James Kempt, and also gold medals for the superintendant of the Island, and the master of a small vessel, who had been active in rescuing the crew of L'Africane.

Oct. 24. Enos Collins sworn in as Counsellor.

The Chamber of Commerce established at Halifax.

A census taken of the Township of Parrsborough,

by which it appears there are 223 families, and 1,278 souls.

1823.

Imports into Halifax (exclusive of the coasting-trade) from 5th January, 1819, to 5th January, 1823:

Imports	£2,271,889 14s. 6d.
Exports same period, (exclusive of coasting)	856,246 11s. 2d.

Feb. 20. At 7 o'clock in the morning, in an elevated situation, the Q. S. at Halifax 13 below zero ; the harbour frozen over below George's Island.

April 2. The Governor informs the House, that he had received a letter from Lord Bathurst, authorizing the admission of Lawrence Kavanah to a seat in the Assembly, without subscribing the oath against popery, &c.

April 29. The Governor informs the Council, that he has appointed John G. Marshall, Esquire, Chief-Justice of the Common Pleas for the Island of Cape-Breton.

May. Ward Chipman, Esq. a Counsellor of New-Brunswick, having been sworn in as administrator of the Government, on the death of General Smyth ; Christopher Billop, senior counsellor, who had not attended at Fredericton, to be sworn in, claims the Government, and issues his proclamation accordingly.

Oct. 10. A public subscription library established at Halifax—shares £5 each—annual subscriptions 30s. His Excellency offers to the committee of management an apartment in the Province Building, for the Library.

1824.

The Province of Nova-Scotia is divided into three districts, pursuant to an act of the Province, making



provision for three professional gentlemen, to preside in the Courts of Common Pleas and Quarter Sessions in each district.

The value of Imports of New-Brunswick exceeds those of Nova-Scotia this year, in consequence of the great advance in the timber trade, £75,978; and the Exports exceed those of Nova-Scotia, £54,665.

An act passed, authorizing the incorporation of a company, for making a canal by the river and lakes of the Shubenaccadie, so as to connect the waters of the Bay of Fundy with the harbor of Halifax.

S. G. W. Archibald, Esquire, appointed Chief-Justice of Prince Edward's Island.

Population of New-Brunswick—74,176.

Feb. 2. Lord Bathurst requires the Governor to make a return of all fines and forfeitures in Nova-Scotia.

March 1. House of Assembly address Sir James Kempt on his intended visit to England, and request him to accept 500 guineas for the purchase of a sword, as a mark of their respect—he declines to accept the same.

March 17. W. H. O. Halliburton appointed Chief-Justice of the Common Pleas of the middle division; Jared I. Chipman of the eastern, and T. Ritchie of the western division of Nova-Scotia.

March 24. The Township of Kempt founded in the County of Hants.

April 2. Cape Breton divided into three districts. First, or north eastern district—second, or southern district—third, or north western district.

Simon B. Robie sworn in as Counsellor.

May 19. Sir James Kempt visits England on

leave of absence, and Michael Wallace administers the Government.

There are this year 128 commitments made to Bridewell.

May 25. Colonel John Ready succeeds Charles Douglas Smith, Esquire, as Governor of Prince Edward's Island.

Aug. 28. Major-General Sir Howard Douglas, Bart. sworn in at Fredericton, as Lieut. Governor of the Province of New-Brunswick.

Sept. 30. The Lords Commissioners of the Customs, order sugar and coffee, the produce of South America, to be admitted to entry in the North American colonies, duty free, to be warehoused for exportation.

Nov. 20. Lord Bathurst communicates an order from his Majesty, prescribing the uniform to be worn by the Governors and superior civil officers in the colonies.

### 1825.

A forgery of Province notes to a considerable extent discovered, and John Puttun, one of the parties concerned, apprehended and lodged in jail at Halifax.

An association formed at Halifax (capital of which is divided into 150 shares of £100 each) for the purpose of sending a vessel to the East-Indies on an experimental voyage, to try the markets, and ascertain the nature of the trade.

An association formed at Halifax, called Halifax and Liverpool Trading Company, with a capital of between six and seven thousand pounds, divided into sixty-four shares, to run a vessel between Halifax and Liverpool, for freight and passengers.

A Turf Club established at Halifax.

A furnace for the melting of Iron Ore, erected at Clements, in the County of Annapolis, by a joint Stock Company, with a capital of £10,000.

Sir James Kempt returns to Nova-Scotia.

The Rev. Dr. Inglis, having been appointed (third) Bishop of Nova-Scotia, arrives at Halifax.

Fire at Miramichi, by which a great extent of forest is consumed, the town of Newcastle burned, and a number of lives lost.

Fire at Fredericton, by which a great part of the town is destroyed.

S. B. Robie, Esq. Speaker of the Assembly, appointed Master of the Rolls.

Feb. 15. S. G. W. Archibald chosen Speaker, vice Robie promoted.

March 4. John Quincey Adams elected Sixth President of the United States.

Amount of duties secured this year £49,113 19s. 3d.

April 13. A number of clerical members of the synod of Glasgow and Ayre, meet at the synod house Glasgow, to consider of the necessity of forming a Society for promoting the religious interests of the Scottish emigrants to North America ; on the 8th of May the Society was formed.

July 11. Lord Bathurst communicates an order of his Majesty in Council, establishing the British metallic currency as the circulating medium of the Colonial possessions.

July 29. A large fish, of the species *Glaucus Maximus* or Basking Shark, caught entangled in a fisherman's net at Portuguese-cove, near Halifax—length

32 feet, circumference 18, length of the fin dorsal four feet.

Aug. Sir James Kempt resumes the Government.

Aug. 22. Sir James Kempt lays before the Council, a communication which had taken place between the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury and the Law Officers of the Crown, on the subject of a grant to his Royal Highness the Duke of York, of the reserved mines in Nova-Scotia. He also states to the Board, that a joint stock Company in England, possessing a large capital, had taken a lease of the mines and sent an Agent to the Country, and that he was authorized to state that the reserved profits of the mines would be applied to the benefit of the Country.

Aug. 30. Charles Ramage Prescott sworn in as Counsellor.

Aug. 31. A private Bank established at Halifax.

Sept. 18. A Comet visible a little to the southward of the seven stars.

Nov. 11. The Right Rev. John, Lord Bishop of Nova-Scotia, sworn in as Counsellor.

1826.

A very severe drought in the western part of Nova-Scotia, during this summer.

Two American seamen apprehended at Cape-Breton, for piracy and murder, committed on board of an American vessel, and transmitted to the United States. The promptness of his Excellency the Lieut. Governor acknowledged by Mr. Clay, with an offer to reimburse the expenses, which was declined on the part of Sir James Kempt, as the arrest of these people and transmission to their Government, amounted



to nothing more than an act of courtesy to a friendly Foreign power.

One hundred and thirty-one vessels built in Nova-Scotia during the year 1826, whose tonnage amounted to 15,535 tons. Number of vessels registered this year 456—total number of vessels belonging to the Province (exclusive of Cape-Breton) on 31st December, 1031, tonnage 52,779, number of men and boys employed 3407.

The Bishop of Nova-Scotia, in the course of this year, confirms within his Diocese 4367 persons, and consecrates forty-four Churches.

Jan. The principal officers and Clerks of the Customs at Halifax, take the oath prescribed by Act of Parliament, to receive no fee or perquisites while in the discharge of their official duties.

Feb. 16. The House of Assembly vote the sum of £1000 towards the relief of the distressed people at Miramichi, &c.

April 11. S. G. W. Archibald appointed Solicitor-General, vice Robie, promoted.

April. The influenza extends throughout North America.

June. Lord Bathurst informs Sir James Kempt, that his Majesty's Government will allow the sum of £400 sterling for the establishment at Sable Island, so long as the Legislature will grant the same amount.

June 24. The Commissioners appointed by Sir Howard Douglas, the Lieut.-Governor of New-Brunswick, to enquire into the losses by fire at Miramichi, Fredericton, &c. report that the loss sustained amounts to £227,713 19s. 8d.

July 19. The first Regatta at Halifax.

July 28. The upper District of the County of Sydney is divided into four townships, Arisaig, Dorchester, St. Andrews, Tracadie.

1827.

Subscriptions for Miramichi sufferers in Great Britain,	}	£13,232	1	9
United States, - - -		5,325	12	11
Nova-Scotia, - - -		4,508	8	9
Bermuda, - - -		61	15	9
Lower Canada, - - -		5,308	18	11
Upper Canada, - - -		1,584	9	1½
St. John, New-Brunswick,		5,157	18	2
St. Andrews and other parts of the Colony of New-Brunswick,	}	8,427	18	9½
		<hr/> £43,607 4 2 <hr/>		

The Halifax Insurance Company insures property this year to the amount of £48,688.

The account current of the New Academy at Windsor, exhibits the cost of that building at £6,689 3s. 3d.

Feb. 1. Thirteenth General Assembly convened at Halifax, S. G. W. Archibald, Speaker.

March 1. Lord Bathurst encloses to the Lieut.-Governor, an order for the disposal of the Crown Lands, by the sale of the same, for the remission of all arrearages of quit rents due to his Majesty prior to the 1st of January last, and for the collection of the rents to accrue from that period, with permission to apply the proceeds to such purposes of local improvement as his Majesty shall approve.

March 9. A committee of the House report, that the Assembly, having last year placed £1,000 at the disposal of his Excellency, for the importation of two

blood horses from England, to improve the breed in Nova-Scotia, his Excellency had imported three entire horses of the purest blood and first character, all thorough bred.--Stag, Randolph and Cleaveland, and two mares, Acadia and Atlantic.

March 13. The amount of salaries provisionally allowed to the officers of his Majesty's Customs, in Nova-Scotia, returned at £8,104 0s. 5½d. sterling. Amount of Chief Collector's income at Halifax, in fees in 1823, £2,103 5s. 9½d. in 1824, £2,408 10s. 3d. in 1825, £2,603 16s. 10½d. Comptroller's income in 1823, £889 15s. 7½d. in 1824 is £1005 14s. 5½d. in 1825, £1091 9s. 11½d.

March 29. Two hundred pounds voted by the House as an annual vote to Academy at Annapolis, 24 to 4.

March 31. The whole House of Assembly wait upon his Excellency the Governor, with an address on the subject of the salaries of the Custom House Officers, and also with an address to his Majesty (the latter of which was an unanimous vote of the Assembly) praying for a dispensation of the declaration against popery and transubstantiation.

May. First attempt made this Spring to carry on the seal fishing from Halifax. A schooner of 70 tons and eighteen men having been out forty-five days, returns with 1640 seals.

May 4. John S. Morris appointed Commissioner of Crown Lands and Collector of Quit Rents.

June 5. His Excellency the Lieut.-Governor informs the Council, that Messrs. Rundell, Bridges and Rundell, of London, had obtained a lease of the Royal Reserved Mines in Nova-Scotia, for 60 years.

July. A number of poor emigrants having arrived at Halifax from Ireland, with the small pox and a malignant fever, contracted on ship board, from the crowded state of the vessels ; the Governor appoints a Committee to provide for and relieve them, who erect an hospital for their reception near Halifax, where a number of them perish before the diseases are subdued.

July 11. Henry Morfit, Esq. having arrived at Halifax, as Commercial Agent of the United States, produces his credentials, and requires the usual official notice of recognition to be given. The Governor replies that the appointment is novel, and that he cannot receive him in that capacity, without instructions from his Majesty's Government.

Aug. 8. Death of Right Hon. George Canning.

Sept. 16. A severe thunder storm experienced at Halifax and places adjacent, one man killed and several injured by the lightning, at the Canal.

Sept. 30. New Baptist Church at Halifax, constituted.

Nov. 15. Information received that Falmouth Packets will in future proceed to Halifax direct, with the mails.

Dec. First steam engine ever erected in Nova-Scotia in full operation at the Albion Coal Mines, in Pictou.

The Roman Catholics of the Parish of St. Peter's, at Halifax, vote a golden Chalice and Cup, of the value of one hundred guineas, to the Rev. Mr. Carrol, as a mark of their respect and attachment.

Since 1st Jan., 1827, to 31st October, following, there were, in consequence of the small pox and fever



introduced by the emigrants, eight hundred and eleven deaths at Halifax.

A stone found in Granville, in the County of Annapolis, opposite to Goat Island, with the figures 1606 engraved upon it, supposed to have been placed there by the French, in commemoration of the first settlement in Acadia.

1828.

Pictou and Sydney made free ports.

Jan. 4. An extensive fire in Duke-street, Halifax, by which several buildings are destroyed.

March 2. The House address his Majesty, praying him to suspend or relinquish the collection of quit rents.

March 17. The sum of one hundred and fifty pounds voted by the Assembly, as a bounty to a steam boat plying between Annapolis and St. John.

March 18. £300 per annum granted for five years, for the encouragement of a line of stage coaches, to run between Halifax and Annapolis, three times a week.

March 31. Abstract of Census of the Province sent to the House of Assembly, by which it appears the population of Nova-Scotia, exclusive of Cape Breton, is 123,848, increase in 10 years 41,795.

April 1. The lanthorn on the tower of Maugher's beach first lighted.

April 7. The north western District of the Island of Cape Breton divided into four townships, Canso, Port Hood, Ainslie and Margaree.

May 26. Sir James Kempt visits Canada, and Michael Wallace administers the Government, during his absence.

June. A stage coach commences to run between Halifax and Annapolis, three times a week.

July 18. Sir James Kempt returns from his visit to Canada.

24th and 25th July, the highest tides ever known in the rivers emptying into the Bay of Fundy, the dykes are broken at Annapolis, Horton, Cornwallis, Falmouth, &c.

Aug. 23. His Excellency Sir James Kempt, having been appointed Governor-General, sails for Quebec, on board of H. M. ship the Challenger, the Hon. Michael Wallace administers the Government.

Sept. 12. Died in England, Sir Andrew Snape Hammond, aged 89, formerly Governor of Nova-Scotia.

Oct. 10. C. R. Fairbanks and William Hill, appointed King's Council.



## CHAPTER VII.

### *List of the Governors of Nova-Scotia,*

#### AT ANNAPOLIS ROYAL.

Oct. 22, 1710. Colonel Vetch, Governor.

1714. Francis Nicholson, Governor.

1719. Richard Philips, Governor, (arrived at Annapolis 28th April, 1720)

1772. John Doucett administers the Government, as senior Counsellor, in absence of Governor Phillips.

1725. Lawrence Armstrong, Lieut.-Gov.

Dec. 8. 1739. Lieutenant Governor Armstrong, in a fit of despondency, having committed suicide, John Adams administers the Government as senior Counsellor.

May 27, 1740. Paul Mascarene (his signature as Lieutenant Governor, first appears in Council Books, on this date.)

AT HALIFAX.

July 14, 1749. Edward Cornwallis, Governor.

Aug. 3, 1752. Peregrine Thos. Hopson, Governor.

Nov. 1, 1753. Mr. Hopson having sailed for England, in his Majesty's ship Torrington, Charles Lawrence administers the Government.

Oct. 21, 1754. Charles Lawrence, Lieut.-Gov.

July 23, 1756. Charles Lawrence Governor, and Robert Monkton, Lieutenant-Governor.

Oct. 19, 1760. Charles Lawrence, having died, Jonathan Belcher administers the Government.—Mr. Ellis, late Governor of Georgia, is appointed Governor of Nova-Scotia, but never leaves England.

Nov. 21, 1761. Jonathan Belcher, Lieut.-Gov.

Sept. 26, 1763. Montague Wilmot, Lieut.-Gov.

May 31, 1764. Montague Wilmot, Governor.

May 23, 1766. Montague Wilmot having died, Mr. Green administers the Government as senior Counsellor.

Aug. 23, 1766. Michael Francklin, Lieut.-Gov.

Nov. 27, 1766. Right Hon. Lord William Campbell, Governor.

Oct. 30, 1771. Benjamin Green, in the absence of Lord William Campbell and Michael Francklin, Lieutenant-Governor, administers the Government.

June 30, 1772. Michael Francklin, Lieutenant-Governor, assumes the Government.

July 13, 1772. Lord William Campbell resumes the Government.

Oct. 8, 1773. Francis Legge, Governor, Michael Franklin, Lieutenant Governor.

April 27. 1776. Mariot Arbuthnot, Lieut.-Gov.

Aug. 17. 1778. Richard Hughes; Lieut.-Gov.

July 31, 1781. Sir Andrew Snape Hammond Lieutenant-Governor.

Oct. 9, 1782. John Parr, Governor, and Sir Andrew S. Hammond, Lieutenant Governor.

Sept. 23, 1783. Edward Fanning Lieutenant Governor.

Nov. 25, 1791. Governor Parr, having died (aged 66) Richard Bulkley, as senior Counsellor, administers the Government.

May 14, 1792. John Wentworth, Lieutenant Governor.

April 13, 1808. Sir George Prevost, Lieut.-Gov.

Dec. 17, 1808. Alexander Croke administers the Government, in the absence of Sir George Prevost.

April 11, 1809. Sir George Prevost resumes the Government.

August 26, 1811. Alexander Croke administers the Government, Sir George Prevost having been appointed to the Government of Canada.

Oct. 16, 1811. Sir John Sherbrooke Lieutenant-Governor.

August 26, 1814. Major General Darrock administers the Government, as Commander in Chief, in absence of the Governor.

Sept. 21, 1814. Sir John Sherbrooke resumes the Government.

June 27, 1816. Major General George Tracey Smith administers the Government, Sir John Sherbrooke having embarked for Canada.

Oct. 24, 1816. Lieutenant-General the Right Honorable George, Earl of Dalhousie, Lieutenant-Governor.

April 3, 1818. Michael Wallace, administers the Government, in the absence of Lord Dalhousie, who sailed for Bermuda 29th March.

May 1, 1819. Lord Dalhousie resumes the Government.

June 2, 1820. Sir James Kempt, Lieutenant-Governor.

May 19, 1824. Michael Wallace (first date in



Council Books) administers the Government, in absence of Sir James Kempt, who visits England.

Aug. 22, 1825. Sir James Kempt holds first Council after his return.

May 26. Sir James Kempt visits Canada, and Michael Wallace administers the Government.

July 18, 1828. Sir James Kempt resumes the Government.

Aug. 23, 1828. Sir James Kempt, having been appointed Governor General, sails for Quebec, and Michael Wallace administers the Government, until the arrival of Sir Peregrine Maitland, who is appointed Lieutenant Governor.



*List of the Members of his Majesty's Council, since the first establishment of the Board in Nova-Scotia, in 1720.*

#### AT ANNAPOLIS ROYAL.

April 1720.		April 1720.	
"	John Doucett,	"	William Sherriff,
"	Lawr. Armstrong,	"	Peter Boudrie,
"	Paul Mascarene,	"	Gillam Phillips,
"	Cyprian Southack,	"	Mr. Winniett,
"	John Harrison,	"	John Handfield,
"	Arthur Savage,	"	Edward Amherst,
"	John Adams,	"	Erasmus S. Phillips
"	Hibbert Newton,	"	Otho Hamilton,
"	William Skeene,	"	Isaiah Slater.

There were other Counsellors at Annapolis, but there is no record to be found of their names or appointment.

#### AT HALIFAX.

July 14, 1749.	P. Mascarene.	Aug. 29, 1752.	Sir D. Osborne, Bart.
	Edw. Howe,	Oct. 23, 1752.	W. Cotterell,
	J. Goreham,	Aug. 28, 1753.	R. Moncton,
	Benj. Green,	Oct. 1, 1754.	John Rous,
	J. Salisbury,	Oct. 15, 1754.	Jont. Belcher,
	H. Davidson,	Dec. 30, 1755.	Mont. Wilmot,
	Wm. Steele,		Chas. Morris,
July 27, 1749.	Per. Hopson,	June 15, 1756.	Robert Grant,
July 28, 1749.	Robt. Ellison,	Aug. 16, 1759.	Rich. Bulkely,
	Jas. Mercer,		Thomas Saul,
July 31, 1749.	J. Horseman,		Jos. Gerrish,
	C. Lawrence,	Feb. 13, 1761.	Alex. Grant,
Jan. 27, 1752.	John Collier,	Oct. 24, 1761.	Edm. Crawley,
	G. Fotheringham,		

- May 3, 1762. Henry Newton  
 Oct. 19, 1763. M. Francklin,  
 William Nesbit,  
 (who prefers  
 the Speaker's Chair, and de-  
 clines the honor.)  
 S. Zouberbeehpler,  
 Nov. 10, 1764. Jont. Binney,  
 Nov. 27, 1766. Jos. Goreham,  
 June 27, 1768. Benj. Gerrish,  
 Aug. 12, 1772. Arthur Goold,  
 Nov. 20, 1772. John Butler,  
 March 29, 1774. J. Burrow,  
 May 6, 1775. J. Creighton,  
 May 1, 1778. B. Fenukane,  
 March 23, 1782. Alx. Brymer,  
 Sept. 23, 1783. Edm. Fanning,  
 Oct. 6, 1783. Isaac Deschamps,  
 June 29, 1785. Thos. Cochran,  
 Chas. Morris,  
 June 7, 1787. J. Halliburton,  
 Jan. 3, 1788. H. Duncan, vice  
 Creighton who could not  
 attend, in consequence of  
 the distance he lived from  
 Halifax.  
 (Sampson Salter  
 Blowers, vice Bruce, ap-  
 pointed but could not at-  
 tend on account of the dis-  
 tance of his residence from  
 Halifax.)  
 June 1, 1792. Thomas Strange,  
 (there is no minute of his  
 being sworn in, I have  
 therefore taken his first  
 appearance at the Board  
 as the date.)  
 June 6, 1794. James Delancey,  
 Nov. 6, 1795. Ben. Wentworth,  
 Sept. 10, 1799. James Brenton,  
 June 16, 1801. Andr. Belcher,  
 Wm. Forsyth,  
 C. M. Wentworth,  
 Aug. 15, 1801. L. Hartshorne,  
 (resigns 6th June, 1804.)  
 Oct. 25, 1802. Alex. Croke,  
 April 23, 1803. Michl. Wallace,  
 May 19, 1804. J. Butler Butler,  
 Jan. 14, 1807. Charles Hill,  
 June 14, 1807. L. Hartshorne,  
 (re-called to the Board by  
 the Governor.)  
 April 18, 1808. R. J. Uniacke,  
 June 2, 1808. Charles Morris,  
 May 26, 1809.\* The Right Hon.  
 Charles Inglis, Bishop of  
 Nova-Scotia.  
 May 9, 1811. James Stewart,  
 Aug. 10, 1811. Thos. N. Jeffery,  
 Feb. 8, 1813. F. Hutchinson,  
 John Black,  
 April 25, 1815. B. Halliburton,  
 Dec. 7, 1815. Hon. P. Wood-  
 house.  
 Oct. 8, 1816. The Right Rev.  
 Robert Lord Bishop of  
 Nova-Scotia.  
 May 15, 1818. James Fraser,  
 Sept. 14, 1819. H. Binney (first  
 appearance at the Board  
 taken as date.)  
 Oct. 24, 1822. Enos Collins,  
 April 2, 1824. Simon B. Robie,  
 Aug. 30, 1825. C. R. Prescott,  
 Nov. 11, 1825. The Right Rev.  
 John, Lord Bishop of Nova-  
 Scotia.

*List of Counsellors on the 1st August, 1828, as they res-  
pectively rank in Council.*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| Jan. 3, 1788. Sampson Salter<br>Blowers, President. | Aug. 10, 1811 T. N. Jeffery,              |
| Nov. 11, 1825 The Lord Bishop                       | April 25, 1815 B. Halliburton,            |
| April 23, 1803 Michl. Wallace,                      | Sept. 14, 1819 H. Binney,                 |
| April 18, 1808 R. J. Uniacke,                       | Oct. 24, 1822 Enos Collins,               |
| June 2, 1803 Charles Morris,                        | April 2, 1824 Simon B. Robie,             |
| May 9, 1811 James Stewart,                          | Aug. 30, 1825 Charles Ramage<br>Prescott, |

\* The date of their several mandamuses from England, is poste-  
rior to the date inserted in this table--I have taken, when I could  
obtain it, the day of the appointment by the Governor, when that  
does not appear, the time the oath of office was administered.

*List of the Speakers of the House of Assembly, since the first formation of that body in Nova-Scotia, in the year 1758, with the dates of their respective elections.*

Oct. 2, 1758 Robert Sanderson	March 20, 1793 Thos. Barclay,
Aug. 1, 1759 William Nesbit,	June 7, 1799 R. J. Uniacke,
Oct. 11, 1773 Henry D. Denson	Nov 23, 1805 W. C Tonge,
(pro tem during illness of Mr. Nesbit.)	Nov 18, 1806 L. M Wilkins,
	(vice W C Tonge, chosen but rejected by the Governor)
Oct. 6, 1774 William Nesbit,	Feb. 13, 1817 S. B. Robie,
Nov. 1, 1784 Thomas Cochran,	Feb. 15, 1825 SG W Archibald
Dec. 5, 1785 S. S. Blowers,	
March 5, 1789 R. J. Uniacke,	

## CHAPTER VIII.

### APPENDIX.

#### No. 1.

*The Commission of John Cabot and sons.*

Pro Johanne Caboto, et filiis suis, super terrâ incognita investigandâ.

Rex omnibus ad Quos &c. Salutem.

Notum sit et manifestum, quod dedimus et concessimus ac per præsentés damus et concedimus, pro nobis et hæredibus nostris, dilectis nobis Johanni Caboto, civi Venetiarum, ac Ludovico, Sebastiano et sancto, filiis dicti Johannis, et eorum et cujuslibet eorum hæredibus et deputatis plenam et liberam auctoritatem, facultatem et potestatem navigandi ad omnes partes, regiones, et sinus maris orientalis, occidentalis et septentrionalis, sub banneris, vexillis et insignibus nostris, cujuscunque portituræ et qualitatis existant, et cum tot et tantis nautis et hominibus quot et quantis indictis navibus secum ducere voluerint, suis eorum *propriis sumptibus et expensis*.

Ad inveniendum, discooperiendum et investigandenn quasciumque insulas, patrias, regiones, sive provincias gentilium et infidelium, in quacumque parte mundi positas, qua christianis omnibus ante hæc tempora fuerunt incognitæ.

Concessimus etiam eisdem et eorum cuilibet, eorumque et cujuslibet eorum hæredibus et deputatis, ac *licentiam dedimus affigendis prædictas Canneras nostras et insignia in quacumque villa, oppido, castro, insulâ seu terrâ firmâ à se noviter inventis.*

Et quod prænominati Johannis, et filii ejusdem, seu hæredes et eorum deputati quascumque hujusmodi villas, castra, oppeda et insulas a se inventas, quæ subjugari, occupari, et possideri possent subjugare, occupare et possidere valeant tanquam vassalli nostri, et gubernatores, locatenentes et deputati eorundem, dominium, titulum et jurisdictionem eorundem villarum, castrorum oppidorum, insularum, ac terræ firmæ sic inventarum, nobis acquirendo.

Ita tamen at ex omnibus fructibus, proficuis emolumentis, commodis, lucris et obventionibus, ex hujusmodi navigatione provenientibus, præfati Johannes et filii ac hæredes et eorum deputati teneantur et sint obligati nobis, pro omni viagio suo, totiens quotiens ad portum nostrum Bristollæ applicuerint, ad quem omnino applicare teneantur et sint astricti deductis omnibus sumptibus et impensis necessariis per eosdem factis, *quintam partem totius capitalis* lucri sui facti sive in mercibus sive in pecuniis persolvere.

Dantes nos et concedentes eisdem suisque hæredibus et deputatis, ut ab omni solutione customarum omnium et singulorum bonorum ac mircumi, quas secum reportarient ab illis locis sic noviter inventis, liberi sint et immunes.

Et insuper dedimus et concessimus eisdem ac suis hæredibus et deputatis, quod terræ omnes firmæ, insulæ, villæ, oppida, castra et loca quæcumque, a se inventa, quotquot ab eis inveniri contigerit non possint ab aliis quibusvis nostris subditis, frequentari seu visitari absque licentia prædictorum Johannis et ejus filiorum suorumque deputatorum sub pæna amissionis tam navium sive navigiorum, quam bonorum omnium quorumcumque ad ea loca sic inventa navigare præsumendum.

Volentes et strictissime mandantes omnibus et singulis nostris subditis tam in terra quam in mare constitutis, ut præfato Johanni et ejus filüs ac deputatis, bonam assistentiam faciant, et tam in armandis navibus seu navigiis, quam in provisione com meatüs et victualium pro sua pecunia emendorum atque aliarum rerum sibi providendarum suos omnes favores et auxilia impartiantur.

In ejus &c.

Teste rege Westmonasterium quinto die Martü,

PER IPSUM REGEM.



## No. 2.

*Extract of the Commission of De Monts.*

Henry par la grace de dieu Roi de France et de Navarre, a nôtre cher et bien amè le sieur de Monts Gentil—homme ordinaire de nôtre chambre, Salut. Comme nôtre plus grand soin et travail soit et ait toujours esté, depuis nôtre evenement à cette couronne, de la maintenir et conserver en son ancienne dignite, grandeur et splendeur d' étendre et emplifier autant que legitiment se peut faire, les bornes et limites d'icelle. Nous estans dés long temps a, informez de la situation et condition dès pàis et territoires de la *Cadie*, Meux sur toutes choses d' un zele singulier, et d' une devote et ferme resolution que nous avons prinse, avec l' aide et assistance de dieu, autheur, destributeur et protecteur de tous Royaumes et etats, de faire convertir, amenir et instruire les peuples qui habitent en cette contree, de present gens Carbares, athees sans foi ne religion, au chris-teañisme, et en la creance et profession de nôtre foy, et religion, et les retirer de l' ignorance et infidelité où ils sont vous avons expressement, commis et etabli, et par ces presentes signees de nôtre main, vous commetons ordonnons, faisons, constetuous et etablissons, notre Lieutenant-General, pour représenter nôtre persone, aux pàis, territoires, côtes et confins de la *cadie*. A commencer des le quarantième degré, jusques au quarante-sixieme. Et en celle etedüe, ow partie d' icelle, tant et si avant, que faire se pourra, ètablir ertendre, et faire connoitre nôtre nom, paissance et autorité. Et a icelle assujetter, bub-mettre et faire obeïr tous les peuples de la ladete terre, et les arcanvoisins. Nous reservans seulement le dixieme denier de ce qui proviendra de celles d' or d' argent et cuivre; vâus affectans ce que nous pourrions prendre ausdets autres metaux et mineraux, pour vaus aider, et soulager aux grandes dépenses que la charge sus dete vous pourra apporter.

Donné a Fontaine-bleau le huitieme jour de Novembre : lân de grace mil sin cens trois. Et de notre regne le quinzieme. Signè Henry et plus bas, Par le Roi, Potier, et seellé sur simple queaë de cire iaune.

See hes carbot page 452, when the commission is expired at large, the charter for monopoly of the fur trade, and also the commission granted by the Lord High Admiral of France.

## No. 3.

*Extract of the Grant of Nova-Scotia, to Sir Wm. Alexander.*

James, by the Grace of God, King, &c. &c.

*To all the Clergy and Laity of His Dominions,  
Greeting.*

Be it known, That we have ever been careful to embrace every opportunity that offered for the honor and advantage of our Kingdom of Scotland, and that we think there is no acquisition more easy and more innocent, than those that can be made, by carrying new Colonies into foreign and uncultivated Countries, where are the necessaries of life ; especially if such Lands are either inhabited, or occupied by unbelievers, whom to convert to the Christian Faith, is a duty of great importance to the Glory of God, &c. &c.

For these causes, as well as in consideration of the good, faithful and acceptable services, which have been already and hereafter to be performed to us, by our trusty and well beloved Counsellor, Sir Wm. Alexander, Knight, who is the first of our subjects of Scotland, that undertook to carry over this foreign Colony at his own expense, and has desired leave to cultivate the Lands and Countries included within the limits undermentioned : We, therefore, from our royal attention to extend the Christian Religion, and to promote the wealth, prosperity and peace, of the natural subjects of our said Kingdom of Scotland, have, by the advice and consent of our Cousin and Counsellor, John Earl of Marr, &c. and of the other Lords Commissioners of the said Kingdom, given, granted and transferred, and by virtue of this present Act, issuing from us, We do give, grant and transfer, to the said Sir William Alexander, his heirs, or all claimants by right of inheritance from him, all and singular, the lands of the Continent and Islands situate and lying in America, reckoning from the Cape or Promontory called Cape Sable, at 43 degrees, or thereabouts of the Equator, towards the north ;— that is to say, from the said Promontory along the sea shore, that runs from the west, as far as St. Mary's Bay, and stretching from thence to the north, in a strait line to the entrance or mouth of that Great Bay, which washes the Eastern Coast, between the Countries of the Souriquois and the Et-

chemins, as far as to the river of St. Croix, and to the farthest source or spring, which first comes from the west, to mingle its waters with those of that river ; from thence by a strait imaginary line, crossing the Lands, or running towards the north as far as the first bay, river or spring, which runs into the great river of Canada ; and from thence, continuing eastward to the sea, along the shores of the river of Canada, to the river, bay, port, or latitude, commonly known by the name of Gachepe, or Gaspie, and afterwards from the south east side, as far as the Isles called Bacalaos or Cape Breton, leaving the said Isle on the right, and the gulph of the said great river of Canada, or the great Bay and the Lands of Newfoundland, or Terra Nova, with the Isles thereto appertaining, on the left ; and then passing to the said Cape, or Promontory of Cape-Breton, turning to the south and west, as far as the above mentioned Cape Sable, where begins the tract that is to be included and comprehended between the said sea coasts and their circumferences, from the sea to all the lands of the Continent, with the Rivers, Bays, Torrents, Roads, or Lakes, situate about six leagues from any of the Parts, both of the said coasts and their circumferences, either from the west, north, or south, and from the south-east, (in which situation is Cape Breton) and from the southern part, where lies Cape Sable, all the Seas and Islands, to 40 leagues of the said Coasts, therein including the great Island commonly called the Isle of Sable, or Sablons, situate towards Carban, or South South East, to about 30 leagues from the said Cape-Breton, in the ocean, and at the 44th Degr. of Lat., or thereabouts ; all which said Lands shall for the future bear the name of New-Scotland, (Nova-Scotia,) and be also divided into such parts and portions, and be called by such names as Sir William Alexander shall think fit. Together with all the mines, as well the Royal ones of gold and silver, as the other mines of iron, lead, copper, pewter, brass, &c.

In witness whereof we have, to these our Patents affixed our Great Seal, in the presence of our said Cousins and Counsellors, Sir James, Marquis of Hamilton ; George, Earl of Keith ; Alexander, Earl of Dumfermling, our Counsellor ; Thomas, Earl of Melros, &c. Secretary ; our beloved, the Privy



Counsellors ; Mr. Richard Cockburne, the keeper\* of the Privy Seal, &c.

Given at our Castle of Windsor, the 10th of Sept. in the year of our Lord 1621, and of our Reigns the 55th and 19th.

---

Copy of a Grant to Edward Widdrington, Esquire, of Carlington, County of Northumberland, of Lands, &c. &c. adjoining to the lands of Sir James Hay, Knight and Baronet, of Smithfield, in Nova-Scotia, bearing date the 26th of September, 1635, in 11th of Charles the first.

PRECEPT of a Charter made and granted by our Sovereign Lord the King, to Edward Widdrington, of Carlington, in the County of Northumberland, Esquire, his heirs male, and assigns, whomsoever hereditarily, of all and the whole of that part and portion of lands, of the region and lordship of Nova-Scotia, as follows, particularly bounded and limited, that is to say : beginning from the west side of the Lands and Barony of Smithfield, hereditarily belonging to Sir James Hay of Smithfield, Knight and Baronet, and lying on the north side of the river named The Great Shiboin Capricon, bearing towards the west from the said Barony, for the space of three miles ascending the river, keeping always the river for the bounds thereof towards the south, and from thence, bearing towards the north for the space of six miles, keeping always two miles in breadth and six in length, to the said Barony, for the limits thereof, towards the east, with the castles, towers, fortresses, &c. which same lands were resigned by him into the hands of our Sovereign Lord the King, for this new Charter and Infeodation to be made

\* Note. Those who are desirous of consulting the original, which is in Latin, will find it in the Appendix to the printed memorials of the Commissioners for settling the Boundary line of Acadia. And in Hazard's state papers I have compared these two copies, and find some little variance between them, but it is rather verbal than material.—The above written extract in English, I have taken from "Palairer," thinking the original too large for insertion in this work. In Hazard's collection is also the Bond and Mortgage which La Tour executed to Sergeant-Major Gibbons, and the patent of Knighthood which Sir William Alexander conferred upon La Tour. Sometime after Governor Hutchinson's History of Massachusetts was printed, a third volume appeared, containing original papers. In this collection is a very curious and interesting correspondence, on the subject of the controversy between La Tour and Daulney de Charnise, which is very characteristic of the early settlers of New-England.



thereof to the aforesaid Edward Widdrington hereditarily.

Moreover, with a clause of Union, and as one entire and free Barony and Royalty, at all times hereafter to be named. The Barony of Carlington, and to be held of our said Sovereign Lord the King and his successors of his Crown of the Kingdom of Scotland, in free and true Blanche Farm, for the yearly payment of one penny of the usual money of the said Kingdom of Scotland, upon the sale and ground of the said lands, in the name of Blanche Farm, if it should be demanded or any part thereof, only on the feast day of the nativity of our Saviour, and the seizen taken at the Castle of Edinburgh, only shall be sufficient for all and singular the lands, and other things particularly and generally above written. And that the said Edward Widdrington, and his heirs male, shall have arms proceeding from a hand armed and naked, joined with this motto (Munit hæc et altera vincit) and other things granted in the common forms of Charters of Baronets. Dated at Edinburgh, the twenty-sixth day of the month of September, in the year of our Lord, 1635, and in the 11th year of our reign.

(By Signet.)

N. B. The said Charter was ordered to be registered by King Charles the First, in the books of the Lyon's King of Arms, Herald's Office, Edinburgh.

---

#### No. 4.

*Extracts from original orders and correspondence, relative to the removal of the Neutral French from Nova-Scotia, copied from the letter Book of Colonel Winslow, at the Library of Mass. Hist. Society at Boston :*

HALIFAX, 11th August, 1755.

Instructions for Lieutenant-Colonel Winslow, commanding his Majesty's Troops at Minas, in his absence, for Capt. Alexander Murray, commanding his Majesty's Troops at Pesiquid, in relation to the transportation of the inhabitants of the District of Minas and Pesiquid River, of Canard, Cobiquid, &c. in Nova-Scotia :

SIR,

Having, in my Letter of 31st July last, acquainted Capt. Murray what induced his Majesty's Council to come to the resolution of sending away the French

inhabitants, and clearing the whole country, to rid them of such bad subjects ; which letter he will communicate to you, together with the instructions for putting in practice what has been so long determined upon.

That the inhabitants may not have it in their power to return to this Province, nor to join in strengthening the French in Canada or of Louisburg, it is resolved that they shall be dispersed among his Majesty's colonies upon the continent of America.

For this purpose Transports are sent up the Bay, to ship off those at Chiegnecto ; and Col. Moncton will order those he cannot fill there to Minas Bason, to carry off some parts of these Districts ; you will have vessels also from Boston, to transport one thousand persons, reckoning two persons to a ton. Upon the arrival of these vessels from Boston and Chiegnecto in the Basin of Minas, Pesiquid and Cobi- quid, the river of Canard, &c. as many as can be collected by any means, particularly the heads of families and young men, are to be shipped on board of them, at the same rate of two persons to a ton, or as near it as possible, the tonnage to be ascertained by charter parties, of the several transports which you will be furnished with an account of from the masters.

And to give you all the ease possible respecting the victualling of these transports, I have appointed Mr. George Saul, to act as Agent Victualler, upon this occasion, and have given him particular instructions to that effect, which he has directions to communicate to you, and to furnish you with a copy of, upon his arrival from Chiegnecto, with the provisions ordered for victualling the whole transports.

Destination of the vessels ordered to rendezvous in the Bason of Minas :

To be sent to North Carolina, " such a number as will transport five hundred persons or thereabouts."

To be sent to Virginia, " such a number as will transport one thousand persons or thereabouts."

To Maryland, " such a number as will transport five hundred persons or thereabouts, or in proportion, if the number shall exceed two thousand persons."

And you will in these orders make it a particular injunction to said masters, to be as careful as possible during the whole course of the passage, to prevent

the passengers from making any attempt to seize upon the vessel, by allowing only a small number to be upon the decks at a time, and using all other necessary precautions to prevent the bad consequences of such attempts, and that they be particularly careful that the inhabitants have carried no arms, or other offensive weapons on board with them at their embarkation, as also, that they see the provisions regularly issued to the people, agreeable to the allowance proportioned in Mr. Saul's instructions.

As Captain Murray is well acquainted with the people and with the Country, I would have you consult with him upon all occasions, and particularly with relation to the means necessary for collecting the people together, so as to get them on board ; and if you find that fair means will not do with them, you must proceed by the most vigorous measures possible, not only in compelling them to embark, but in depriving those who shall escape of all means of shelter or support, by burning their houses, and destroying every thing that may afford them the means of subsistence in the Country. You will receive herewith a copy of the Charter Party, which the masters of the transport vessels have taken here and entered into with the Government, for your information as to the terms ; those from Boston will be nearly the same, and as you see they are hired by the month, you will use all possible despatch to save expense to the public.

When you have executed the business of shipping off all that can be collected of the inhabitants in the District of Minas-Bason, you will march yourself or send a strong detachment to Annapolis Royal, to assist Major Handfield, in shipping off those of that river, and you will so order it, that all the stragglers that may be met with may be taken up, and carried to Annapolis, in order to their being shipped with the rest.

(Signed)

CHARLES LAWRENCE.

---

HALIFAX, Nova-Scotia, 11th Aug. 1755.

SIR,

The success that has attended his Majesty's arms in driving the French out, from the encroachments they had made in the Province, furnished me with



a favourable opportunity of reducing the French inhabitants of this Colony to a proper obedience to his Majesty's Government, or of forcing them to quit the Country. These inhabitants were permitted in quiet possession of their lands, upon condition they should take the oath of allegiance to the King, within one year after the treaty of Utrecht, by which this Province was ceded to Great Britain; with this condition they have ever refused to comply, without having from the Governor an assurance in writing, that they should not be called upon to bear arms in the defence of the Province, and with this General Phillips did comply, of which steps his Majesty has disapproved, and the inhabitants therefrom pretending to be in a state of neutrality, between his Majesty and his enemies, have continually furnished the French and Indians with intelligence, quarters, provisions and assistance, in annoying the Government; and while one part have abetted the French encroachments by their treachery, the other have countenanced them by open rebellion; and three hundred of them were actually found in arms, in the French fort at Beau Sejour, when it surrendered.

Notwithstanding all their former bad behaviour, as his Majesty was pleased to allow me to extend still further his Royal Grace to such as would return to their duty, I offered such of them as had not been openly in arms against us, a continuance of the possession of their lands, if they would take the oath of allegiance, unqualified with any reservation whatever. But this they have audaciously as well as unanimously refused, and if they would presume to do this, when there was a large fleet of ships of war in the harbour, and considerable land forces in the Province, what might not we expect from them when the approaching winter deprives us of the former, and when the troops which are only hired from New-England occasionally, and for a short time, have returned home.

As by this behaviour the inhabitants have forfeited all title to their lands, and any further favour from the Government. I called together his Majesty's Council, at which the Hon. Vice Admiral Boscawin, and Rear Admiral Moystyn assisted, to consider by what means we could, with the greatest security and effect, rid ourselves of a set of people, who would for-



ever have been an obstruction to the intention of settling this Colony, and that it was now from their refusal of the oath absolutely incumbent to remove.

As their numbers amount to near seven thousand persons, the driving them off, with leave to go whithersoever they pleased, would have doubtless strengthened Canada, with so considerable a number of French inhabitants, and as they have no cleared lands to give them at present, such as are able to bear arms, must have been immediately employed in annoying this, and the neighbouring Colonies. To prevent such an inconveniency, it was judged a necessary, and the only practicable measure, to divide them among the Colonies, where they may be of some use, as most of them are healthy strong people, and as they cannot easily collect themselves together again, it will be out of their power to do any mischief, and they may become profitable, and it is possible in time faithful subjects.

As this step was indispensibly necessary to the security of the Colony, upon whose preservation from French encroachments, the prosperity of North America is esteemed in a great measure dependent, I have not the least reason to doubt of your Excellency's concurrence, and that you will receive the inhabitants I now send, and dispose of them in such a manner as may best answer in preventing their reunion.

As the vessels employed in this service are upon monthly hire. I beg the favour of you to expedite as much as possible their discharge, and that they may be furnished with a certificate of the time thereof, agreeable to the form enclosed.

I am, Sir,

Your most obedient and humble  
Servant,

(Signed)

CHARLES LAWRENCE.

---

FOR HIS MAJESTY'S ESPECIAL SERVICE.

To the Hon. Arthur Dobbs, Esq. Captain General and Governor in Chief of his Majesty's Province of North Carolina, in America, or to the Commander-in-Chief of the said Province, for the time being.

NORTH CAROLINA.

Similar letters were written to the Governor of every Colony, to which they were sent.

GRAND PRE, 30th August, 1755.

I am favoured with your Excellency's letters of the 11th and 26th of this instant, which Capt. Murray was so good as to be the bearer of, and with whom I have consulted as to the duty proposed; and as the corn is now all down, the weather being such, has prevented the inhabitants from housing it, it is his opinion and mine, that your Excellency's orders should not be made public till next Friday; on which day we propose to put them in execution. We had picquetted in the camp before the receipt of your Excellency's letter, and I imagine it is so far from giving surprise to the inhabitants, as to their being detained, that they look upon it a settled point, that we are to remain with them all winter; and as this duty is of no expense to Government, I cannot but flatter myself your Excellency will approve of the matter, as fifty men to remain will be better in our present circumstances, than one hundred without this protection, and the other part of the troops put on duty abroad. As to the supplying of ammunition, &c. I shall apprise Colonel Moncton as directed, and in every material point shall counsel Captain Murray; and although it is a disagreeable part of duty we are put upon, I am sensible it is a necessary one, and shall endeavour strictly to obey your Excellency's orders, to do every thing in me to remove the neighbours about me to a better country; as to poor father Le Blanc, I shall, with your Excellency's permission, send him to my own place. I am, with the greatest regard, your Excellency's most dutiful and obedient servant,

(Signed)

JOHN WINSLOW.

---

HALIFAX, 11th August, 1755.

As I have already pointed out to you as particular as possible, what is necessary to be done in the instructions that were sent, I have nothing further to add, but that you must collect the inhabitants together, in order to their being transported in the best manner in your power, either by stratagem or force, as circumstances may require; but above all, I desire you would not pay the least attention to any remonstrances or memorial from any of the inhabitants whatever, who may be desirous of staying behind, but embark every person if possible, according to the

instructions herewith sent, without any further application to me. If you should find there are more people than there are vessels provided, reckoning two persons to each ton, you are immediately to send an express to acquaint me therewith, but make no delay in the embarkation upon that account.

Though the inhabitants, by your instructions, are allowed to carry with them their household furniture, yet they must not put on board quantities of useless rubbish to incumber the vessel. The inhabitants and their bedding must at all events be embarked; and if afterwards there is room for other articles, suffer them to carry what they conveniently can. You must order the masters of the transports to take care at the time of sailing, that they have their proper quantity of water—that is, that all their water casks be full.

I send you the form of an address to the Governor on your continent.

I am, Sir,

Your most obedient servant,

(Signed) CHAS. LAWRENCE.

---

23d September.

This morning Capt. Adams and party returned from their march to the river Canard, and reported it was a fine country and full of inhabitants, a beautiful church, abundance of the good of this world, provisions of all kinds in great plenty. Capt. Holby ordered with one subaltern, two sergeants, two corporals, and fifty private men, to visit the village Molanson on the river Gaspereau, and Capt. Osgood, with the like number of officers and men, to reconnoitre the county in the front, or to the southward of our encampment, both of which parties returned in the evening, and gave each account that it was a fine country. This day held a consultation with the different Captains—the result was, that I should give out my citation to-morrow morning.

JOHN WINSLOW,  
Lieut. Col. Commanding.

---

FORT EDWARD, 1755.

I was out yesterday at the villages, all the people were quiet and busy at the harvest; if this day keeps fair, all will be in here into their barns. I hope to-

morrow will crown all our wishes. I am most truly,  
with great esteem, your most obedient and humble  
servant,

A. MURRAY.

---

GRAND PRÉ, 5th September, 1755.

All officers, soldiers and seamen, employed in his Majesty's service, as well as all his subjects, of what denomination soever, are hereby notified, that all cattle, viz. horses, horned cattle, sheep, goats, hogs, and poultry of every kind, that was this day supposed to be vested in the French inhabitants of this Province, are become forfeited to his Majesty, whose property they now are ; and every person, of what denomination soever, is to take care not to hurt, destroy or kill, any of any kind, nor to rob orchards or gardens, or to make waste of any thing dead or alive, in these districts, without special order given at my camp, the day and place above to be published throughout the camp, and at the village where the vessels lie.

JOHN WINSLOW.

---

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, 31st August, 1755.

One of the transports having arrived from Messrs. Apthorp and Hancock, hired to carry off the French inhabitants of this River, immediately ordered out a party to bring in about one hundred of the heads of families who had retired into the woods, having taken their bedding with them ; therefore I am to desire you to send me a reinforcement of men, so soon as you can spare them, that may enable me to bring them to reason.

I am, Sir,

Your most humble servant,

J. HANFIELD.

On his Majesty's service,  
To Col. John Winslow, Commanding  
the troops at Grand Pré, Minas.

---

FORT EDWARD, 5th September, 1755.

Dear Sir.—I have succeeded finely, and have got 183 men into my possession. I believe there are but very few left, excepting their sick. I am hopeful you have had equally as good luck, should be glad you would send me transports as soon as possi-



ble, for you know our fort is but small; I should also esteem it a favour, if you could also send me an officer and thirty men more, as I shall be obliged to send to some distant rivers, where they are not all come yet. Your answer as soon as possible, will greatly oblige your most obedient humble servant,

A. MURRAY.

P. S.—I have sent father Le Blanc's son to you, to go with his father, as you have taken him under your protection. At the nearest computation, it will require 360 tons of shipping, which I think at the least computation too small; therefore I believe 400 tons will be better,—since writing the above, two of the transports have arrived.

A. MURRAY.

To Col. Winslow, Commanding  
His Majesty's forces at Grand Prè.

---

GRAND PRÈ, 5th September, 1755.

The order of the day parole being Prince of Wales, the French inhabitants to repair to their quarters, in the church at Tattoo, and in the day time not to extend their walks beyond the Commandant's quarters on the east, without leave from the officer of the guard, and that one half the guard take shelter under my Marque, as patrole, a sergeant, and twelve men, to walk constantly round the church—the centries every where doubled.

JOHN WINSLOW.

P. S.—Sept. 5.—The French people not having with them any provisions, and many of them pleading hunger, begged for bread, on which I gave them, and ordered that for the future, they be supplied from their respective families. Thus ended the memorable fifth day of September, a day of great fatigue and trouble.

J. W.

---

FORT CUMBERLAND, 24th August, 1755.

Dear Sir.—I embrace this opportunity with pleasure, to let you know that these leave me and all friends, as I hope they will find you in good health, and we rejoice to hear of your safe arrival at Minas, and am well pleased that you are provided with so good quarters for yourself and soldiers, and as you have taken possession of the friar's house, hope you will execute the office of priest. I am tired of your

absence, and long for nothing more than to be with you ; here is Capt. Proby and eight transports, arrived last Wednesday ; Capt. Tuggart arrived this morning, and a sloop from New-York with provisions for the troops, the news has not yet come on shore, our troops remain in good health, and long to follow you ;

Yours, &c.

PREBBLE.

To Colonel Winslow, commanding at Minas.

---

CAMP AT CUMBERLAND, 5th Sept. 1755.

Dear Sir.—I received your favour from Captain Nichols, of the 23d Aug. rejoice to hear that the lines are fallen to you in pleasant hands, and that you have a goodly heritage. I understand you are surrounded by good things of this world, and having a sanctified place for your habitation, hope you will be prepared for the enjoyments of another ; we are mouldering away our time in your absence, which has rendered this place to me worse than a prison, we have only this to comfort us, that we are as nigh to heaven as you are at Minas, and since we are denied our good things in this world, doubt not we shall be happy in the next. It is with grief I inform you, that on the second instant, Major Frye, being at Shepoudie, where he was ordered to burn the buildings and bring off the women and children, the number of which was only twenty-three, which he had sent on board, and burned 253 buildings, and had sent fifty men on shore to burn the Mess House and some other buildings which was the last they had to do, when about three hundred French and Indians came suddenly upon them, and killed Doctor Marsh, shot Lieut. Billing through the body, and through the arm, killed and wounded 22, and wounded six more ; they retreated to the dykes, and Major Frye landed with what men we got on shore and made a stand, but their numbers being superior to ours ; we were forced to retreat.—Your sincere friend,

JEDEDIAH PREBBLE.

To Col. Winslow, Commanding the troops at Minas.

---

CAMP CUMBERLAND, 5th Sept. 1755.

SIR,—I am sorry my first letter should be the

bearer of such melancholy news, as the defeat of part of a detachment sent out under Major Frye, who sailed from this place with Captain Brentnal, myself and Mr. Endicott, Doctor March and Lieut. Billings, and 200 men, to burn the buildings at Shepoudie, Pesiquid and Memramcook, and after having burned 181 buildings at Shepoudie, we sailed the 3d instant. After sailing up Petito Condac river, and burned on both sides the river all the morning, about one o'clock Colonel Frye ordered Captain Adams to come to anchor, and land his men opposite the Mess-House, in order to burn a small village below it, and join Mr. Endicott and Lieut. Billings, with 60 men ; accordingly I and Doctor March, went on shore with a party, but by reason of the difficulty of landing, was obliged to march with 20 men, 10 of which Doctor March took with him, though contrary to orders, and went to the village in order to burn the Mess-house. When Mr. Endicott's party joined him, and before they could get the Mess-house on fire, they were beset by a party of above 300 French and Indians, and our men, being straggling about, were soon defeated. Dr. March and five or six privates certainly killed; there are missing, in the whole, twenty-three men beside Doctor March ; we had eleven more wounded, among whom is Lieut. Billings, who is badly wounded, having received a shot through his left arm, and another through his body, which is looked upon dangerous ; the rest are in a fair way of doing well. I was in a small village adjoining, and had set fire to the houses just as I heard the attack, and repaired to the marsh and joined them, but before I got there the most of the men had left their officers, and with difficulty it was we got Mr. Billings away ; our powder was wet, and little of it ; no water, and but two days provisions, obliged us to return without proceeding any farther, after burning 253 buildings with a large quantity of wheat and flax.

The people here are much concerned for fear of your party meeting the same fate, being in the heart of a numerous and devilish crew, which I pray God avert. My compliments to Mr. Bradford Gay, Adams and Hobbs, and all friends, not forgetting Doctor Whitworth, I long to be with you and hope it will

not be long first, till when, I remain your most obedient friend and humble servant.

(Signed) THOMAS SPEAKMAN.

To the Hon. John Winslow,  
Commanding at Minas.

FORT EDWARD, 8th Sept. 1755.

DEAR SIR,—I received your favour, and am extremely pleased that things are so clever at Grand Pré, and that the poor devils are so resigned, here they are more patient than I could have expected for persons so circumstanced, and what still surprises me, quite unconcerned. When I think of those at Annapolis, I appear over thoughtful of summoning them in, I am afraid there will be some difficulty in getting them together, you know our soldiers hate them, and if they can but find a pretext to kill them they will. I am really glad to think your camp is so well secured (as the French said at least a good prison for inhabitants.) I long much to see the poor wretches embarked and our affairs a little settled, and then I will do myself the pleasure of meeting you and drinking their good voyage, &c. &c.

Your's &c.

A. MURRAY.

To Colonel John Winslow.

No. 5.

*Proceedings of his Majesty's Council on the subject of the removal of the Acadians in 1762—extracted from Council Books.*

Council, 26th July, 1762.—Council are of opinion, that so long a continuance of so great a number of the Acadians as prisoners of war, in the town of Halifax, and in other parts of this Province, had much endangered the safety thereof, and had caused great uneasiness to, and had distressed the minds of his Majesty's subjects, and retarded the progress of the new settlements; That from a continued series of experience, they were fully convinced of the strict attachment of the said Acadians to, and readiness at all times to take part and assist his Majesty's enemies, the French King and his subjects, to the utmost of their power, they having been more than once actually in arms against his Majesty and his



subjects. That, on reflection on the circumstances of this Province at this juncture, when, for the safety and security of the settlers of King's County, it is found indispensably necessary to march one hundred and thirty of the Acadians, under a guard of the militia of that County, into this town, not only revives in their minds these considerations with regard to the said Acadians, but impresses it with double weight, and they apprehend calls on them for an exertion of the most effectual means to prevent any ill-effects that might arise from them, more especially when they consider the behaviour of the said Acadians, upon the present occasion, which is remarkably insolent and exulting, in so much, that it is absolutely necessary to cause them to be close confined under a strong guard of the militia of the town of Halifax, to the great inconvenience and distress of the said inhabitants, near a fourth part of them being called on for that duty daily. That there is sufficient reason to believe some late threats and insults of numerous bodies of the Indians assembled in various parts of the Province, to the terror of his Majesty's subjects in the new settlements, have been occasioned by the stimulations and artful insinuations of the said Acadians. That they apprehend there cannot be any hopes of a sincere submission of the said Indians to his Majesty's Government, while the said Acadians are suffered to continue in this Province, they being connected by intermarriages with them, and thereby maintain a considerable influence over them at all times. That it has lately been discovered, that the said Acadians had collected and concealed in secret places in King's County, in this Province, a considerable quantity of ammunition for small arms. That at this time the necessity of drawing all the troops together at Halifax, had stripped the new settlements so effectually of protection, that except the very small Garrisons at Annapolis, St. John's River, and Fort Cumberland, not amounting in the whole to one hundred men, there was no protection to any of the settlements ; the interior parts of the Country being entirely destitute of any, and the Garrison at Fort Edward wholly occupied by the militia of that Country, to the great detriment of the inhabitants, who are forced to neglect their husbandry, and so much to their terror that not

only one hundred and fifty of the settlers have, on this alarm, quitted one of the new towns in the Country, but others are preparing from other parts to follow them. For all which reasons, the Council are of opinion, that in this time of danger it is absolutely necessary, immediately to transport the said Acadians out of this Province, as their continuing longer in it, may be attended with the worst consequences to the projected new settlements, in particular as well as to the general safety of the Provinces.

The Council do likewise observe, that in case of an attack on the town of Halifax by the enemy, the placing a sufficient guard on the said Acadians, would become very inconvenient and weaken the forces, more especially as there is no strong hold or place to secure them in, and that during any attack they might take the opportunity of setting fire to the town and joining the enemy, and therefore the Council do unanimously advise and recommend, in the most earnest manner, for the safety and security of this Province and its new settlements, that the Lieutenant-Governor would be pleased to take the speediest method to collect and transport the said Acadians out of this Province, and do further advise, that as the Province of Massachusetts is nearest adjacent to this Province, that the Lieut.-Governor would be pleased to cause them to be transported to that Province, with all convenient despatch.

(Signed)

JOHN DUPORT,  
Sec. Council.

# INDEX.



\* *This Index does not refer to the Chronological Table.*

*Acadia*, discovery of 4—Thus named in commission of De Monts 20—Various orthography of, do.—State of 68—Boundaries of 65 81 136 143—Trade of 97.

*Acadians* refuse to take the oath of allegiance 93—take the oath of fidelity 95--elect delegates 96--ordered to take oath of allegiance 151--refuse, do.—account of their manners and habits 170--measures adopted for surprising them 176--the expulsion of the greater part of them 180—they memorial the King 184—stragglers of King's County sent to Halifax 240—correspondence respecting their removal 329.

*Admiralty*, resolutions of the House of Assembly concerning the fees of the Court of 216.

*Alexander*, Sir William biographical sketch of 40—obtains a grant of Nova-Scotia 41—attempts to settle the country, do.—disposes of it to Claude de la Tour 46.

*Amherst*, Gen. his attack on Louisburg 203--his Conquest of Canada 227.

*Annapolis*, a name given to Port Royal 92--attacked by Indians 103--by Du Vivier 110--by M. Morin 111--by Ramsay 129--removal of Acadians from 181--see Port Royal.

*Anson*, Admiral defeats Jonquierre 133.

- Argall* discovers a new route to America 34--destroys the settlement at Mount Desert 37--captures Port Royal 38.
- Armstrong*, Lieut. Governor prevails upon Acadians to take the oath of neutrality 95.
- Assembly*, House of--resolutions of Council concerning 210--their proceedings 213.
- Baronets* of Nova-Scotia 42.
- Bay Verte* fortified by La Corne 157--Major Lawrence dispatched thither 158 do. 159.
- Beau Sejour* taken 167--its name changed to Cumberland, do.
- Belcher*, *Jonathan* succeeds Governor Lawrence 229--concludes a treaty with the Indians 232--lays an embargo on the shipping, and proclaims martial law 240--his representation of state of Province 237.
- Le Borgne* takes M. Denys prisoner 60--destroys La Have 61--surrenders Port Royal to English, do.
- Le Borgne*, Junr. taken prisoner at Le Have 62.
- Boscawen*, Admiral takes two French frigates 161--is present at deliberations of council respecting the removal of the French 170.
- Boundary* 79--discussions concerning 142.
- Bruillon*, Governor encourages the pirates 82.
- Burgois*, his treatment by Colonel Church 77.
- Byron* Capt. captures a French squadron 227--dismantles Louisburg 228.
- Cabot*, claim of English founded on his discovery 2--his commission 321.
- Canada*, Conquest of by General Amherst 227--great earthquake in 63.
- Canseau* 9--Dutch trade with Savages at 28--attacked by Indians 102--taken by French 107.
- Cape Breton*, discovery and origin of its name 9--description of 98, French Colonies 99--M. Constable appointed Governor of 100, Louisburg built, do.--conquered by N. E. Troops 120--restored to France 134--taken by Gen. Amherst 203.
- Cartier*, his voyages 9.
- Castine* the Baron--biographical sketch of 75--appointed Governor of Acadia 90, see Villibon.



*Castine* the younger 103—carried prisoner to Boston 104—returns to France 105

*Champlain & Champdore* accompany De Monts 16—latter examines iron ore at St. Mary's Bay 17—the former establishes the order of Le bon Temps 25—surrenders Quebec 46

*Charnise, Daulne de* succeeds Razillai 52—his dissensions with La Tour 53—enters into a treaty with Massachusetts 56—attacks La Tour's fort, and is beaten off by Madam La Tour 57—appeased by presents from Massachusetts, do.—attacks La Tour's fort again, and captures it, and hangs the garrison 58—his death, do,

*Chedabucto*, see Montorguel and Dennis.

*Chebogue*, piracy at 106

*Chetodel* sent to take convicts off of Sable Island 10

*Chronological Table* 242

*Church*, Colonel ravages Cumberland 77—defeated on the River St. John 78—ravages Minas 82

*Chester*, state of 239

*Colonies*, date of respective settlements 35

*Colville*, Lord recaptures St. John's, N. F. 241

*Cornwallis*, Edward appointed Governor of Nova-Scotia 138, appoints a council 139—orders Acadians to take the oath of allegiance 151—offers a reward for Indian scalps 157—dispatches Major Lawrence against the Acadians at Bay Verte 159

*Cornwallis*, state of the township 237

*Council* appointed at Annapolis 93—at Halifax 139—resolutions respecting calling a House of Assembly 203—alter representation 230

*Counsellors* of N. S. list of 319

*Courts* of common law established 163

*Cromwell*, Oliver order in council to prevent his emigration to America 53—sends an expedition to take Port Royal 61—makes a grant to La Tour, do.

*Cumberland*, name given to Beau Sejour 167—removal of French 181

*D'Anville*, Duke—an account of his expedition to Nova-Scotia and death 126

- D'Aubert* 9
- Daubre* M. lost in the woods at St. Mary's Bay 15—found again 17
- Daulne*, de Charnisè see Charnisè
- DeMonts*, an account of his voyages from 11 to 29
- Denys* M. limits of his portion of Nova Scotia 51—taken prisoner by Le Borgne 60—attacked by Gerondiere 62—his establishment destroyed by fire, do.
- Denison*, Col. escorts the Acadians of King's County to Halifax 241
- Des Gautins*, his integrity 72
- Destournelle*, Vice Admiral—his death at Bedford Basin 128
- Dore*, Cape of discovered 16
- Drueor*, the Chevalier—his defence of Louisburg 205
- Dublin*, state of 239
- Earthquake* 63
- Embargo* 240.
- Falmouth*, state of 237
- Forte* Marquis de la Maison, taken prisoner 117—his letter 118
- Gilbert*, Sir Humphrey his voyage 6
- Gilbert*, Sir John his death 8
- Gimsec*, description of 66—taken by a piratical vessel 68
- Governors* of Nova-Scotia, list of 317
- Goucherville*, Madam sends priests to Nova-Scotia 33
- Halifax* built 130—attacked by Indians 150 and 154—breastwork erected round it 158
- Holborne*, Admiral arrives at Halifax 200—his fleet disabled by a storm 202
- Hopson*, Peregrine succeeds Col. Cornwallis as Governor 163
- Ibberville* arrives at St. John 75—takes the Newport frigate, do. captures Pemaquid, do.—returns to Newfoundland 76
- Jesuits* arrive at Port Royal, their reception and conduct 31—treatment received from Biencourt 33—retire to Mount Desert, and are taken prisoners 36—Gilbert du Thet shot, do.
- Indians*, Encampment of at Port Royal 27—take the infection at Bedford Bason 129—attack Minas 153—Indian captivity 155 treaty with 232—trade with 233

*Jonquire*, his expedition to Nova-Scotia 127—defeated by Anson and Warren 133

*King's County* Militia ordered to escort Acadians to Halifax 240

*Kirk*, Sir David takes Port Royal 43—takes La Tour prisoner, do. captures Quebec 46

*Le Haive*, 33 51 52 61 62 63 82

*Laguille*, River of discovered by Pontronicourt, and thus named by him 15

*La Tour*, Claude carried prisoner to England 43, owns land at St. John river 44, besieges his son at Cape Sable, Do. joins a party of Scotch who build a Fort opposite to Port Royal 45, obtains a conveyance of N. S. from Sir William Alexander, Do.

*La Tour*, Charles Eteinne besieged by his father 44, obtains extensive grants from the French Government 53, dissensions with Charnise Do. seeks aid at Boston 54, his fort defended by his Lady against Charnise 57, fort captured by Charnise, and his garrison put to death 58, death of Madam La Tour 59, He quits Nova-Scotia, Do. returns and marries the widow of Charnise 60, receives a grant from Oliver Cromwell 63, sells to Mr. Temple 64.

*Lawrance* Despatched against French at Bay Verte 159, assists at taking of Louisburg 204, opens the assembly 210, his proclamation 221, his death 229

*Law Martial*, 240

*Lescarbot* arrives at Port Royal 22, visits north mountain 23

*Le Corne* arrives at Bay Verte, and erects Fortifications 157

*Livingston*, his journey to Quebec 88

*Liverpool*, state of 238

*Loudon*, Lord appointed to the command of the army 199, arrives at Halifax 200

*Lunenburg* settled 162, state of 229

*Louisburg*, see Cape Breton

*Mambertou* 27 29 32

*Manival* surrenders Port Royal 70

*Mascarine*, Governor applies to Massachusetts for aid 109 131 orders the Priest at Minas to leave the Province 151

- Massachusetts*, treaty with Charnise 56, new Charter of 73, see Annapolis, Port Royal, Louisburg, &c.
- Minas* ravaged by Colonel Church 82, fortified 152, Col. Noble defeated at 132, expulsion of French from 180
- Mill*, the first ever built in Nova-Scotia 26
- Moncton*, Colonel commands expedition against French at Bay Verte 167
- Montorgueil*, his defence of Chedabucto 71
- Mouton*, harbour of 13
- Moystyn*, advises the removal of the French 170
- Nelson*, Mr. taken prisoner 74
- New France*, Company of 47
- Newfoundland*, 6
- New Charter* of Massachusetts 73
- Newport*, Frigate captured 75
- Nicholson*, General conquers Nova-Scotia 86, appointed Gov. 92
- Noble*, Colonel attacked and killed at Minas 133
- Noaxet*, 81
- Noredgewoack*, Indians of attacked, and Pere Ralli killed 105
- Nova-Scotia*, Name of first appears in grant of Sir William Alexander 41, ceded to France 46, captured by Major Sedgwick 61, ceded to France 64, captured by Sir William Phipps 70, ceded to France 78, captured by General Nicholson 85, included in New Charter of Massachusetts 73, discussions relative to the boundaries 143, see Acadia, Port Royal, Annapolis, Minas, Halifax.
- Order, Le Bon Temps* established by champlain 25
- Peace*, see treaty
- Pemaquid* taken by Razillai 52, taken by Villebon 75
- Pentagoet* 69
- Pepeperal*, General his attack on Louisburg 114
- Perot* ill used by pirates 73
- Phillips*, appointed Governor of Nova-Scotia 93, appoints a Council Do. goes to England 95
- Phipps*, Sir William biographical sketch of 69, conquers Port Royal Do. captures Fort at Chedabucto 70
- Pirates*, 68 73 82



- Pigeon*, Captain killed with his boats crew 91  
*Pitt*, effect of his appointment to the Ministry 203  
*Pontgrave* left at Port Royal 21  
*Pontrincourt* accompanies Demonts 12, selects a residence and calls it Port Royal 15, returns to France 18, revisits Nova-Scotia 21, voyage to Cape Cod, and affray with the Indians 23, his return 25, King confirms his grant 30  
*Proclamation* of Governor Lawrence 220  
*Quebec* taken by Sir David Kirk 46, ceded to France Do. captured by General Wolfe  
*Ralli* killed at Norridgwoah 106  
*Ramsay* encamps before Annapolis 129  
*Razillai* arrives at Le Have 51, captures Pemaquid and dies 52  
*Roche*, Marquis de la lands convicts on Isle of Sable 10  
*Rossignol*, Port of 12  
*Rous*, Capt. sails up the River St. John to attack French Forts 168  
*Sable* Island, description of, convicts landed on 10  
*Scotch* emigrants to Port Royal, fate of 42  
*Sedgewich*, Major attacks Port Royal and La Have 61 62  
*Shirley*, Governor proposes capture of Louisburg 112, repairs thither 122  
*St. Croix* discovered and settled 16, description of 16 do. 79  
*St. Mary* 14  
*St. John* Island, reduction of 123  
*Subercase*, Governor his able defence of Port Royal 84, capitulates 86  
*Temple*, Sir Thomas obtains a grant of lands in Nova-Scotia 64, declines yielding up Nova-Scotia to French 65, ordered to obey, do.  
*Tourney* takes St. John's, Newfoundland 240  
*Treaty* of Peace at St. Germain's 46, Breda 64, Ryswick 78, Utrecht 91, Aix la Chapelle 134, Paris 242  
*Vaudrieuel* appoints Castine Governor of Nova Scotia 89, his explanation of treaty to Indians 101  
*Vaughan*, Col. distinguishes himself at the taking of Louisburg 116  
*Villibon* arrives at Port Royal 72, proceeds to St. John, do., invests

- it again 74, takes Pemaquid 75, captured 76, his letter to Governor of Massachusetts 80
- Vetch* appointed Governor of Nova-Scotia 88
- Verazani*, his voyage 9
- Vigilant*, a French 74, taken 17
- Virginia*, boundaries of 34
- Vivier* attacks Canseau 108, Annapolis 110, retires to Minas, do.
- Warren*, Admiral his attack on Louisburg 120—his force do., appointed Joint Governor with Pepperal 122
- Winslow* Col. commands the New England troops in expedition against Bay Verte 166, removes the French from Minas 176, correspondence of 329
- Wolfe*, Gen. his landing at Louisburg 205, takes Quebec 224.



